

Challenger

Dungeons & Dragons

GAME

series

Champions of Mystara™

Explorer's Manual

FRED FIELDS © 88



Introduction

This *Explorers' Manual* expands the geographical and cultural knowledge of the D&D® Known World as presented in the D&D Gazetteer series. Two entire cultures presented to readers of the *Princess Ark* series in DRAGON® Magazine appear here in more detail. Two previously unknown cultures appear here as well: the Graakhalians of the Great Waste and the Karimari of the Serpent Peninsula.

Readers already familiar with Sind and its environs—from X4: *Master of the Desert Nomads*, from information included on the Trail Maps of the D&D Known World, and from statistics presented in the *Poor Wizard's Almanac*—may notice some changes between those products and this one. The information given here reflects the more accurate statistics and figures now available to explorers and mapmakers.

Readers already familiar with the Serpent Peninsula from adventure module X6: *Quagmire!* will notice even more changes. Endless hexes of swamps, jungles, and clear lands with no one living in them seemed unrealistic when placed in the context of the intricate histories developed for Mystara since module X6 was first published. The myriad migrations—by human, demi-human, and humanoid alike—that have swept the face of Mystara since the Great Rain of Fire were bound to have introduced intelligent inhabitants into every habitable corner of the globe. The general topography of the Serpent Peninsula remains basically the same; its history and current state of habitation do not.

The Desert Nomad and Quagmire! Adventures

Those of you who wish to use the modules X4, X5, X6, or X10 in your campaign may certainly do so, though you should modify the adventures to fit the information presented here. (All these modules are now out of print.)

The Desert Nomad Series: These three adventure modules—X4, X5, and X10—revolve around the Master of Hule's

attempts to extend Hulean rule into the Great Waste and beyond. Only a few changes are necessary to update these adventures to the latest information published for the D&D® game world (see "Future History," p. 54).

Adventure module X4: *Master of the Desert Nomads*, should begin in the spring of year 1005 AC, when the armies of the Master of Hule first overrun the Great Waste and the Kingdom of Sind. X5: *Temple of Death*, follows. The main invasion of Darokin, detailed in X10: *Red Arrow, Black Shield*, should take place in the fall or winter of 1005 AC, and would probably end sometime around the spring or summer of 1006 AC.

The areas along the Asanda River should be updated to reflect the fact that Sindis inhabit the fertile plains on both sides of the river. You should take care not to let the player characters actually defeat the Master (Hosadus) unless you arrange for some equally crafty and powerful Hulean leader to step in and take the Master's place in the events of the Great War and the occupation of Sind.

In order to integrate X6: *Quagmire!* with the Serpent Peninsula as it is now, it may be easiest to use those portions which don't require major changes and ignore the rest. For example, the "spiral cities" mapped on the cover can easily be adapted to provide interior plans for the shell-shaped abodes of Yavdlom seers. Many of the "Wild Lands Adventures" area encounters can add detail and excitement to overland travel in the southern reaches of the Great Waste or on the Serpent Peninsula. The High Seas Encounters table on p. 14 of X6 can also be used with few modifications.

If you wish to play the *Quagmire!* module in its entirety, you should set the adventure in the year 425 BC, while the People of Yav were exiled to the Immortals' Arm. This works well with a one-shot mini-campaign (with characters you won't be using in your normal campaign) or as a time-traveling side trek for the normal group of player characters.

There are a few changes you'll need to make to the adventure if you play it in its entirety, in a pre-Thyatis time frame. The Tanogoro inhabitants of the city of Quagmire refused to accompany the People of Yav on their journey to the Immortals' Arm, and for three generations have been eking out an existence with a bit of agriculture, fishing, and the little trade they could coax their way from other nations' passing ships. But by 425 BC, their city is sinking into the sea and lizard-men of the peninsula's lowlands have besieged their city.

All encounters with people from the Kingdom of Ierendi should be changed to refer instead to traders from Nithian colonies on the eastern islands—the Kingdom of Ierendi will not exist there until 602 AC. And if the PCs go to Slagovich, they should find a much newer city than that described in Prince Haldemar's chronicles (see p. 16 of *Heroes of the Princess Ark*), without the fancy hydraulic gadgets enjoyed by rich inhabitants of Slagovich fifteen hundred years later.

A Note About Languages

The terms, place names, and personal names presented in the sections on Sind were inspired by the Urdu (Hindustani), Sindhi, and Sanskrit languages of the Indian sub-continent, and by place names and personal names of Pakistan and India.

Likewise, the languages of the Yavdlom Divinarchy and the Karimari were inspired by Swahili and other African languages.

All mistakes made in grammar, usage, and spelling of real-world words are the author's (who took many liberties). These languages were used to provide atmosphere, and are not meant to imply any connection between Africa and India of the real world on the one hand and the Serpent Peninsula and Sind of the D&D world on the other.

The Sheyallia and Gruugrakh languages are entirely fictitious. Any resemblance to actual languages, living or dead, is purely coincidental.



The Sindhi Calendar

Sindhis base their calendar on the cycles of Mystara's moon. The new moon marks the first day of every month; the full moon falls on the fifteenth day. There are twelve months, each with four weeks. The seven days of the week are: Som-bar; Mangal-bar; Budh-bar; Brihaspati-bar; Sukra-bar; Sanee-bar; and Rabi-bar.

Although Thyatians celebrate New Year's Day on the first day of Nuwmont (in the middle of winter), Sindhis count the new year as beginning on the first day of Baisaakh (Flaurmont on the Thyatian calendar), in anticipation of the arrival of spring rains.

Sindhis number the years from the unification of Sind. Thus, AC 715 equals Sind's Year 1 (marking the first full year of the unification of the Kingdom of Sind).

Nearly every day sees a celebration somewhere in Sind in honor of one of the many Immortal avatars. Other special events include birthdays, weddings, funerals, and naming ceremonies. The anniversary of the crowning of Sind's current Rajadhiraja is celebrated by a closing of all businesses and distribution of food to the poor. This currently takes place on the 9th of Asin; the date will change when someone replaces Chandra ul Nervi as Rajadhiraja.

Baisaakh (Flaurmont): *Dobrana* (New Year's Day) is the first day of Baisaakh. Celebrations include visiting families and friends, exchanging gifts, and ceremonially honoring Ayazi. Ritual bathing in the Asanda River is an important part of the celebrations. Those who can't travel to the river itself make do with sacred water created by the Rishiyas with *create water* spells and mixed with water from the Asanda River.

Jeth (Yarthmont): The 8th of Jeth is *Sindipura*, or Unification Day; it marks the official unification of Sind. It's a day for friends to affirm their continuing friendship, and for athletes from every mumlyket to gather in Sayr Ulan for a week of games and contests.

Asaarih (Klarmont): *Durva-bar*, the 8th of Asaarih, is Grass Day. Rishiyas preside over ritual offerings of grass. Nearly everyone dons rings made of twisted durva grass, which are thought to protect the wearer from evil. Like many of Sind's holidays, *Durva-bar* is accompanied by much rejoicing, feasting, and dancing.

Sawan (Felmont): The *Davetkanaja*, or Feast of the Snakes, takes place on the 17th day of Sawan. Hundreds of *seperas*, or snake charmers, gather in market squares with their cobras. By day, Sindhis bring offerings of milk to the cobras. At night, they light up every corner of their houses with candles, lamps, and *light* spells; processions wind through the streets accompanied by torch light and the din of gongs, cymbals, drums, and horns. Children are allowed to stay up all night, though few manage to stay awake until dawn. Sawan is also the first month of the monsoon season.

Bhadon (Fyrmont): Along the coast of the Sea of Dread, Sindhis gather on the 24th of Bhadon for the *Roktham* ceremonies. For five days, dozens of colorful tent cities break the normal monotony of the coast line. Sindhis wade knee-deep into the waves to cast offerings of coconuts, betel nuts, and dates as far into the sea as they can. Some throw flower wreaths as well. They entreat the sea to calm itself and to end the monsoons so vessels can once more sail in safety.

Asin (Ambyrmont): This month brings the last of the monsoons. In the Salt Swamp, Sindhis honor *Dylkes Sahib* ("Mister Charming"), the legendary father of all crocodiles. People from miles around drive goats into the Salt Swamp as sacrifices to sustain Dylkes Sahib through the increasing dryness of the swamp until the monsoons return.

Kartik (Sviftmont): Sindhis celebrate the birthday of Dandin, a major incarnation of Hamayeti, on the third day of Kartik. Rishiyas ritually bathe and dress statues of the Immortal, then parade them through the streets on elephant-back. The rest of the day is filled with dancing, feasting, games, and other entertainments designed to please Dandin.

Aghan (Eirmont): On *Vada*, the 16th of Aghan, Sindhis proclaim their resolutions to become better people in the future. Like Sind's New Years' Day, this festival involves ritual bathing in the Asanda's waters. Many indulge in their favorite vices all day (gambling and the like) with the promise that, starting tomorrow, they'll never do it again.

Puus (Kaldmont): The second day of Puus is *Bojuthvana*, an official holiday for draft animals. No animal carries a pack or rider, pulls a plow or vehicle, or turns a wheel the entire day. Sindhis mark the day with horse, elephant, camel, and bullock races—all accomplished by Sindhis lining the streets and urging the riderless animals on with much shouting and arm-waving.

Maagh (Nuwmont): The 5th of Maagh marks Jaibul's Independence Day.

Phagun (Vatermont): *Rushnikesret*, or the Festival of Lights, occurs on the last day of Phagun. The festival commemorates the loss and return of Lal, the young son of Nitya, a legendary hero said to be an incarnation of Himayeti. Every street is lined with lanterns draped under colorful cloth, while more lanterns hang from ropes strung between house roofs. Adults spend most of the day playing dice games. One's luck with the dice during *Rushnikesret* is said to foretell one's fiscal luck for the coming year. When the sun sets, people pick up the lanterns and wander about the streets crying "Lal, where are you?" Three hours after sunset, the boy chosen to play the part of Lal is allowed to be found. His discoverers parade him through the streets, and everyone goes home to lively feasts accompanied by singing and dancing.

Chait (Thaumont): The 28th of Chait, the last day of the year, is the wildest of Sind's festivals. *Jeyrzymmedaribar*, or the day of irresponsibility, is celebrated with bonfires burning well into the night, crowds of dancers in the street, practical jokes, and shrieking participants throwing orange tinted water and *abeer* (a red powder made from dyed flour) into one another's faces.



Champions of Mystara™

Explorers' Manual

by Ann Dupuis

Credits

Design: Ann Dupuis

Original Concepts: Bruce A. Heard. The Great Waste and the Kingdom of Sind are based on material from the Desert Nomads series of adventures (X4: *Master of the Desert Nomads*, and X5: *Temple of Death*, by David Cook; and X10: *Red Arrow, Black Shield* by Michael S. Dobson) and was revised in the *Princess Ark* series in DRAGON® Magazine (issue #169). The Serpent Peninsula is based on material from X6: *Quagmire!* by Merle M. Rasmussen. The Yavdlom Divinarchy is based on material from the *Princess Ark* series in DRAGON Magazine (issue #170).

Editing: Elizabeth Anne Tornabene

Product Manager: Bruce A. Heard

Box Art: Robh Ruppel

Cover Art: Fred Fields

Interior Art: Terry Dykstra

Art Coordinator: Peggy Cooper

Cartography: Diesel, John Knecht

Color Deck Plans: Robin Raab

Production: Robert Repp

Creative Assistance: Paul R. Dupuis, Doug Bickford

Playtesting: Doug Bickford, Paul Dupuis, T. Scott Kinder, Elizabeth Tornabene, and Kevin Weishaar.

©1993 TSR, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Printed in the U.S.A. DUNGEONS & DRAGONS, D&D, DRAGON, and HOLLOW WORLD are registered trademarks owned by TSR, Inc. DUNGEON MASTER, DM, MYSTARA, and the TSR logo are trademarks owned by TSR, Inc.

All TSR characters, character names, and the distinctive likenesses thereof, are trademarks owned by TSR, Inc.

Random House and its affiliate companies have worldwide distribution rights to the book trade for English language products of TSR, Inc. Distributed to the book and hobby trade in the United Kingdom by TSR Ltd. Distributed to the toy and hobby trade by regional distributors.

This game accessory is protected under the copyright laws of the United States of America. Any reproduction or other unauthorized use of the written material or artwork herein is prohibited without the express permission of TSR, Inc.

TSR, Inc.
POB 756
Lake Geneva,
WI 53147
USA



TSR Ltd.
120 Church End,
Cherry Hinton
Cambridge, CB1 3LB
England

1094XXX1903

ISBN 1-56076-615-8

Table of Contents

Introduction	2
The Great Waste	3
Geography and Climate	3
Ancient History	4
Sind: Gateway to the Eastern Lands	7
History of Sind	7
Sindhi Society	9
Daily Life	12
Sindhi Laws	14
Sind and the Immortals	15
Mystic Orders	16
The Sindhi Calendar	18
Atlas of Sind	19
Jaibul	24
Graakhalia	25
History of Graakhalia	25
The Graakhalian Landscape	26
Graakhalian Society	29
Daily Life	29
Campaigning in Graakhalia	31
The Serpent Peninsula	33
Geography and Climate	33
Ancient History	35
The Most Serene Divinarchy of Yavdlom	38
Yavdlom Society	38
Daily Life	40
Tanakumba	42
Ulimwengu: The Land of the Karimari	43
Karimari History	43
Karimari History as the Immortals Know It	43
Karimari Society	44
Daily Life	45
Karimari Laws	47
The Karimari and the Immortals	48
Atlas of Ulimwengu	48
Adventuring in Ulimwengu	51
Neighboring Lands	53
Future History	54
Monsters	56
Armies of the Great Waste	60
Movers and Shakers	62
Magic Items	64

Geography and Climate

The Great Waste is bounded on the north and west by the Black Mountains; to the south by the Sea of Dread; to the east by the Kingdom of Sind, the Atrughin Plateau, the Republic of Darokin, and Glantri; and by savannah and the Gulf of Hule to the west. It encompasses a million square miles of rocky canyons, salt flats, sand dunes, gravel plains, and scrub lands.

Although the Great Waste is mostly arid, it encompasses two sizeable lakes. Lake Hast, to the northeast, receives runoff waters from the northern side of the Amsorak Mountains. In monsoon season, the River Devaki hurtles down from the Adri Varma plateau, adding its dark, foul waters to the lake. A shallow, salty lake called Lake Halli lies to the northwest. It receives sparse runoff from the Black Mountains' southern slopes.

The Asanda River in the east winds its way through the Kingdom of Sind. Canals and mud dams help irrigate Sind's fertile lowlands along the river's 300-mile length. The Asanda River originates in the great Salt Swamp—more than 10,000 square miles of sodden terrain, salt-encrusted mud flats, brackish pools, and acrid streams harboring tough grasses and dangerous crocodiles. The wet season brings purifying rains and countless waterfowl to the swamp, followed by irregular flooding along the Asanda River.

To the south, the Silt River drains the central reaches of the Great Waste through a low, muddy valley. The river flows sluggishly even in the wettest part of the year, and silts up completely in the dry season. The Throat River to the west fares better, carrying relatively clear waters through the Konumtali Savannah and into the Gulf of Hule year-round.

The Great Waste rises from sea level to an altitude of roughly 5,000' at Lake Halli and the central foothills of the Black Mountains. This gradual rise is barely perceptible on the flat plains of the Great Waste, and cannot be detected at all in rough or broken terrain.

The Sind Desert

This part of the Great Waste is barren and stony. Craggy bluffs and rock outcroppings rise abruptly from the otherwise level plains. Tenacious shrubs and thorn bushes dot the landscape, occasionally forming dense thorny forests. Natural desert pavement—pebbles and stones intermeshed like cobblestones—cover vast expanses of level ground.

Temperatures reach 110° Fahrenheit during summer months, dropping rapidly to 40° or 50° at night. Winters are devastatingly cold, with temperatures rarely exceeding 40° in the daytime and dropping as low as thirty degrees below zero at night. The little rainfall (usually less than 4" per year) falls primarily in the wetter summer months. Legends tell of a winter blizzard that buried the desert under snow to the height of a man many generations ago, but snow hasn't fallen here in living memory.

The Sind Desert is home to an estimated 100,000 nomadic herders, hunters, and raiders. It also attracts outlaws and brigands intent on robbing rich caravans traversing the trails that lead from Sind to Slagovich and the western lands.

Encounters: In addition to the human inhabitants of the Sind Desert, travelers may meet giant ants, rock baboons, bats, giant beetles, blink dogs, caecilia, a blue dragon or two, insect swarms (primarily locusts), lions (on the edge of the western savannah), giant lizards, manscorpions, ogres, nomadic bands of orcs and other humanoids, giant scorpions, giant rattlesnakes and spitting cobras, sphinxes, revenants, thouls, trolls, and wights. In addition to the camels, horses, goats, and sheep herded by the Urduk nomads, the Sind Desert supports wild herds of antelope and asses. Periodic dangers include pebble storms (with winds so fierce they pick up gravel and pebbles as though they were sand), flash floods or treacherous bogs caused by sudden storms, dry quicksand so powdery a camel can sink up to its neck in less than a minute, and singing dunes that mysteriously moan or vibrate with the sounds of distant drum beats.

The Plain of Fire

The Great Waste's northern expanses encompass a rugged, inhospitable area known as the Plain of Fire. Numerous sinkholes, canyons, and arroyos carved by long-forgotten rivers break the level surface of the plain. Gaping holes in the desert floor attest to underground labyrinths of caves and tunnels. The plain's bedrock is known as karst—a type of limestone riddled with cracks and crevices that channel all surface water below ground. A thin, infertile layer of soil covers parts of the Plain of Fire. Other regions present bare expanses of flat rock broken into jagged lumps that can tear the boots off passing travelers.

Strange black crystalline rocks, called "firestones," litter the plain's surface. They absorb the heat and light of the sun and radiate it back at night. (The eerie reddish glow of large clusters of firestones can be seen for miles.) Temperatures are higher in the Plain of Fire than in the Sind Desert, reaching 120° or higher in the summertime and rarely dropping below 90° at night. Even in winter, the Plain of Fire maintains temperatures of 70–90 degrees.

With water scarcely to be found anywhere on its surface, the Plain of Fire is usually avoided by travelers. Few realize the extent of the underground labyrinths, or that beneath the Plain of Fire live the semi-nomadic Sheyallia elves and the Gruugrakh gnolls.

Encounters: Only rarely does one meet living creatures larger than an insect or a mouse on the topside of the Plain of Fire. Most of the area's denizens live underground, in the vast networks of caves and tunnels carved over the centuries by violent floods—they venture to the surface only when scouting or replenishing their firestones. Travelers may find the occasional red or blue dragon on its way to better hunting grounds, or small humanoid tribes confined to the few surface oases.

For more information on the underground labyrinths of the Plain of Fire, see "Graakhalia," pp. 25–32.





The Great Waste

The Burning Waste

Minor quakes and avalanches frequently shake this region of craggy, eroded rocks. Geysers and tar pits are common. The shifting rocks of the waste occasionally release natural gases, which then burst into flame. These gases burn for weeks, sending dark clouds of smoke into the desert sky. Because of the area's violent, unpredictable terrain, there are no permanent dwellings or communities in the Burning Waste. Temperatures average 90–100°, day or night, winter or summer. Natural hot spots occur here and there where underground lava pools and steam vents heat the rocks above. Raindrops splashing onto these rocks sizzle and turn to steam. Despite an annual rainfall averaging 10", little grows in the Burning Waste.

Encounters: Most of the creatures in the Burning Waste are drawn there by the area's unique environment. They include efreeti, earth and fire elementals, lava ooze, a phoenix or two, and flame salamanders. Unconfirmed rumors claim a clan of fire giants have built an iron castle in the center of the Burning Waste.

The Barren Plain

This level plain of semi-arid grasslands divides the Sind Desert from the Sea of Dread's rocky coastline. In times past, prolonged droughts have caused the area's short, hardy grasses to die off, leaving a barren, sandy plain. With the return of the rains (10"-12" annually) the grasses once again emerged, attracting small herds of antelope and other herbivores. In recent centuries, nomads from the Sind Desert have ventured into the Barren Plain with their livestock.

To the west, the Barren Plain gradually gives way to the Konumtali Savannah's longer grasses and scattered trees. Temperatures in the Barren Plain are fairly constant, ranging from 50° on winter days to 100° at the height of summer. Nights average 20° colder than days.

Encounters: Wild animal herds include antelopes, asses, gazelles, hog deer (short, heavy deer with yellowish

brown coats and dark bellies), oryxes, rhinos, warthogs, and zebras. Feral herds of camels, horses, or goats also roam the plains. Most of the Barren Plain's nomadic herders are Urduk nomads. A few are descendants of displaced tribes from Ylaruam; fewer still are humanoids.

See p. 33 for encounters and conditions in the Konumtali Savannah.

The Black Mountains

The Black Mountains dominate the Great Waste's northern edge. They are some of the tallest and most dangerous of mountains anywhere on Mystara. Many of the mountain range's peaks are permanently ice covered, and large glaciers fill the higher valleys. Travel through the Black Mountains is nearly impossible, except at certain passes and trails. Travelers confront food scarcity, snow-covered crevasses, avalanches, cunning monsters, freezing cold, and air so thin it makes breathing difficult.

Hardy scrub bushes and twisted pines clothe the mountains' southern foothills. The stunted, twisted pines give up at about 12,000'; only the grasses and lichens of tundra terrain cling to the higher slopes. Peaks higher than 15,000' altitude (of which there are many in the Black Mountains) present nothing but bare rock to wind and sky. Temperatures drop by 4° F for every 1,000' in altitude, rapidly decreasing from the uncomfortably hot temperatures of the Plain of Fire.

Encounters: Orcs, ogres, kobolds, goblins, hobgoblins, gnolls, and bugbears all live in the caves and wildlands of the mountains. Less common intelligent inhabitants include mountain giants, a few scattered and beleaguered dwarven colonies, red dragons, and at least one mated pair of gold dragons. There are also some tribes of neanderthals, yeti (sasquatch), manscorpions, harpies, and some families of ill-tempered athachs. Other monsters include wyverns, rocs, manticores, flying hydras, hippogriffs, griffons, and chimeras. Normal animals include wolves, bears, rock baboons, and herds of deer and mountain goats.

Ancient History —

Millennia ago, the Great Waste was blanketed by a vast temperate forest that straddled both sides of the Black Mountains. Polar ices covered the lands now known as Glantri, Darokin, and much of the Known World farther east.

Then, three thousand years before the Crowning of the Emperor of Thyatis, the civilization of Blackmoor destroyed itself in a tremendous cataclysm. Mystara turned on its axis, plunging the lands of Blackmoor and an elven civilization on the far side of the world into the cold and darkness of the newly-oriented polar regions. As polar caps melted and new ones formed, Mystara's climates underwent abrupt and disastrous changes. Earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, droughts, and destructive storms became common. When the "Great Rain of Fire" was over, the face of the planet had changed.

Alternating disasters of fires, fierce winds, torrential rains, and drought had swept the lands south of the Black Mountains clear of their forests. When Mystara's climates stabilized, the new weather patterns deprived the Great Waste of life-giving rain. Only hardy grasses, borne on the winds, managed to gain footholds near the coasts; most of the region remained desert.

Small animals gradually moved into the desert's margins, taking advantage of the lack of competition there. They were followed by larger herbivores—antelopes, two-humped camels from the foothills of the Black Mountains, and small wild horses. After the herd animals came carnivores, including wolves, lions, bugbears, and the Urduks—light-skinned nomadic hunters, descendants of the Neathar culture that also spawned the Blackmoor race. For a short time, around 2250 bc, Ilsundal led several clans of elves on a migration across the Great Waste from the west, but they quickly moved on to more hospitable lands.

In 1750 BC, a series of great volcanic eruptions and earthquakes extending eastward from the Burning Waste split several large land masses away from the coast of





The Great Waste

what is now the Kingdom of Sind, the Atruaghin Clans area, and the Five Shires. Nothing remained of this land but scattered islands (now the Kingdom of Ierendi and the Minrothad Guilds).

The earthquakes caused the collapse of a plateau to the east of the Great Waste (the predecessor of today's Atruaghin Plateau). This drove some of the surviving human inhabitants out into the desert, where game could still be found. Conflicts between the copper-skinned newcomers (descendants of ancient Oltec and Azcan cultures) and the light-skinned nomads of the desert eventually resolved into cooperation and intermarriage as the refugees from the east adopted Urduk ways for themselves.

This second cataclysm changed the prevalent weather patterns again. After half a century of continued earthquakes, storms, and droughts, shifts in prevailing winds and temperatures brought good rainfall and mild weather to the region. The eastern forest spread over the scars of the fallen plateau and along the coast of the Sea of Dread. The desert bloomed. Only the Plain of Fire remained inhospitable. Its porous bedrock, carved by deluges of wind and water, channeled the abundant rainfall underground, leaving little water on the surface.

In 1675 BC, the Asanda River's newly-forested valley attracted more copper-skinned settlers from the ruined plateau. These were farmers, driven from their homes by Tahkati Stormtamer and his united tribes (now known as the Children of the Horse). They found the rich soil surrounding the river perfect for their crops, and established many riverside communities. They called themselves "Sindhi," probably naming themselves after the Asanda River.

Inevitably, the Sindhis encountered the Urduks, also enjoying prosperity in the now green land. Trade developed between the two cultures. The Urduks, with their herds of goats, horses, and camels, preferred the lush grasslands to the forests. They traded meat, milk, and hides for surplus grains and hand-crafted goods provided by the Sindhi.

For nearly four hundred years, the two cultures prospered and grew. They paid little attention to the tribes to the east, except to repel the occasional raid. The Sindhi cleared more land for their crops and towns, while the Urduk herds multiplied. Some nomads, attracted by Sindhi wealth, left their herds to settle in the towns.

Thirteen centuries before the crowning of the first Emperor of Thyatis, migrating humanoids began to encroach on the Great Waste. A tribe of ogres were the first to arrive, in 1291 BC. They settled in the marginal lands on the edge of the Plain of Fire, and began to learn the local customs of the Urduks and Sindhis. For a time they lived peacefully, only occasionally raiding Urduk herds and Sindhi villages. But in 1271 BC, their wells dried up—five previous years of sparse rainfall had extended the edges of the Plain of Fire—and they moved east in search of water and food. Along the way, they devastated Sindhi villages and enslaved the villagers.

Their reign of terror was brief. Within a year, concerted efforts by Sindhi and Urduk warriors drove the ogres eastward, into the lands that would later become the Republic of Darokin. The displaced ogres eventually settled in the Broken Lands.

No sooner had one problem been solved than another descended upon Sindhi. In 1257 BC, tribes of Red Orcs led by Wogar overran the southern lands, including Sindhi and the tribal lands of the Atruaghin Clans. Although the eastern tribes had been united under the leadership of Atruaghin in 1400 BC, they fell to the overwhelming numbers of orcs. The Sindhi, strengthened by expert Urduk horsemen, managed to beat back most of the Red Orc attacks.

The year 1255 BC brought with it renewed attacks from the Red Orcs, now firmly in control of the Atruaghin Clans. The first Sindhi settlement to fall was Shahjapur (near present-day Sayr Ulan). Others followed, and by 1253 BC the Sindhis and their Urduk allies were hard-pressed.

Help arrived unexpectedly from the west. An Urduk explorer returning from the Serpent Peninsula brought with him a band of short, dark-skinned warriors—the Karimari—and five trained elephants. The combination of the Karimari's strange battle magic and the horrifyingly devastating elephants turned the tide once more. By 1250 BC, Sindhi was free of the Red Orcs.

To assure their victory, the Sindhis pushed their armies eastward into the orc-infested forests and established fortified settlements along the line now demarcating the Kingdom of Sind's eastern border. They pushed deep into Red Orc territory just south of the Amsorak Mountains, to the shores of Lake Amsorak itself. Although they could make no inroads into the occupied territories of the Atruaghin Clans, the Sindhis managed to keep the Red Orcs at bay. At least part of their success lay in the use of trained elephants, brought across a thousand miles of grasslands by Karimari traders. The increasingly solid alliance between the Urduk nomads and the Sindhi settlers helped as well.

Things remained at a standoff for more than two centuries. To organize defenses and ensure good communication and supply lines, the Sindhis developed an aristocratic government ruled by a king drawn from the ranks of noble fighters. Sindhi society began to organize itself along four social classes: the Himayas, or warriors; the Rishiyas, or clerics; the Prajayas, or commoners (farmers and craftsmen); and the Kuliyas, or servants and unskilled laborers. They also segregated themselves into the *sindi-varna* (born of Sindhi parents) and the *urdu-varna* (of Urduk parentage).

In 1000 BC, a tribe of gnolls fleeing from their Nithian masters made their way through the Broken Lands and into the Amsorak Mountains. The gnoll migration coincided with an incursion of humanoids from the Broken Lands. Hordes of orcs conquered the Hin of the Five Shires and spread throughout most of what would become Darokin. Goblins and hobgoblins migrated along the Amsorak





The Great Waste

rak Mountains and north around the Plain of Fire to the Black Mountains.

Some gnolls tried to settle in the fertile lands of Sindh, and the Sindhis welcomed them as unskilled laborers. Tired of constant flight, some gnolls elected to stay, working for human masters in return for food and shelter. Those who valued freedom more than ease moved on. These gnolls discovered the labyrinthine tunnels beneath the Plain of Fire and established themselves in the land of Graakh (see p. 25).

All these humanoid migrations pressured the Red Orcs to the east, causing them to renew their attacks on Sindh. Along with increasingly bloody skirmishes with their old enemies, the Sindhis suffered from attacks from new enemies—dispossessed humanoids of all sorts, including trolls, bugbears, and kobolds—passing along Sindh's northern borders.

To make matters worse, the Urduk nomads no longer enthusiastically upheld their side of the Sindhi-Urduk alliance. After two centuries of relative safety, buffered from the brunt of the orcish attacks by the well-organized defenses of Sindh, the Urduks' passion for orc fighting had dulled. As fewer and fewer Urduk horsemen responded to the Sindhi plea for warriors, the *sindi-varnas* began to disdain, then to despise, the *urdu-varnas*. Marriages between people of Sindhi and Urduk descent were forbidden; those of mixed blood were relegated to *urdu-varna* status.

After four more centuries of border disputes with the Red Orcs, the exacting obedience to authority demanded by the ever-present threat of war had solidified the social classes of Sindhi society into true castes. The *urdu-varna* were restricted to the *Prajaya* and *Kuliya* castes: commoners and servants. Even within their own castes, the copper-skinned *sindi-varnas* looked down upon the descendants of Urduk townsmen. Trade was no longer permitted with the Urduk nomads, who roamed farther into the grasslands.

But the standoff with the Red Orcs wasn't to last forever. In 800 BC, the

soon-to-be Immortal Atruaghin returned to find his people firmly in the grip of their orcish oppressors. He led the Children of Atruaghin in revolt against their masters. The Sindhis seized the opportunity to throw themselves in force against the Red Orc western lines. By 795 BC, the concerted attacks by two enemies had crushed the orcish conquerors. Red Orc survivors fled east and north.

At the end of the war, Atruaghin parlayed with the ruling *Himayas* of Sindh. The eastern border of Sindh was set at roughly its current extent, with Sindh holding most of the green valley south of the *Amsorak* Mountains to the western shore of Lake *Amsorak*. Knowing that such treaties tend to be forgotten after a few generations, and fearing further hostilities from humanoids inhabiting the lands to the north and east of his beloved clans, Atruaghin used his mighty magics to restore the ancient plateau that once protected his people. When the earth-shaking spell was completed, a plateau twice as high and three times the size of the original rose above the surrounding forest and hills. The current Atruaghin Plateau was born.

Atruaghin's magic had unexpected side effects. Coupled with continuing changes in *Mystara's* climate (the original polar ice sheets were only now retreating from the mountains of *Glantri*), the new landform interfered with prevailing weather patterns. Once again, winds shifted and rainfall changed drastically. Although the coastal lands of the Atruaghin Clans remained well supplied with rain, the plateau blocked the easterly rain clouds from Sindh and the grasslands beyond. Seasonal storm patterns of the Sea of Dread changed as well. Over the next century, Sindh's winters became ever drier. The summer storms, called monsoons, brought much-needed rain to the area—but in the form of torrential downpours that could sweep the crops away as easily as drought withered them.

By 650 BC, most of the interior grasslands had reverted to desert. The Urduk herds dwindled, robbing the nomads of their wealth and bringing hard times to

the people. In Sindh itself, the once lush forests fell to the double onslaught of drought and the cities' demands for fuel and building materials. Forest gave way to grasslands, which in turn became desert as increasingly desperate Sindhis overfarmed and overgrazed the land.

Into the new deserts of the Great Waste came the *Sheyallia* elves, fleeing the ecological havoc the *Tanagoro* settlers were causing on the *Serpent Peninsula* (see p. 35). The *Urduks* of the remaining grasslands and the *Sind Desert* made it plain that, while they would let the elves pass through their lands, the *Sheyallia* were not welcome to stay. Their way blocked to the east by Sindh, and to the north and west by the humanoid-held *Black Mountains*, the *Sheyallia* wandered into the inhospitable *Plain of Fire*. They found the *Gruugrakh* gnolls and their underground settlements. After brief hostilities, the two cultures settled into an uneasy partnership (see "*Graakhalia*," p. 25).

The Sindhis continued to struggle against the desertification of their lands and against humanoids in the *Amsorak* mountains and western *Darokin*. The ruling families splintered into bickering factions, each trying to get the most land and water resources for themselves and their people. The situation was worsened by the fact that a number of shape shifters had infiltrated the upper levels of Sindhi society. They included *adaptors*, *doppelgangers*, *mujinas*, and *bhuts* (these appear human by day but become ferocious, man-eating, scaled, fanged things at night; see *X4: Master of the Desert Nomads*). Unknown to most of the populace, these shapeshifters ruled Sindh for centuries, but they could not cooperate.

By AC 1, Sindh had disintegrated into a number of *mumlykets* (*muhm' lih kets*), or little kingdoms whose rulers squabbled over an increasingly poorly productive land. The *Rishiya* caste grew in power and popularity as they preached perseverance and the promise of a better life in the future—if only the Sindhis honored the Immortals correctly and discharged their duties well in this life.



Sind: Gateway to the Eastern Lands

The current Kingdom of Sind (foreign merchants dropped the “h”) encompasses a number of once separate mumlykets, each ruled by a rajah (“king”) or maharajah (“great king”). Over them all rules Rajadhiraja (“king of kings”) Chandra ul Nervi—also titled the Maharajadhiraja (“great king of kings”), or, more properly, the Maharajadhirajaparamabhattacharya.

Sind is paradoxically known for both its fabulous wealth and extreme poverty. While rich Sindhi merchants trade silk, cotton, rice, salt, and tea with foreign nations, poor farmers and craftsmen can barely feed their families. The rajahs’ golden palaces overlook decrepit tenements that house the poor of Sind’s cities.

Sind is also known as the Gateway to the Eastern Lands. It offers the easiest route between the eastern lands (Darokin and beyond) and the western lands (the Serpent Peninsula, Hule, and the Savage Coast). Of course, merchants of Darokin and other eastern lands call Sind the Gateway to the West.

History of Sind —

Much of Sind’s history is filled with petty skirmishes and wars between bickering rajahs. Successive rulers fought for land and wealth and struggled to control resources and foreign trade. Only in the last few hundred years has Sind presented a unified face to the outside world.

For events prior to AC 1, see “Ancient History,” p. 4.

Historical Synopsis

AC 67: Orcs living near Lake Amsorak wrest most of Darokin from its human inhabitants in this bloody summer. The humans and elves of Darokin join forces to drive the orcs out; they’re successful. Thousands of orcs flee into Nagpuri, slaying and pillaging as they overrun the lands. Nagpuri’s warriors must contend with orc troubles for the next decade.

AC 100–150: Three prominent families rise to power in the Asanda plain—the

Pratikutas of Putnabad (which includes present-day Jaibul and Jalawar); the Rastrapalas of Shajarkand; and the Mahavarmanas of Nagpuri and Gunjab. Throughout the century, successive generations gain and lose power and ground in almost constant struggles for control.

AC 179: The Pratikutas seize control of the entire length of the Asanda River and most of the Salt Swamp—despite internal problems with revolts and rebellions.

AC 186: Rajah Vijay Pratikuta dies, leaving Putnabad to Sarad, his only son. Rajah Sarad’s weak rule loses all but a fraction of Putnabad’s territory. Newly-powerful families rule in Jalawar and Jhengal. Other rajahs suspect these new rulers are shape shifters.

AC 250: Nomads driven from their homelands in Ylaruam by Thyatian colonists make their way into Darokin and then into Sind. They bring with them single-humped dromedaries, fine horses, and techniques for making *flying carpets*. Some settle in Sindhi towns. Many more find kin-





Sind

dred spirits in the Urduk nomads west of Sind and add their herds and desert traditions to those of their new-found brethren. Rajahs seeking to strengthen their armies with Ylari warriors try to attract Ylaruam settlers to their lands.

AC 425: Minrothad traders unwittingly introduce lycanthropy to Sind. The disease threatens to overrun every level of Sindhi society. Weretigers are especially prevalent. Other shape shifters already in Sind see this as an opportunity to unite their kind—dopplegangers and mujinas allying with lycanthropes—and seize complete control of the area.

Ka the Preserver, an Immortal, fears this would irrevocably alter Sindian culture and transplants nearly half of the Sindhi population to the Hollow World before the shape shifters can effect their takeover. Ka gives false memories to those he transplants—memories of an outer world Sind once ruled by shape-shifters called *chambahara*, or “deformed animals.”

Those left behind also receive false memories of a devastating plague that killed half the Sindhi population. They are left with many shape shifters to contend with, as Ka transported only a fraction of the shape shifting population to the Hollow World. For a while, a Sind ruled by shape shifters becomes a reality.

AC 451: Sindhi mages led by Maga Aditi, a name-level female magic-user, unite and overthrow the shape shifters. A brutal purge follows. Elaborate tests and carefully plotted traps expose a great many shape shifters—dopplegangers and lycanthropes alike—who are promptly executed. When the dust settles, the magic-users of Sind establish their own caste, the *Jadugeryas*, and claim themselves high-born, like the Himayas (warriors) and Rishiyas (clerics).

AC 609: Decades of feuding between the Jadugeryas and Rishiyas of Putnabad end as the Jadugeryas flee to the southern portion of Putnabad and carve their own mumlyket out of the badlands. They call their small kingdom Jaibul.

AC 687: Ierendi merchants discover the rich trade opportunities Sindhi ports

offer. Jaibul and Putnabad compete fiercely for foreign trade.

AC 691: Yuvraj Narendra ul Nervi, the Crown Prince of Sindrastan, nearly dies when his favorite elephant goes mad and gores him. A holy man saves his life, calming the elephant and healing the prince. While he lies unconscious, Narendra experiences a terrible vision of danger Sind will face in the future—a danger the Sindhi people will be powerless against unless Sind's independent mumlykets are united. When Narendra awakens, the holy man is gone; no one can say who he was or where he went. Narendra's father, Sanjiva ul Nervi, dies later in the year, leaving the rulership of Sindrastan to his son.

AC 695: Rajah Narendra ul Nervi's army initiates the slow and bloody process of the unification of Sind by conquering Gom, Karganj, and Naral.

AC 696: Sandapur falls to Narendra's onslaught. Backed by the allied forces of the rajahs of Jalawar and Putnabad, the village of Pramayana stands against Sindrastan's armies for more than a year.

AC 698: Pramayana falls at last, but Rajah Narendra realizes he cannot hope to conquer all of Jalawar. He strikes westward instead of south, taking Sindri and Khamrati and the rest of Jhengal.

AC 700: Rajah Narendra establishes Gola Keep to encourage desert trading caravans to enter the Asanda Plain via Jhengal. His generous trade agreements with Slagovich bring fabulous trade and wealth to Jhengal. The Rajah also marries his first wife, Drisana, who bears him a son the next year.

AC 703: Rajah Narendra's forces conquer Baratpur, bringing Baratkand under Sindrastani control. The rajah assumes the title of Rajadhiraja, allows the former rajah of Baratkand to retain his title and some governmental privileges, and places Rajah Javis Nandin on the throne of Jhengal.

AC 704: Still resistant to being conquered by force, both Putnabad and Jalawar agree to unite with Sindrastan (and pay annual taxes and tribute to Rajadhiraja Narendra ul Nervi) in return

for sharing the benefits of trade with Slagovich. The ruling Jadugeryas of Jaibul reach an agreement with the rajadhiraja, allowing them independence in return for promises not to interfere with Sindhi affairs, and to allow caravans traveling through the Barren Plain to pass through Jaibul to Putnabad.

AC 705: The Rajadhiraja turns his attention northward, his eyes on the fertile lands of Nagpuri. Within six months, the rajah of Nagpuri swears fealty to Rajadhiraja Narendra ul Nervi. The deal is sealed with the marriage between the Rajadhiraja and Kumuda, the rajah's daughter.

AC 706–713: Bloody wars to control Kadesh and Gunjab nearly exhaust the Rajadhiraja's resources. In AC 712, Raneshwar falls to Narendra's troops. The next year, Kadesh agrees to unite with lower Sind, provided the Rajah of Kadesh retains his rulership under the new title of Maharajah (Great King), just as the Rajah of Gunjab was allowed the year before. The Maharajah of Kadesh also betrothes his infant daughter to the Rajadhiraja's twelve-year-old son.

AC 714: Rajadhiraja Narendra ul Nervi announces the total unification of the Kingdom of Sind with the treaty reached between Sindrastan and Peshmir. Rajah Ravi Prabhapravitha of Peshmir assumes the title of Maharajah. Mandara, the maharajah's eldest daughter, becomes the Rajadhiraja's third wife.

AC 717: The Rajadhiraja charges Jahore and its ruling families with the task of building a Sindhi Navy. The first problem is to find suitable timber; most must be imported from eastern lands.

AC 726: The newly-completed Sindhi navy of four merchant vessels and a war galley mysteriously sinks in Jaibul's outer harbor shortly after returning from their maiden voyage to Tanakumba. The rajah of Putnabad suspects sabotage on the part of foreign merchants jealous of their own lucrative positions as middlemen in the trade between the eastern and western lands.

AC 735: The elderly Narendra ul Nervi dies in his sleep. His son, Kistna, proves a just and capable Rajadhiraja.



AC 776: Rajadhiraja Kistna ul Nervi dies of a fever after reigning for four decades. His strong rulership cemented Sind's unification. A grandson, Hansh ul Nervi, succeeds Kistna as Rajadhiraja.

AC 793: Rajadhiraja Hansh ul Nervi is found dead after eating a poisoned fig. His son Ramanan takes the throne.

AC 805: Dwarves fleeing the anti-dwarf policies of Glantri establish small communities in the mountains of Nagpuri, Gunjab, and Peshmir.

AC 812: Rajadhiraja Ramanan ul Nervi dies after eating a bowl of figs. His eldest son, Kulpakh, assumes the throne, claiming his father's death is the result of Immortal justice. Within a week, Kulpakh begins issuing bizarre proclamations—exhorting the Jadugeryas to find a way to make it snow in the Great Waste, proclaiming all Rishiyas to be vampires feeding on the people of Sind, and insisting all animals be set free of their bondage and not asked to do man's work. Within a month, Kulpakh dies when a ceremonial elephant freed to wander the streets runs amok and tramples him. Kulpakh's brother Balin, barely in his twenties, takes the throne.

AC 832: Rajadhiraja Balin ul Nervi drowns in the Asanda's flood waters while trying to rescue a child caught in the churning river. His eighteen-year-old daughter (and only heir) Nitara ul Nervi claims the throne of Sind and the title of Ranidhiraja. After a rocky start—plagued with attempted assassinations and failed coups—her rule stabilizes into fifty years of peace and prosperity.

AC 882: Ranidhiraja Nitara ul Nervi abdicates the throne of Sind in favor of her grandson, Anandarun ul Nervi. Nitara then embarks on a ship bound for Alphatia, ostensibly to tour Floating Ar and other wonders of the world. She doesn't return.

AC 889: Rajadhiraja Anandarun ul Nervi is assassinated, leaving no heirs. Those close to him suspect the rajah of Nagpuri, but can present no proof. Vadin, Kulpakh ul Nervi's great-grandson, seizes the throne.

AC 897: The Srinivasans of Sandapur petition Rajadhiraja Vadin ul Nervi to allow them to secede from Nandin-ruled Jhengal, claiming incompetence on the part of the rajah of Jhengal. Amid rumors of graft, bribery, and corruption, the Rajadhiraja orders Jhengal divided into East Jhengal (named Azadgal by its new rajah) and West Jhengal (stubbornly called "Jhengal" by its inhabitants).

AC 901: Kers Zeberdesti, a Jadugerya claiming to be Anandarun ul Nervi's illegitimate son, heads a successful coup against Rajadhiraja Vadin ul Nervi. Kers takes the throne, as well as the ul Nervi name.

AC 913: Rajadhiraja Kers ul Nervi dies in a blazing fire—apparently the result of a magical experiment gone awry—that destroys the royal palace and much of Sayr Ulan. His son Darshan becomes Rajadhiraja, and orders the palace rebuilt. The architectural plans call for an artificial lake with the splendid new palace built on an island in its center.

AC 915: A Himaya named Sarad Ylayci seizes the throne in a bloody coup. He claims to be yet another illegitimate son of Anandarun ul Nervi. Once his power is secure, he orders construction on the palace continued. Like Kers Zeberdesti, Sarad takes the ul Nervi name as well as the throne.

AC 939: Rulership of Sind passes to Timin ul Nervi when his father, Rajadhiraja Sarad ul Nervi, dies in bed.

AC 951: A pet tiger seriously mauls Rajadhiraja Timin ul Nervi. Although he survives, Timin is crippled and abdicates the throne in favor of his son Kapil. The new Rajadhiraja is only sixteen years old, but quickly proves himself a capable leader in repelling the worst humanoid raids known this century.

AC 992: Rajadhiraja Kapil ul Nervi dies of injuries sustained while battling a blue dragon that had plagued Baratkand. A grandson, Chandra ul Nervi, becomes Rajadhiraja.

AC 1000: Prince Haldemar of Alphatia foils a plot by the Rajah of Jaibul to add Putnabad to the Rajahstan of Jaibul.

Sindhi Society —

As a legacy from the Red Orc wars, Sindhi society is highly organized and regimented. The caste system dominates the society's rules of conduct and locks each Sindhi into a specific occupation and social level. It influences nearly everything in Sind, from the government to daily life.

The Caste System

Custom, tradition, and law have divided Sindhi society into five social castes based on hereditary occupations. Children born into a caste remain members of that caste for life.

Each caste has its own traditional occupations, ceremonies, and customs. Sindhi law forbids intermarriage between castes. Custom dictates that castes dine separately to avoid "contamination" through association with members of another caste. Sindhis who must deal closely with members of a less privileged caste ritually bathe themselves to cleanse their persons of the contact when business is done.

Himaya: This ruling caste developed from a group of families renowned for their fighting and leadership during the long wars with the Red Orcs. Children born into Himaya families are strongly encouraged to study combat and warfare and learn to wield the scimitars and spears traditionally used by Sindhi warriors. Those without the talent or strength for fighting are taught skills in finance, trade, politics, diplomacy, or administration. Most government officials are drawn from the Himaya caste, as are the soldiers and officers of Sind's armies. Himayas who do not go into government or the army may become merchants and traders, or manage businesses or plantations staffed by Prajaya artisans or farmers.

Rishiya: This caste traditionally provides spiritual guidance to the people of Sind—rulers and commoners alike. Their duties often bring them into close contact with the other castes. Only Rishiyas are allowed to break the dining taboo by eating food with people of other castes, but



Sind

they must ritually purify themselves afterward. Most Rishiyas are also clerics; a few are druids or mystics. Some choose to become wandering ascetics, wearing rags and living off food given in return for their preaching and tutoring.

Although they do not rule the nation directly, Rishiyas are actually considered of a higher, more privileged caste than the Himayas. The King of Sind himself must bow before His Most Holy Eminence, the Purohita (chief of the Rishiyas). Rishiyas counsel government officials in all matters. They also conduct festivals and ceremonies and intercede for those wishing favors or guidance from the Immortals.

Jadugerya: Born into powerful magic-using families, Jadugerya children are strongly encouraged to study the magical arts. An exceptionally high percentage of them have considerable talent for spell-casting. Jadugeryas are duty-bound to use their spells in the service of any Sindhi who requires them. This duty must be discharged first to the Rishiyas, next to the Himayas, then to other Jadugeryas, to the Prajayas, and, last of all, to the Kuliyas.

By tradition, the spellcaster expects a "gift" in return. The more difficult the spell, the greater the gift, but the actual worth of any gift is determined both by custom and by the giver's means. Thus, a Rishiya is expected to pay more for having a *clairvoyance* spell cast than a Kuliya would be. Name-level magic-users are expected to spend at least one quarter of each year casting enchantments and making the resulting magical items available to Sindhis who need them. Unfortunately, with so many requests from privileged caste members (Rishiyas, Himayas, and other Jadugeryas), Prajaya and Kuliya requests for enchanted items are rarely fulfilled.

Prajaya: Common farmers and craftsmen belong to the Prajaya caste. Prajayas may follow many traditional occupations, but children are strongly encouraged to study the trade of their parents. Children who have absolutely no talent or interest in their family's traditional occupation (as

blacksmiths, rice farmers, weavers, or whatever) may learn a different trade by arranging for a ritual "adoption" into a family that practices a trade they wish to learn.

With so many occupations being followed by entire families, Prajayas have organized themselves into sub-castes. Agricultural occupations (farming and herding) are considered "higher" pursuits than artistic occupations (crafts such as potting, weaving, and smithing). This may have something to do with the fact that many Prajaya artisans are also urdu-varnas—born of light-skinned Urduks—whom Sindhi society considers inferior to the sindi-varnas.

Kuliya: This caste of servants and unskilled laborers are the poorest and lowest of Sind's citizens. Like the Prajayas, most families follow traditional occupations as barbers, launderers, dung collectors, sweepers, or other lowly occupations. Urdu-varnas of the Kuliya caste are also known as *nantyaji*, or "untouchable." They're relegated to occupations as corpse-handlers, grave diggers, and executioners. Other Sindhis avoid all contact with them, and must ritually bathe themselves and their clothing after any meeting with a Kuliya.

Castes and Population Levels: Members of the Prajaya and Kuliya castes outnumber the privileged castes. They traditionally marry earlier and have more children than Rishiyas, Himayas, and Jadugeryas. In rural areas, roughly 10% of the population will be members of the Himaya caste, 5% will be Rishiyas, 5% will be Jadugeryas, 50% will be Prajayas, and 30% will be Kuliyas. In urban areas, the ratios are closer to 20% Himayas, 15% Rishiyas, 15% Jadugeryas, 25% Prajayas, and 25% Kuliyas. Although at first glance the traditional farming population—roughly half the Prajayas—seems too small to support all of Sind's people, the numbers are deceiving. Of all occupations, agriculture is the only one considered suitable for members of any caste. Many Kuliyas serve as unskilled laborers on farms and plantations, and unfortunate members of the privileged castes

who are unable to enter their caste's more traditional occupations often end up as farmers.

Castes and Daily Life: Each caste has its own customs, including traditional clothing, methods of greeting one another, festivals, and traditional food dishes. Except when necessary for business or other reasons, Sindhis avoid contact with members of other castes. When on the streets, caste members will greet one another but ignore anyone of a different caste. By custom, Prajayas and Kuliyas avert their eyes from anyone of a privileged caste—looking upon them is viewed as an act of contamination. Those of "lower" castes give right of way to those of "higher" castes.

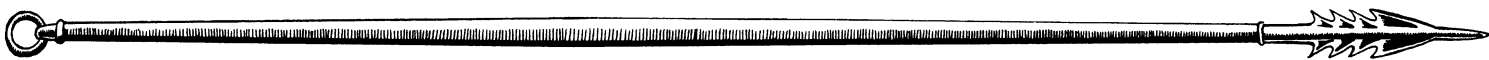
The rules and customs attending visits to one's home by members of another caste are complex. Unless the visitor is a Rishiya, the host will serve food according to the visitor's station (from a feast for one of higher caste to a piece of fruit for one of significantly lower caste) while refusing to dine himself. The distance the host comes out of his house to greet the approaching visitor, the length of the visit, the height of the chair offered to the visitor, topics discussed, and everything else surrounding the visit is dictated by the relative castes of visitor and host.

Sindhis can gain or lose status within their own caste. There are wealthy Prajayas and poor Rishiyas. But even wealthy Prajayan farmers, while respected by the community and active in local government, must observe the customs of deference and humility towards the poorest members of a privileged caste.

Castes and Foreigners: Sindhis tend to stereotype foreigners according to their own ideas about castes. Skin color is the first thing most Sindhis notice when dealing with foreigners. Because members of the privileged castes have a rich, copper-colored skin tone, they tend to look down on both lighter-skinned people (who look like the despised urdu-varnas) and people with darker skin.

Aside from skin color, most Sindhis judge foreigners by their occupations.





Clerics are highly respected, regardless of the Immortals they honor. Foreign fighters and magic-users are considered only a step below their Himaya and Jadugarya counterparts. Artisans, merchants, and farmers are equated with Prajayas unless they demonstrate fighting or spell-casting abilities as well as their occupational skills.

Most Sindhis expect foreigners to learn the Sindhi language and Sindhi customs, and to respect and follow Sindhi traditions (or at least attempt it). To do otherwise is an insult. On the other hand, Sindhis visiting other countries strive to learn and respect the strange ways of the people there.

Changes in the Wind: Not all Sindhis feel the caste system is good for Sind. A few idealists from all castes are working toward abolishing the worst abuses the caste system imposes on unprivileged Sindhis—especially the untouchables. Many of these idealists think it wrong to judge people by skin color or to exclude any talented people from government because of their caste. Traditionalist Sindhis blame these new sentiments on the influence of foreign traders in Sind.

The Government

The Rajadhiraja at Sayr Ulan holds supreme power throughout Sind. He heads the military and is the nation's highest judge and lawmaker. Since the ul Nervis united Sind under their rule, the position has been hereditary, passed from father to eldest son—with some exceptions. At his coronation, each Rajadhiraja swears an oath asking the Immortals to take his life and his offspring should he ever oppress the people of Sind. The Rajadhiraja has a special secret service force of spies who gather intelligence and report to the King of Kings all goings-on in the other mumlykets.

The *mantri parishad*, a council of eleven experienced statesmen, advises the Rajadhiraja in all matters. Each mumlyket sends one representative, appointed by the rajah, to the council.

These ministers have the right to discuss and even veto the Rajadhiraja's orders, although they cannot veto any order issued a second time. They can also authorize expenditures from the state treasury for internal affairs (disaster relief, building or repairing roads and irrigation canals, and so on). Council members spend a lot of their time cutting deals, forming alliances, and compromising. Expenditures for military or foreign affairs must be authorized by the Rajadhiraja himself.

The Sindhi government includes a highly-developed bureaucracy. There are separate departments for accounts, agriculture, foreign trade, internal trade, mines, revenue, and taxation. Department heads are usually drawn from the Rishiya or Himaya castes, although other government workers and administrators can belong to any of the privileged castes. Prajayas and Kuliya are excluded from national government.

Each mumlyket is semi-autonomous. Rajahs are allowed to run their states as they see fit, subject to the ancient sacred laws of Sind and to the Rajadhiraja's decrees. They must forward 20% of all taxes and tolls collected to the treasury in Sayr Ulan.

Panchayats ("councils of five") govern individual towns and villages. The chief councilor of the *panchayat* must, by law, be of a privileged caste, but the other four members may be Prajayas or Kuliya. Untouchables are excluded from all levels of government.

The Rajadhiraja as Lawmaker: Although the king of Sind is within his rights to pass new laws, most of his decrees concern specific applications of ancient, sacred laws passed down from Sindhi ancestors. Sind's Rishiyas keep a close eye on the king's decisions. If he issues a decree that goes against any of the sacred laws, they publically denounce his decision. If the king refuses to repeal the decree, Rishiyas throughout Sind will denounce him to the people, who are more than likely to rise up against the king and demand his overthrow—or to tear him apart in the streets.

Sind's Armies

Each mumlyket has its own standing army drawn from the ranks of the Himayas. In addition, the Rajadhiraja commands an elite force of warriors drawn from each mumlyket. In times of peace, Sind's armies comprise roughly 1% of the population, or one out of every fifteen Himayas. In times of war, every able-bodied Himaya not needed for administrative and governmental duties is expected to join the army, swelling its ranks to nearly 10% of Sind's total population.

Traditional Sindhi trappings of warfare include scimitars, spears, horse-drawn chariots, and fighting elephants. Cavalry, both horse and camel, customarily left to the Urduks in ancient times, now makes up only a fraction of Sind's armed forces.

See p. 60 for War Machine statistics.

The Economy

Sind's current economy markedly favors the Himaya, Rishiya, and Jadugerya castes. While the Prajaya farmers eke out a living from their lands and Prajaya craftsmen labor over their goods, the ruling fighters, clerics, and magic-users feast and revel in their princely estates.

Sind's croplands are barely sufficient to supply the nation's needs. Irrigation is a constant problem. The Asanda's waters are too salty to support good crops, and Rishiya clerics must *purify water* and *bless* the fields regularly for the crops to grow. Where the soil is good and water plentiful, landowners often insist fields be sown with export crops such as cotton, tea, and mulberry to feed the silk worms—leaving less land for staple crops such as rice and dates.

Prajayas and Kuliya rarely have enough ready cash to purchase goods with coins; barter is their usual method of trade. Nor does this always involve the immediate exchange of one thing for another. More often, a farmer will approach a blacksmith and ask for a plow. It's the blacksmith's traditional duty to honor the request, even





Sind

though he won't see payment until harvest time. If the crops are poor, the blacksmith may not see payment at all; neither may the barber, the weaver, the laborers who dug the irrigation ditches, and so on. As debts are passed from father to son (and mother to daughter), and since old debts must always be paid before new, a farmer's entire crop surplus may go to pay taxes and repay decades-old debts.

Himayas, Rishiyas, and Jadugeryas have no such duties toward the lower castes (they receive "gifts" in return for all services such as military protection and spellcasting). They do, however, traditionally owe their services to one another. Individuals who do not wish to fulfill their duties in kind (fighting or spellcasting) may opt to pay a tax instead.

Despite these difficulties, most Sindhi commoners and laborers manage to keep their families from starving. But famine is never far away. Crops may fail due to drought, saline irrigation water, insect plagues, crop blight, or the trampling hooves of skirmishing armies. Most famines are local, confined to a single village or state, and of short duration. The very old, the sick, and the very young are the first to succumb. Thousands die if the famine is widespread or prolonged.

Taxes: The three privileged castes owe their *mumlyket* an annual Denar tax of one-fourth of all profits, taxes, services, and goods received from others. Individuals may waive this tax if they freely offer their own services to the government or others of the privileged castes.

Prajaya farmers and craftsmen must pay a quarter of all produce in taxes to their maharajahs. Another quarter goes to the Rishiyas, in return for *blessing* the fields and providing spiritual guidance. The labors of Kuliya servants and unskilled workers *are* their taxes, and are due to whichever Himaya, Rishiya, or Jadugerya families employ them. In return, they receive barely adequate food, shelter, and clothing.

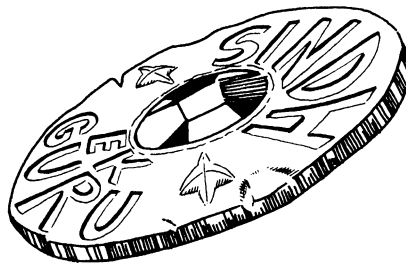
Urdu-varnas of both the Prajaya and Kuliya castes must pay an annual *Sarshumari*, or poll tax, of one Khundar (1 sp) per man, woman, or child.

Imports: Although the nearly starving Prajayas and Kuliyas could benefit from imported foodstuffs, Sind's rulers prefer to trade their gems and precious metals for such items as the royal elephants (from the Serpent Peninsula), *teleported* snow for iced deserts (from the glaciers of Glantri), and knickknacks from distant lands to decorate their palaces. Lower-caste traders import semiprecious stones which craftsmen apply to beading, ceramics, cloths, and silver goods for export.

Exports: Sindhi traders are best known for their brightly dyed cotton cloths. Sind also exports salt, silk, undyed cotton thread and cloth, rice, tea, and exquisite robes, ceramics, and silverware.

Coinage: The King of Sind's mints produce only two official coins. The largest denomination is the Guru, a 1" diameter platinum piece with a small semiprecious rose quartz crystal set in its center. A Guru is worth 25 gp. If the platinum and the crystal are separated, each is worth only 5 gp. The Rupee is the other standard coin minted by the King's mints. It's also made of platinum and is also an inch in diameter, but doesn't have a crystal. The Rupee is worth 5 gp.

Individual maharajahs and certain Rishiya orders exercise the right to mint their own coins as well. The most common coins are the Bhani (a gold coin worth 1 gp); the Khundar (a silver coin worth 1 sp); and the copper Piaster (1 cp). Most of these coins are traded freely throughout Sind, and are often accepted at face value in foreign trade. Literally dozens of other types of legal tender may be found in Sind as well, including glazed ceramic beads called Aydhas (two equal 1 cp) and large silver coins called Annas (5 sp apiece).



Daily Life

An incredible number of customs and beliefs affect every aspect of Sindhi daily life. The strongest customs concern the caste system and the way Sindhis interact with members of their own and other castes (see p. 9). Other customs derive from the harsh Sindhi environment or from history.

Animals

Sindhis keep domesticated cattle (water buffalo as draft animals and hump-backed cattle for milk), camels (two-humped camels as draft animals and dromedaries as riding animals), goats and sheep, horses, asses, and dogs. Many also keep rabbits or doves as pets, and hawks for hunting. The wealthy are fond of monkeys and parrots imported from the Serpent Peninsula. Elephants are sacred and beloved of the Immortals—they're used primarily in ceremonies, processions, and in warfare. The Royal Elephant Keepers breed a few elephants in the elephant preserve each year, but most are caught wild, then driven across the Barren Plain from the Serpent Peninsula.

Clothing

The basic form of clothing worn by Sindhi men is the *dhoti*—a long loin cloth wrapped around the hips and thighs in such a way as to look like baggy knee-length trousers. (Kuliya men are forbidden to wear the dhoti; they wear loose-fitting trousers tied at the waist and ankles instead.) Men go bare-chested in hot weather. In cooler weather and on ceremonial occasions they may wear a short cloak thrown over the shoulders or a sleeved cotton shirt. Winter clothing consists of loose-fitting ankle-length trousers, long-sleeved shirts, and fur coats or jackets or felt cloaks made of beaten goat and camel hair.

Sindhi women wear the *sari*—a long cloth (about seven yards) wrapped about the entire body with one end left to hang





Sind

in loose folds down the front or thrown over the head as a hood. Saris are often brightly dyed and embroidered. Women from wealthy families wear short blouses and petticoats underneath their saris. They also sport elaborate hairdos held in place with golden combs or pins.

The privileged castes tend to prefer white cotton for their clothing, while Prajayas and Kuliyas dye theirs indigo or green. Rishiyas wear white cotton turbans; Himayas wear a *moghu topu* (a square hat) made of cloth-of-gold; Jadugeryas wear moghu topus made of black cloth. Prajayas and Kuliyas wear felt hats with stiff brims that stick straight up, forming a sort of bowl with a convex bottom sitting on top of their heads. They often carry small objects in the brim.

Jewelry is popular with both sexes of all castes. Men wear chest plaques and arm-bands; women wear necklaces, bracelets, anklets, and girdles. Sindhis often spend every spare coin on jewelry to display their wealth as ornamentation. Especially expensive or fine pieces of jewelry are usually worn only on ceremonial occasions. Sind has a thriving jewelry industry that produces everything from glazed ceramic beads to armor made of finely inlaid and gem-encrusted gold.

Death Customs

When a Sindhi man dies, his eldest surviving son has the duty to perform the death rites over his funeral pyre. If he has no sons, a grandson or adopted son will do—or the father or an uncle. Likewise, the eldest surviving daughter performs the death rites over her mother. Rishiyas conduct the ceremonies for Sindhis unfortunate enough not to have the appropriate family member to perform the rites.

Bodies are burned on a funeral pyre, and the ashes scattered on the Asanda's waters. If the person performing the death rites cannot make the pilgrimage to the banks of the Asanda, he may spread the ashes in a secluded spot where no one is likely to be contaminated by contact with them before purifying rains can wash them away.

Sindhis believe that reincarnation follows death. They also believe that *karma*, the sum of all one's deeds in all past lives, determines the form the reincarnated person will receive. If a Sindhi performs his duties properly throughout his life, he believes he will be reincarnated as a member of a higher caste. Otherwise, he may be reincarnated as a member of the same caste, demoted to a lower caste, or reincarnated as an animal.

Inheritance

When the head of a Sindhi household dies, his possessions are split equally between his widow and his eldest son. If he has no sons, his eldest daughter receives a share instead. In this way, Sindhi women can inherit part or all of their husband's or father's estate, becoming the head of their own household. They may even inherit a *mumlyket*, becoming a Rani or Maharani. When they in turn pass on, the estate will be split between the surviving husband and the eldest son (or daughter). If the deceased leaves behind more than one spouse, the spouse's share goes to the senior spouse. Anyone left out must make their own way in the world.

Education

Only members of the privileged castes receive any formal education. Their studies include Sind's history (with emphasis on military achievements) and literature (especially epic tales). Depending on the occupation parents wish their child to pursue, tutors may cover such topics as law, politics, accounting and economics, foreign languages, and the like.

Education for Prajayas and Kuliyas usually takes the form of an apprenticeship with their own family, or (in the case of Prajaya artisans) another craftsman. Some Rishiyas and mystic orders also run schools which admit students from lower castes. Topics covered stress the duties of each caste and the proper ways to honor the Immortals. Some schools teach their low-caste students to read and write—for a fee.

Food

Sindhis eat little meat; most of their cattle, goats, and camels are milked rather than slaughtered. Milking provides curds, ghee (semiliquid, clarified butter), cheese, and milk.

Sind's other staple foods include rice, wheat, barley, peas, and dates. Farmers also grow melons, tea, and spices—including sesame, coriander, cardamom, nutmeg (which also provides mace), cinnamon, cumin, turmeric, allspice, ginger, fenugreek, and cloves.

Many traditional dishes are heavily spiced with curries (complex combinations of Sindhi spices) and may prove unpalatable to foreigners.

Marriage Customs

Sindhi men may marry as many women as they can support in comfort. Likewise, a woman can marry as many men as she can support—if she's the head of her household. In practice, most Sindhis are monogamous. Only the very rich—the rajahs and maharajahs, wealthy farmers or merchants, and the like—customarily indulge in polygamy.

Only heads of households can legally marry. Men must wait to inherit their father's estate or establish their own house before taking a wife. Women must marry the head of a household, unless they themselves hold that position. Marriage is allowed only between members of the same caste, and never between *sindi-varnas* and *urdu-varnas*.

Most weddings have simple ceremonies in which a presiding Rishiya blesses the union, while close friends and family bear witness. Very rich Sindhis may hold a feast afterward, inviting many members of their caste to witness not only the new marriage but also their great wealth.

If either spouse wishes to divorce the other, the woman simply leaves and goes back to her family—either on her own decision or at the request of her husband. Remarriage is allowed in all cases of divorce or widowhood.





Sind

Names

The Sindhis often name their children after objects or creatures in the hopes of flattering any Immortals who like to manifest themselves as that creature or object. Another popular method is to pick a name based on the day of the week the child was born, or the season, or some event taking place at the same time. Some names are unpleasant (such as Klesa, meaning "pain"), in the belief that they'll fool evil spirits into thinking the child is not worthy of attention. Children are usually named when two weeks old.

Here are some common Sindhi names and their associated meanings.

Female: Ambar (sky); Ananda (bliss); Avasa (independent); Baka (crane); Corah (unchanging); Durva (grass); Gauri (yellow); Jambu (rose apple tree); Jayne (victorious); Kamala (lotus); Kavindra (mighty poet); Kiran (ray); Lalasa (love); Madhur (sweet); Mutu (pearl); Nata (rope dancer); Nitara (deeply rooted); Pandita (scholar); Prabha (light); Rajni (night); Sarita (river); Shanata (peaceful); Sharan (protection); Tirtha (ford); Upala (opal); Yasmine (jasmine)

Male: Adri (rock); Anand (happiness); Arun (sun); Balin (mighty soldier); Bhaskar (the sun); Chander (the moon); Hanuman (monkey); Hari (tawny); Hastin (elephant); Kami (loving); Kiritan (wearing a crown); Lal (beloved); Mohan (delightful); Nehru (canal); Purdy (recluse); Rohan (sandalwood); Rohin (on the upward path); Salmalin (taloned); Sanat (ancient); Sarad (born in the autumn); Sarojun (lotus-like); Tayib (good); Vadin (speaker); Vasin (ruler)

Recreation

Sindhi children play with sun-baked clay figures shaped and painted as people and animals. Children of wealthy parents may play with bronze figurines instead. Wooden whistles and bull-roarers are also popular. Both children and adults love to fly kites.

Many Sindhi adults like to gamble and wager with one another, especially with

dice. The privileged castes play *chaturanga*, Sind's chess-like game. It's played on a board of 64 squares with pieces representing rajahs, elephants, horses, chariots, and soldiers. Each turn, the player throws a cubic die: if it comes up a 1 or 6 he can move any piece; on a 5 he must move the king or a warrior; on a 4 he must move the elephant; on a 3 a horse; on a 2, a chariot.

Sind is famous for two fine wines: Anguri wine, made from grapes in Nagpuri; and Msiri, wine sweetened with fermenting sugared fruits and perfumed with extractions of various spices.

Some Sindhis, especially of the lower castes, have a habit of chewing betel nuts. These nuts are sliced and dried, then folded with cardamom or turmeric in leaves from a pepper plant, and chewed like chewing gum. Betel nuts temporarily stain the mouth a bright orange brown, have an intoxicating effect similar to mild alcohol, and act as a worming agent against internal parasites.

Sindhi Laws

As with everything else in Sindhi life, Sind's laws are based on customs and traditions and regulated by caste. In general, breaking a law against a member of a higher caste carries a stiffer penalty than breaking a law against a member of a lower caste.

Conversely, punishments are more severe the higher the caste of the criminal. A Kuliya convicted of theft, for instance, is fined an amount equal to the value of the goods stolen. A Prajaya is fined eight times the value; a Himaya sixteen times the value; and a Rishiya thirty-two times the value. The idea behind this is that Rishiyas, being of higher caste, fall much further from the grace of the Immortals when they steal than do the lowly Kuliyas. The Rajadhiraja himself is expected to make restitution for any theft he commits with the return of the stolen item and a fine—thrown into the Asanda River or given to a Rishiya order—a thousand times greater than the value of the goods stolen.

By custom, a Sindhi accused of a crime has the right to pay a someone to take the blame and bear the punishment in his stead. Few take advantage of this custom unless the expected punishment is physical—flogging, imprisonment, mutilation, or death. Desperately poor Prajayas and Kuliyas may accept the accused's punishment, both because payment is usually high and because the deed is thought to increase the substitute's chances for a better life in his next incarnation.

Law Enforcement

There is no separate branch of law enforcers—the armies of the individual rajahs and maharajahs act as police in each mumlyket. The Rajadhiraja employs a network of spies to investigate suspicious activities and to arrest those involved in crimes aimed against the central government.

Any Sindhi suspecting a crime may report it to the village council, the nearest garrison, or to a rajah. Sindhis who catch someone in the act of a crime may arrest them—regardless of caste—and either hold them captive to await the arrival of soldiers or bring them before the appropriate authorities. If a citizen witnesses a crime but is unable to make an arrest (because the criminal is too dangerous, for instance), he's expected to seek out the nearest Himaya and request him to make the arrest instead. As Himayas are charged with the duty to protect all Sindhis and are usually armed, they rarely refuse.

Judgments

Judgment of an accused criminal can only be passed by members of the same or a higher caste. Ideally, the judge should have memorized the ancient, sacred laws of Sind, as set forth by the poet and chronicler Dhamma Manaparyaya. If a judge of the appropriate rank and knowledge isn't available, the trial must wait, be moved to some place where a judge can be found, or presided over by a tribunal made up of one mem-





ber of each caste (even if the members have little knowledge of sacred law).

Trials are fairly simple. Accused and accuser stand before the judge or tribunal. The accuser states the nature of the offense and presents the evidence against the accused, who may then speak in his own defense. Either side may call in witnesses (who must appear voluntarily—they cannot be summoned), including character witnesses to speak for or against the accused. When both sides have been heard, the judge asks any questions he wishes and then announces his decision. Whenever possible, judges should have all witnesses, the accuser, and the accused speak under the influence of *charm* spells with the suggestion that they speak the truth. Many Sindhis who specialize in the law and making judgments wear *rings of truth* or carry small collections of removable *rings of truthfulness* to place on the witnesses.

Crime and Punishment

Much of Sindhi sacred law calls for the talion—an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth. Here are the most common crimes and their customary punishments.

Theft: In cases where the stolen goods are recovered, punishment consists of a fine equal to the amount of the stolen goods—adjusted for the criminal's caste (see above). If the goods cannot be returned, punishment may consist of imprisonment, compulsory fasting, or public humiliation.

Bodily Harm: Maliciously hurting another person is punishable by equal bodily harm inflicted on the accused if convicted. Foreigners don't often realize that issuing or accepting a challenge to a duel is considered to prove malicious intent—they may be punished for every blow they land.

Murder: Sindhi sacred law recognizes self-defense as a legitimate reason to kill someone. Even so, the killer must recompense the victim's family with a *meut jurmana* ("death fine"). In case of malicious murder, a convicted killer is usually sentenced to death and handed over to the

victim's family to carry out the punishment in whatever manner they see fit.

Political Crimes: Forgery, unauthorized minting of coins, or falsifying public seals is punishable by imprisonment, flogging, or fines. More serious political crimes—including plotting against the government, attempted assassination of any rajah or members of their family, spying against the government, and treason—usually carry the death penalty.

Sind and the Immortals

At first glance, Sindhis seem to honor a vast pantheon of Immortals. The profusion of temples, shrines, and sacred caves dedicated to various legendary heroes and other manifestations of the Immortals attests to this. Upon closer examination, however, a scholar may learn that the thousands of beings so honored are in fact the incarnations and manifestations of only a few Immortals. Some are actually fictitious, and don't correspond to any Immortal at all. Instead, they embody ideas or ideals—love, hatred, peace, war, law, chaos, and so on.

The Sindhis honor each of these heroes, Immortal manifestations, and ideals separately—with pilgrimages, feasts or fasts, shrines dedicated to their story, and so on. Sindhis with great faith in the truth of what the Rishiyas teach them strive always to act honorably toward every living creature they meet, for any one or any creature could be an incarnation of an Immortal.

Ixion

The Rishiyas teach that Ixion, the Sun Prince, embodies creation, protection, and death. They call upon *Ayazi*, Ixion's creative aspect, in any matters dealing with birth or the sowing of seeds. According to Sindhi beliefs, *Himayeti*, Ixion in the role of defender, comes to earth in a material form whenever the order of the universe is threatened—in times of war or natural disaster, for example. *Aksyri*, Ixion's destructive aspect, manifests itself

near the end of a creature's life. Gathering up the departing life force, *Aksyri* gives new life to the dead (reincarnating the life force in a newborn). The Sindhis believe that if the world were ever destroyed, *Aksyri* would appear to reincarnate *Mystara* itself.

Each of these three aspects is thought to have appeared in many forms throughout Sindhi history. The supposed manifestations of *Ayazi* include *Valda*, the mother of the first Sindhi rajah, and *Eta*, the legendary *Rishiya* who showed the Sindhis how to irrigate the land. Sindhi legends tell of the hundreds of times *Himayeti* has donned flesh and led doomed armies to victory or vanquished the curses of drought, plague, or earth tremors. He has variously taken the form of a turtle, a horse, an elephant, a traveling dwarf from a far-distant land, and many heroic Sindhis. *Aksyri*, the destroyer, is believed to manifest himself only in dreams during any of the "little deaths" experienced by mortal creatures. According to *Rishiya* teachings, *Aksyri* will manifest himself in physical form only at the end of the world.

Not all of the manifestations, avatars, and incarnations attributed to Ixion in any of his aspects are actually true. Some were heroes in their own right who never attained Immortality, some were avatars of other Immortals temporarily interested in Sind's affairs, others are the figments of *Rishiya* imagination.

Kala (Hel)

While Ixion's many aspects symbolize life and rebirth, *Kala* ("the black one") embodies only death and chaos. She, too, gathers the life forces from dying creatures and reincarnates them, though she reverses the natural order when she does so. Instead of placing life forces in new bodies based on how dutiful and compassionate they were in their past life, she harvests the most evil life forces she can find and places them in newborns most likely to grow up to positions of power and influence (as princes, princesses and the like). This way, she





Sind

hopes to spread as much pain, strife, and suffering as she can.

Kala is honored in many forms, each corresponding to an evil legendary person believed to be one of her manifestations. Most Sindhis who honor her do so in the hopes that, if properly honored, she will have mercy on their families. Some Sindhis actually embrace the philosophies she embodies, however, and actively go about trying to increase the amount of evil in the world.

The *Buraiyas*—a cult of assassins, thieves, and murderers—are the most persistent of Kala's followers. Successive generations of Sayr Ulan's Rajadhirajas have tried to eradicate them, with sometimes drastic results.

Kala is better known as Hel in the Northern Reaches—the only other nation in the Known World where she has a significant following.

The Role of the Rishiyas

The Rishiyas of Sind act as intermediaries between Sindhis and the Immortals. When a Sindhi wishes to petition an Immortal for a favor—the birth of a child, a good harvest, etc.—he brings his request to a Rishiya who advises him which manifestation of the Immortals he should address. The Sindhi has the option of performing the necessary rituals himself, or of donating a fee to the Rishiya to carry on in his behalf. Most choose to let the Rishiya perform the ceremony, as Rishiyas (especially clerics) are supposedly experts in the methods used to persuade an Immortal to grant a favor.

Rishiyas also have the traditional duties of *blessing* the fields, *purifying* irrigation water, and seeing to the spiritual health of all Sindhis. Their belief in reincarnation has some interesting effects on the services they may render. Although the *raise dead* and *raise dead fully* spells are in no way forbidden to them, few Rishiyas will consent to *raise* the body of a good or righteous person. They feel this will jeopardize the chances of the deceased person being incarnated into a better form—a higher caste, or even as

the next manifestation of Himayeti. On the other hand, generous Rishiyas will cast a *raise dead* spell on a notorious criminal if they feel the resurrected person will seize the opportunity to improve their behavior in this life, hence improving their chances for their next life.

The Rishiya Blessing: Sindhi clerics can cast a modified version of the clerical *bless* spell. The modified spell encourages plant growth, rather than improving morale as a normal *bless* spell does. The Rishiya *blessing* is a second-level spell, with an area of effect of one acre (4840 square yards, or 1/640th of a square mile) and a duration of six months.

Unlike a *plant growth* spell, a Rishiya *blessing* does not have an immediate or dramatic effect. It simply serves to cancel the harmful effects of Sind's poor soil and drought conditions.

Mystic Orders —

Most Sindhi mystics take vows of poverty and live on charity. They wrap themselves in patched, cast-off cotton cloth and rarely wear cloaks or shoes. They spend their days meditating, receiving visitors or going about doing good works, and begging for their meals—or for donations of food and goods for their cloister. Sindhis believe such donations ensure they'll have a better life in their next reincarnation.

Many orders act as caretakers of shrines or sacred places of pilgrimage. Cloisters may be found in every city and in rocky caverns scattered throughout Sind's hills. Individual mystics also may be found wandering Sind's towns and wilderness.

Fakirs: These ascetics follow beliefs that originated in Ylaruam and have since evolved with Sindhi influences. They take vows of extreme poverty, owning nothing but the rags they wear and—perhaps—a begging bowl. Fakirs strive to master their bodies to the point that pain and exhaustion mean nothing to them. Their devotions include ritually strenuous exercises, such as whirling like tops in the noonday sun, walking on hot coals, lying on beds of nails, and similar feats.

Keis: The Keis make up the largest mystic order of Sind, with nearly 5,000 members in their many cloisters. They welcome members from all castes—even foreigners—provided they pass rigorous mental and physical tests. They seek enlightenment through quiet meditation and a form of unarmed combat that emphasises the simplest form of self-defense—don't be there when the blow falls.

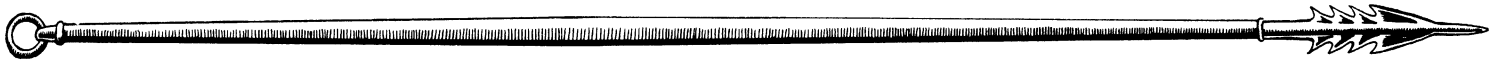
Jashpurdhanas: This small order inhabits a rock-cut monastery in the mountains of Kadesh. Members spend most of their time meditating on the meaning of life. After training their minds and bodies with unarmed combat exercises for three years, initiates must embark on a ten-year journey in search of truth and knowledge.

Shehids: These mystics are known for their selfless devotion to the welfare of their fellow men. They protest abuses and oppression committed by powerful people, and never hesitate to step in when they see injustice. Many shehids have died protesting some rajah's ill-usage of his subjects.

Svamins: These mystics are known for their enigmatic answers to impossible questions such as "what is the meaning of life?" They are reclusive, each living alone in the wilderness—they have no cloisters. Candidates hoping to become a svamin must seek a svamin willing to teach them. Svamins accept only one pupil at a time.

Yogins: These mystics seek to master the body and mind by meditating while practicing ritual postures. They may be found anywhere—even in the middle of a busy street—standing motionlessly on one leg, on their heads, or in contorted positions, oblivious to their surroundings.

See the mystic character class in the *D&D® Rules Cyclopedia*, pp. 29–31.





Atlas of Sind

The large map of the Great Waste shows Sind's cities, but only the most prominent towns and villages. You may place individual holdings, villages, and small towns as needed.) Red lines mark the borders of each mumlyket, or state.

Geography: In the year AC 1000, the Kingdom of Sind lays claim to 200,000 square miles of desert, grasslands, swamps, and hills on the eastern edge of the Great Waste, with a population of 600,000. Several *dhands* (saline ponds) are scattered throughout the region. The Asanda River cuts southern Sind roughly in half. To the east, the land rises from the river plain up to the Atruaghin Plateau and the Amsorak Mountains. To the west, it rises more gently to the Sind Desert and the tortured landscape of the Plain of Fire. To the north, the Amsorak Mountains dominate the mumlykets of Kadesh, Gunjab, Nagpuri, and Peshmir. Farther north lies Adri Varma, a great rocky plateau. The Barren Plain and the Sea of Dread are to the south.

Climate: Sind has four annual seasons. Winter winds from the Adri Varma plateau are dry and cold, bringing little rain or snow but dropping average daytime temperatures to 40°. The winds shift at the onset of spring, bringing sporadic rain showers from the Sea of Dread. Summer is monsoon season, lasting from Sawan through Asin. Fierce storms from the south sweep the coast and rage inland into the Asanda valley, dumping torrents of rain as far north as the great salt swamp, and occasionally even the Plain of Fire. Another shift in wind direction heralds the fall months, as dry winds once again move into Sind from the Adri Varma plateau.

Sind's hottest months are Jeth and Asaarrh. Temperatures rise to 100° (120° and even higher in desert areas and badlands), dropping by 20-30 degrees at night. These months see high winds and dust storms as well. Maagh is the coldest month, with daytime temperatures averaging around 40° and frosts frequent at night.

The monsoons provide most of Sind's annual rainfall. On average, western Sind sees 4-6" of rainfall each year, while the Asanda Valley receives about 20". The monsoons are notoriously unreliable. They may skip Sind entirely one year, causing drought, only to deluge the area with up to 70 inches the next. Sindhis never know whether to expect drought or floods.

There is one storm Sindhis speak of with dread, for, unlike the monsoon, it brings only destruction. This is the *marut sanat*, a devastating wind that races across the Plain of Fire into the Asanda Valley once every two or three decades. It brings with it blistering heat and whirlwinds capable of dropping tons of sand, gravel, and even boulders hundreds of miles from their origin. The storm usually lasts three days, but leaves a path of destruction in its wake.

Encounters: In addition to the human inhabitants of Sind, travelers may encounter animal herds (cattle, camels, horses, and goats; deer and antelope in non-settled areas); giant ants; bandits (especially in the deserts and badlands); basilisks, cockatrices, and crocodiles (in the salt swamp); djinn, red dragons, efreeti, ghouls, gnolls (who may be Gru-ugrakh gnolls from the Plain of Fire); headsmen and thugs (including members of the *Buraiya* cult of assassins); giant lizards; giant scorpions; shadows; sphinxes; and trolls.

Azadgal (East Jhengal)

Area: 10,000 square miles; predominantly agricultural land, some grasslands and badlands, a bit of the Salt Swamp

Population: 50,000

Ruling family: The Srinivasans. Rajah Ultman Srinivasan is in his 60s, and has had a dozen wives in the past (three of whom are still alive and married to him). He has nineteen children (9 sons and 10 daughters) and nearly 50 grandchildren.

Capital: Sandapur (pop. 9,000)

Other settlements: None of significance

Description: Once part of Jhengal proper, Azadgal became a separate state

when the Srinivasans made a successful bid for independence. It's an extremely affluent state. In addition to its rich farmlands along the Asanda River, Azadgal benefits from a number of mines in the badlands west of Sandapur. Long-dead streams hide gold nuggets in gravelly beds, and fierce winds have stripped away earth and soft stone from the surfaces of the badlands' enormous rock formations, exposing underlying platinum deposits. Large gravel deposits contain such gemstones as sapphires, moonstones, topazes, garnets, and Azadgal's renowned rubies. The rajah employs a special force of Himaya warriors (many of them his own children and grandchildren) to guard the mineral-rich areas from squatters and treasure seekers.

With so much income from his mines, the rajah has little temptation to force farmers to sow exportable crops and encourages them to concentrate on staple foods instead. Riverside fields yield plentiful rice and melons, while fields farther inland are planted with wheat, sorghum, chick-peas, and various vegetables. Date palms, apple orchards, and spice plantations round out Azadgal's agricultural produce. As a result, the mumlyket's underprivileged castes are better off than most Sindhi commoners.

Even so, most of Azadgal's wealth is concentrated in the hands of its Himayas, Rishiyas, and Jadugeryas. The rajah has declared a number of annual holidays and festivals. During the twice-yearly *Artha* festival, everyone dresses in their finery and visits friends to exchange gifts. The holiday is particularly popular among the Prajaya and Kuliya castes, as tradition encourages the wealthy to exchange gifts of coins and rare spices with anyone who offers them any gift in return, no matter how humble.

Secrets: Rajah Ultman Srinivasan has no intentions of reuniting even an inch of his territory with Jhengal. Quite the contrary, in fact. He has been plotting for years to wrest the western edge of the badlands from Jhengal, knowing full well that precious metal and gem deposits are as rich there as in the badlands he already





Sind

claims. So far, the Srinivasans have managed to hide that fact from Jhengal—with a little help from Jadugeryan *invisibility*, *phantasmal force*, *confusion*, and *ballucinatory terrain* spells. The few Jhengali investigators who actually find evidence of the rich deposits west of the border haven't made it back to report to Rajah Marut Nandin.

Baratkand

Area: 32,500 square miles; mostly desert, with a number of oases near Baratpur; Baratkand also includes some hills and grasslands and part of the great Salt Swamp

Population: 40,000

Ruling family: The Radhas. Rajah Mohan Radhas is a kind-hearted old man (entering his early eighties) and a good and just ruler. His children have all been killed in various skirmishes with humanoids. He still has three living grandsons: Balin (39), a renowned fighter; Dalal (37), an experienced diplomat; and Sankar (28), an elephant trainer in Sayr Ulan. Tulasi (19), the rajah's great-granddaughter, recently married the maharajah of Kadesh's oldest son.

Capital: Baratpur (pop. 7,000)

Other settlements: Gunga Keep (pop. 1,000)

Description: Baratkand, on the edge of the Plain of Fire, encompasses some of the most imposing desert terrain in Sind. Its rocky, gravelly plain rises up in the northwest to meet the tortuously twisted limestone formations of the Plain of Fire. Near the town of Baratpur, the desert plain forms a large basin. Here, many fresh springs well up from far underground, creating small islands of greenery and arable land that dip below the blackened desert floor. Baratpur is the largest of a number of towns and villages that cluster around the basin's oases.

One oasis—the Jadu, thirty miles west of Baratpur—is especially known for its steaming waters and the profusion of brilliantly colorful flowers that grow around the spring year-round. Prajaya artisans weave these flowers into head-

resses, gowns, and floral displays valued throughout Sind (and in some distant countries as well).

Secrets: Gunga Keep has been suffering from repeated raids of humanoids from the Amsorak Mountains. Rajah Mohan Radhas has pleaded with the maharajah of Kadesh to assist in eliminating these monsters, to little avail. Even the fact that the two mumlykets have pledged mutual support—a deal cemented by the marriage of Tulasi to Prince Hara of Kadesh—does not seem to sway Maharajah Kabir Rudraksha. The latter claims the humanoid trouble must stem from Gunjab; after all, his own lands suffer no such incursions. Rudraksha has agreed to send 100 fighters to assist Baratkand's own troops. Maharajah Mohan Radhas doubts this will be enough, especially as humanoid incursions from the Plain of Fire are increasing as well.

Gunjab

Area: 17,000 square miles; mostly mountains and their foothills

Population: 20,000

Ruling family: The Surs. Twenty-six year old Maharajah Sarojun Sur has never married, although other rajahs occasionally offer their marriageable kin to him. His uncle Darshan, an elderly but experienced politician, travels in the rajah's stead whenever politics demand a representative of Gunjab appear at functions, councils, or negotiations.

Capital: Raneshwar (pop. 5,000)

Other settlements: None to speak of

Description: Gunjab is a province of goatherders, hunters, and mountaineers. Set in the western arm of the Amsorak Mountains, Gunjab's terrain consists of bare mountain peaks, forested slopes, and grass-covered foothills. A few narrow valleys wind their way through the range, providing Gunjab's little arable land.

As with Kadesh, the ul Nervis had such trouble cleaning Gunjab's militias out of their mountain strongholds that they settled for a treaty of alliance with the Rajah of Gunjab. Since then, the maharajahs of

Gunjab have maintained the illusion of being independent of Sindrastan and the southern states. In fact, Gunjab depends on Sayr Ulan for a great many goods and products its people cannot produce themselves. And its maharajah gives the same percentage of his income as a "gift" to the Rajadhiraja of Sayr Ulan that other rajahs pay in taxes.

Secrets: Deep in the mountains north of Raneshwar, Maharajah Sarojun Sur is training a "secret" hidden army. He hopes someday to overthrow the rule of Sayr Ulan, freeing Gunjab and Sind's mumlykets from the restrictions and obligations forced on them by the Rajadhiraja. Rumors abound that he trades exotic monsters and rare minerals found in the mountains to contacts in Glantri in return for funds and magical aid to further his objectives. The harsh conditions in Gunjab keep his army small; it doesn't really pose a threat to the ul Nervi dynasty. Rajadhiraja Chandra is well aware of the plot. He allows the Maharajah of Gunjab his delusion, knowing that Gunjab's army would rise to Sind's defense in case of trouble from outside sources.

Jalawar

Area: 13,500 square miles; mostly agricultural and grasslands, with some forest

Population: 70,000

Ruling family: The Madhars. Rani Drisana Madhar has the distinction of being the only female ruler ("rani") currently in power in Sind. She's supported by Vijay Niranan, her half-brother (31 years old), who intercedes in diplomatic meetings with any foreigners uncomfortable with the idea of dealing with a female ruler. Although the twenty-six year old Rani has two husbands, Rohit (29) and Bhagwandas (23), she has not yet borne any children.

Capital: Sambay (population 12,000)

Other settlements: Kandaputra (pop. 900), traditional home of Jalawar's Royal Elephant Keepers; Bangore (pop. 750); and Pramayama (pop. 800)

Description: If Sind is the Gateway to the Eastern Lands, Jalawar is the Gateway



to Sind. While Putnabad expends its energy and resources fending off Jaibul's harassment, Jalawar welcomes traders, both foreign and domestic, with open arms. Its fertile soils need only a little help from the Rishiyas to produce enough food to feed its citizens, with ample surplus for export.

Sambay is a busy port of call for traders from Jaibul, Yavdlom, Ierendi, Darokin, Minrothad, Slagovich, and the Davanian coast. Its twin bays harbor ships of all types; even full-sailed clipper ships from Alphatia.

With the largest chunk of the ancient forests still standing within its borders, Jalawar's Himayan families have kept the coveted positions of Royal Elephant Keepers. The forests on the Atruaghin border are essential as Sind's elephant breeding grounds. Even so, most of Sind's royal elephants must be imported from the Serpent Peninsula.

Secrets: Rani Drisana Madhar suspects Jaibul is behind a number of tragic ship losses in the past few years. At least one

merchant vessel simply disappeared shortly after leaving Sambay, as though swallowed by a sea monster or carried off by a giant Roc. The rani also knows of two incidents involving ships loaded with particularly precious cargoes which were lost off the coast of Jaibul when Jaibul's lighthouse failed. One ship carried valuable spices; the other was loaded down with bales of silk, gold ingots, and the famed Star of Sind (a ruby weighing nearly half a pound) on their way to Tanakumba as a token of the Rajadhiraja's interest in cementing diplomatic relationships with the Yavdlom Divinarchy. Although the public story claims the ships sank with all hands aboard, Rani Drisana Madhar suspects the Black Rajah of Jaibul now has their cargo.

(West) Jhengal

Area: 32,000 square miles; mostly desert, badlands, and salt swamp

Population: 40,000

Ruling family: The Nandins. Rajah

Marut Nandin (41 years old) has twin sons, Inder and Easwar (15), and a daughter named Kaveri (12). His wife, Tulasi (35), is reknowned for her mastery of Chaturanga (Sindhi chess).

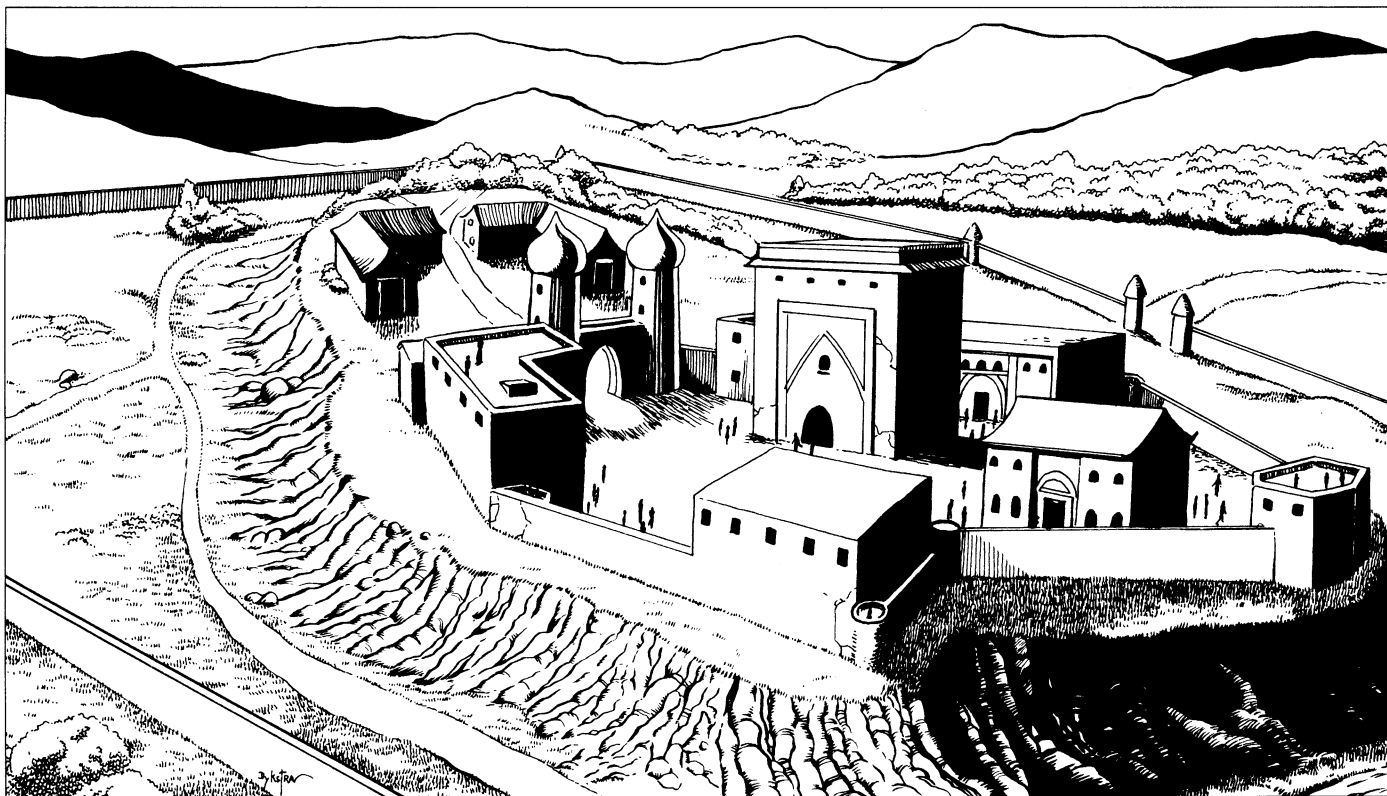
Capital: Khamrati (pop. 6,000)

Other settlements: Sindri (pop. 1,000), Gola Keep (pop. 800)

Description: West Jhengal (simply called Jhengal by its inhabitants) covers a great deal of nearly worthless territory. This wasn't always so—Jhengal once extended to the Asanda River and was perhaps the most prosperous mumlyket of Sind. In AC 897, the eastern (and most productive) half of Jhengal gained independence, becoming Azadgal.

Despite its poor lands, Jhengal remains important in Sindhi affairs by virtue of the fact that Gola Keep protects the most commonly used caravan trail to Slagovich. Jhengali troops often accompany caravans up to 100 miles into the Sind Desert before leaving them.

A Kuliyan sub-caste of swamp guides make their living guiding caravans





Sind

through the Salt Swamp on the way from Khamrati to Gola Keep. Although the trail is generally well marked through the desert, it diverges into many different trails as it enters the swamp. Only foolish caravan masters venture into the swamp without an experienced guide. The same guides sometimes venture deep into the salt swamp in search of the rare Kajahali flower, the source of a potent tranquilizer called *Kaji*. Physicians prescribe Kaji in tiny doses for insomniacs, although certain Sindhi assassins prize Kaji as a poison. In sufficient quantities, Kaji can fell an elephant or kill a man. According to rumor, Kaji is even effective against such creatures as dragons and other powerful monsters.

Secrets: The rajah of Jhengar desperately seeks to establish better relations with Azadgal in an attempt to regain some of the wealth lost in the secession. The Nandins especially covet Azadgal's fertile valleys. So far, diplomacy and offers of great treasures have failed to elicit any concessions from the Rajah of Azadgal. Brute force is out of the question; Jhengar needs the few warriors it commands to protect it from raids by desert nomads and humanoids. The rajah's sons are contemplating more subtle and less pleasant means of taking control of Azadgal from its current rulers.

Kadesh

Area: 20,500 square miles; mostly mountains and hills, with some grasslands

Population: 30,000

Ruling family: The Rudrakshas. Maharajah Kabir Rudraksha is a handsome man in his early forties. He has three wives: Asha (24), Kasi (28), and Harini (22). Four previous wives are now dead. One died in childbirth, one was thrown from her horse, another drowned in a tragic boating accident, and the fourth died of a mysterious illness. He has one son (Hara, 20 years old, now married to the great-granddaughter of the rajah of Bartakand) and two daughters (Mitra, 13; and Meena, 6).

Capital: Latehar (pop. 6,000)

Other settlements: Gawan (pop. 400)

Description: Kadesh is famous for its superb Himayan warriors; the current maharajah's many-times-great-grandfather very nearly succeeded in ruining the ul Nervis' plans for a united Sind. As a result of the bloody wars surrounding Sindrastan's attempts to bring Kadesh into the newly united nation, Kadesh enjoys relative autonomy.

Kadesh's mountains are notorious for the cave systems and forested slopes that protected and hid the resistance fighters two centuries ago. Most of Kadesh's residents live in the mountains, farming in small valleys or earning their livings as hunters and woodcutters. A cord of wood fetches an exorbitant price in Sind's tree-starved southern states.

Secrets: Maharajah Kabir Rudraksha is the secret patron of a cult of assassins (the *Buraiyas*) that plagues Peshmir, Baratkand, and Sayr Ulan. Although outwardly he appears benevolent, the maharajah has directed his assassins to kidnap Sindhis—including his own citizens—for harsh labor in his silver mines in the mountains. He plans to marry his son Hara to the maharajah of Peshmir's only daughter (after the unfortunate death of Hara's present wife), then assassinate the maharajah (thereby adding Peshmir to his own mumlyket). His son, meanwhile, plans the same thing—with the resulting united state under his own rule. Maharajah Kabir Rudraksha has been encouraging restless humanoids of the Amsorak Mountains to plunder Baratkand instead of Kadesh, promising them aid should the "foolish desert-dwellers" ever dare penetrate into the mountains for revenge.

Nagpuri

Area: 13,000 square miles; mostly prime agricultural land

Population: 70,000

Ruling Family: The Kalkiins, who are not Himayas but belong to the Jadugerya caste instead. Rajah Salmahlin Kalkiin is a stern ruler and an accomplished mage.

Every member of Nagpuri's ruling family is a practicing magic-user, from Salmahlin's aged mother Ambika to his 7-year-old daughter Lila. The rajah (65 years old) has two wives (Nipa, 69; and Kalindi, 38) and four sons (Javas, 38; Rohan, 36; Almiron, 15; and Lais, 10).

Capital: Mahasabad (pop. 13,000)

Other settlements: Chandbali (pop. 500)

Description: Nagpuri could support a larger population if the rajah didn't insist that most of his lands be sown with tea, spices, and mulberry bushes instead of rice and other grains. Much of Nagpuri's produce is exported to Darokin and Glantri in return for precious metals, gems, rare materials, and strange objects rumors claim the rajah requires for his magical experiments. Even with a shortage of staple foods, Nagpuri's underprivileged castes get by fairly well. The weather is milder in Nagpuri than in most of Sind, and rainfall is both sufficient and reliable.

The forest on Nagpuri's southern border is a game preserve, where the rajah's game keepers breed and keep exotic animals from distant lands.

Secrets: The village of Chandbali has been stricken with a sickness that makes its citizens weak and ill; many eventually die. The village wise man believes the source of Chandbali's curse lies in the north—in Glantri. In fact, the source of the village's misfortune isn't nearly that far removed. The rajah's son, Rohan, built a tower in the mountains just north of Chandbali three years ago. He was experimenting with some new alchemical formulas for a *potion of fortitude* when something went terribly wrong. The area's water table is now contaminated with a magical agent which lowers Constitution and Strength scores. Rohan has no idea how to fix the problem and is afraid to admit his guilt or ask his hot-tempered father for help.

Peshmir

Area: 12,000 square miles; mostly hills, some mountains and agricultural lands.



Peshmir's most prominent feature is a volcano which occasionally spews forth clouds of ash or a stream of lava. Lake Hast defines Peshmir's northern border.

Population: 40,000

Ruling family: The Valins. Maharajah Kami Valin is a wise old warrior. His daughter Bel is beautiful, virtuous, and 20 years old. Bel's mother died; the maharajah has no other wives or children.

Capital: Karakandar (pop. 10,000)

Other towns and villages: Jalbad (pop. 700)

Description: Peshmir's wealth is based on trade with Glantri and Wendar, and on a thriving fishing industry. Despite the fact that the waters that fall from the northern plateau every monsoon season are black and foul, most of Lake Hast is somehow clear and deep. Fish grow up to four feet long in its waters. Peshmir's Prajayan farmers plant their crops on terraced hills, especially on the ash-rich slopes of the volcano. Kuliyan laborers work in the maharajah's obsidian mine,

producing nearly 100 tons of obsidian each year. Maharajah Valin is a good and just ruler. Peshmir is one of the few places in Sind where the underprivileged castes are actually well off and happy.

Secrets: Most of the maharajah's vast wealth comes from a gold mine deep within the bowels of Peshmir's volcano. Rumors of a stream of molten gold have piqued Rajadhiraja Chandra's interest, but his spies have been unable to verify its existence. Peshmir's Jadugeryas do their best to ensure the mine's secrecy.

Putnabad

Area: 11,000 square miles; mostly good agricultural land; some desert, badlands, and grasslands

Population: 80,000

Ruling family: The Ashuptas. Maharajah Jalil Ashupta Khan, in his late fifties, has one son named Dharjee (27 years old). His wife died in childbirth, and Ashupta Khan has never remarried. Much to the disgust of Sind's northern mahara-

jahs, Jalil received the rajadhiraja's permission to use the title of Maharajah when he succeeded his father as Putnabad's ruler. He added the title Khan to his name in AC 990, after a visit from an Ethengarian diplomat.

Capital: Jahore, the Pearl of Putnabad (pop. 18,000)

Other settlements: Asandapur (pop. 1,000)

Description: The Pearl of Putnabad is a sprawling megalopolis on the westernmost branch of the Asanda delta; the river runs right through the city. High, fortified walls enclose the inner city, protecting the privileged castes, merchants, temple complexes, and the maharajah's palace. Beyond the walls spreads a squalid collection of overcrowded shacks and muddy passageways. A shabby port occupies the southern edge of the city, allowing ships with shallow drafts to sail up to Jahore. Larger ships remain anchored in a small bay at the mouth of the delta. Stone bridges within the inner city span the Asanda River; most of the population





Sind

uses small barges to cross over.

Secrets: Jahore is recovering from an insidious plot by the Black Rajah of Jaibul which involved poisoning the Asanda river with an apathy-inducing drug. As a result, construction efforts from AC 990 to AC 1000 produced crooked towers, asymmetrical windows and doors, and onion-shaped domes in a state of near-collapse. Prince Haldemar of Haaken foiled the plot in AC 1000, but the Black Rajah of Jaibul is far from through with his plans to discredit the Ashupta family and claim Putnabad for his own.

Shajarkand

Area: 25,000 square miles; mostly agricultural, grasslands, desert, and salt swamp; Shajarkand also contains some badlands and a bamboo forest

Population: 70,000

Ruling family: The Venkats. Rajah Ramanan Venkat recently assumed the throne upon his father's death; the rajah is only 13 years old. His uncle, Bharani Venkat, acts as his chief advisor.

Capital: Naral (pop. 10,000)

Other settlements: Gom (pop. 975); Karganj-by-the-Swamp (pop. 600)

Description: Shajarkand is one of Sind's larger mumlykets. In ancient times, its rulers bore the brunt of many Red Orc attacks. The Venkats came to power only a century ago, after the death of the last of the Thaman family—Shajarkand's rulers for nearly a millennium. The province encompasses nearly every type of terrain Sind offers. Its products are equally varied, from salt to goat's milk and hides.

Centuries ago, the Thamans set aside the forest on Shajarkand's eastern border as a tiger preserve. The Loknath family (Himayas) has the traditional duty of patrolling the forest's edges to prevent tigers from molesting cattle or villagers and to keep them from entering the Royal Elephant Grounds to the south.

Secrets: Persistent legends in Karganj say that the village was originally built by survivors of a great city which sank beneath the salty bog. Of course, rumor

also has it that somewhere out in the swamp lie the ruins of the city, complete with hidden treasures of untold value. As proof of the truth of these legends, Karganji citizens display exquisitely crafted ceramic vases, wooden statuettes that they claim are unthinkably ancient and were once sheathed in gold foil, as well as the occasional silver button or brooch.

Sindrastan

Area: 13,500 square miles; mostly desert, some grasslands and hills

Population: 90,000

Ruling family: The ul Nervis. Rajadhiraja Chandra ul Nervi (35 years old) has two wives (Jaya, 33, and Anila, 21). Jaya has borne him two sons (Chander, 13; and Kedar, 9). Anila just recently bore Chandra a daughter (Sita, 1 year old).

Capital: Sayr Ulan, capital of all Sind (pop. 30,000)

Other settlements: Palkat (pop. 4,000)

Description: Sayr Ulan is the ancient seat of the ul Nervi dynasty. It began as a small oasis village; centuries later, it became a trading point between Darokin and Slagovich. The recent blazing of a caravan trail north of the Amsorak Mountains has added the Principalities of Glantri and the Kingdom of Wendar to the nations that trade with Sind.

At the time the ul Nervi dynasty was struggling to bring all of Sind under its rule, fervent petitions to the Immortals by powerful Rishiyas resulted in a greening of the desert around Sayr Ulan. Nowadays a thousand springs flowing with sweet water irrigate a thousand square miles of fertile croplands.

Secrets: King Chandra holds Kiritan ul Nervi, his brother, very dear—and is unaware that Kiritan plots against him with the goal of gaining the crown of Sind for himself. Kiritan lives in (and rules) the town of Palkat. To fund his conspiracies, agents in Kiritan's employ extort "passage fees" from merchant caravans traveling through Palkat.

Jaibul

Area: 8,000 square miles; mostly desert and hills

Population: 50,000

Ruler: The Black Rajah of Jaibul.

Capital: Jaibul (pop. 6,000)

Other settlements: Nainpur (pop. 650)

Description: Jaibul is a Ryaset (a small kingdom), incorrectly referred to by foreigners as a "rajahstan." A single, powerful wizard rules this independent and chaotic magocracy. Whenever Jaibul's rajah dies, the most powerful wizards of Jaibul compete for the throne. It is a cruel and unforgiving challenge, usually fatal to the weaker candidates. Jaibul trades slaves, gold, and rare oils for anything its wealthy citizens need. Constant clashes take place between Jaibul and the Serene Divinarchy of Yavdlom to the southwest.

Secrets: Since Jaibul's successful bid for independence in 609, various rajahs and rajadhirajas have attempted to conquer it. None have succeeded. Although Jaibul is small and can field few warriors, nearly half its population study the magical arts. What Jaibul cannot accomplish by force, it accomplishes by wit, guile, deception, and magic.

But all is not quiet within Jaibul's borders. Bandits in the hills between Jaibul and Nainpur cause endless troubles for the Black Rajah. Many of the bandits are former prisoners who have escaped from the rajah's "justice." They raid caravans traveling between Jaibul and Nainpur to gain the funds they need to purchase food from sympathizers in Putnabad. The harsh realities of outlaw life have forged the bandits into a casteless society, where ex-members of all castes work and live side by side. The bandit's leader, Timingila Uma, is an ex-Rishiya who hopes some day to organize his ragtag band into an army to regain Jaibul for honest, freedom-loving people.

Travelers braving the inhospitable Plain of Fire can gaze out across the stony desert, marvel at the stark emptiness of this region of the Great Waste, and never realize that an entire realm inhabited by unheard-of creatures lies beneath their





Graakhalia: Land of Fire and Darkness

feet. Admiring fantastic formations carved out of the red brown rocks by the wind, they may never see the shadowy figures wrapped in *elven cloaks* tracking the travelers' progress across the plain.

Such travelers pass through the outermost fringes of Graakhalia, unaware they are trespassing into the home of the Sheyallia elves and the Gruugrakh gnolls.

History of Graakhalia

When the Gruugrakh gnolls first came to the Plain of Fire (a little after BC 1000), they discovered a strange world of caves, tunnels, mutated plants, and unusual creatures beneath the desert. Having nowhere else to go, they moved in.

Their unfamiliarity with their new environment exacted heavy tolls in the first few years. Many of the strange plants—and some animals—proved poisonous to gnolls. The caves and tunnels were themselves treacherous, with cave-ins and rockslides common dangers. But there was plenty of water in the form of underground rivers, streams, and pools—once the gnolls discovered which water sources were contaminated and which were safe to drink—and enough food to provide for the tribe. They stayed.

Through successive generations, the Gruugrakh gnolls explored the realm they named Graakh ("Harsh"). Trial and error—often fatal—taught them which foods were safe and which areas to avoid. Over the centuries, Gruugrakh shamans and wokani discovered magical and alchemical properties inherent in various rare minerals, plants, and animals in Graakh. These soon became part of the gnolls' magical techniques and lore.

Occasionally, humanoid from the Black Mountains stumbled into Graakh while looking for new territory or on their way to raid Sind. They found themselves facing fierce gnollish warriors armed with poisoned weapons (+1 to damage) and using booby traps, ambushes, and their knowledge of the underground terrain to great advantage. The Gruugrakh gnolls tried to ensure that

no survivors took word of Graakh back to the humanoid tribes in the Black Mountains.

The all-out invasion the gnolls feared came at last, but from an unexpected quarter. In BC 528, three thousand Sheyallia elves fleeing from the Serpent Peninsula stumbled into the Plain of Fire and discovered the intricate networks of caves and tunnels beneath. They entered Graakh from the southeast, in the Season of the Spores (see p. 27).

At first, they thought they'd found the perfect solution to their troubles; an underground wonderland with plentiful water and abundant plant life. The elves were puzzled by the stone buildings they discovered in some of the larger caves, but the area seemed abandoned and there were no signs of the mysterious inhabitants. Trusting to their luck and skills, the elves settled in and began exploring their new home. A few of their seers complained of unsettling dreams, but no one seemed able to interpret them. The Sheyallia sages theorized the strange surroundings somehow affected precognition.

The elves soon learned why there were no animals in the area. In one dreadful afternoon, hundreds of elves succumbed as thousands of yellow mold colonies released in deadly clouds their annual load of spores.

The survivors fled deeper into Graakh's labyrinth. They encountered the Gruugrakh gnolls, who attempted to repel them in a series of bloody skirmishes. But the elves had three very important advantages: superior weapons, superior magic, and some precognitive abilities that had not yet faded.

A number of elves decided to settle in and stick it out. They scouted out areas the gnolls avoided and temporarily camped there while they explored their environment and familiarized themselves with its dangers. Gruugrakh gnolls continued to attack them, but the elves held them off. Eventually, gnollish attacks slowed to occasional raids.

Meanwhile, many elves left in search of more hospitable homes elsewhere. They

were repelled from the Black Mountains by its numerous humanoids, and the Sindhis had no place for elves in their strictly stratified society. A few Sheyallia elves made their way into Glantri or Darokin (and thence to Alfheim), but most turned back to the caverns.

The returning elves found their brethren well established in their new homes. Conflicts with gnolls were still a common problem, but both sides could see the need for negotiation. Slowly, with much mutual distrust and a few near disasters, representatives of the Gruugrakh gnolls and the Sheyallia elves tried to learn one another's language. (At that time, gnolls were a relatively new race; the Sheyallia elves had not yet had any contact with them and could not speak the language.)

At first, the elves and gnolls settled on a compromise that kept the two cultures in separate territories. Negotiations got complicated when the elves realized that territorial rights needed to take Graakh's seasons into account and provide safe areas each race could migrate to when necessary.

As the years passed, many elves and gnolls realized mutual cooperation could benefit both races. Elven magic was a powerful tool for survival, as was the gnollish knowledge of Graakh in all its moods. But distrust between the elves and gnolls remained a constant problem. Leaders of the two communities finally settled on a drastic solution. They ordered their followers to cooperate in a number of joint enterprises, with good behavior ensured by an exchange of hostages. For every gnoll harmed or killed by a violent elf, an elven hostage would suffer, and vice versa.

This exchange of hostages proved to be the key to peaceful interaction between the two races. It also served to expose each race to the customs and ways of the others. Hostages gradually ceased being prisoners and became guests instead. Within a century of the elven arrival, some bands of gnolls and elves had taken to camping together. The leaders of both groups encouraged an





Graakhalia

exchange program in which children of each race spent a year or more living with families of the other race. Hostages as such were no longer needed.

Life in Graakhalia, as the elves called their new home, settled into an ever more steady routine. Elves and gnolls gradually merged into a united Graakhalian society based on mutual cooperation and peace. Members of the two races lived and hunted side by side, their daily life interrupted occasionally by encroaching humanoids or the ever-present dangers of Graakhalia itself.

In AC 610, a band of a hundred elves fleeing their recently conquered Sylvan Lands far to the northwest encountered a group of Graakhalians on the Plain of Fire. They decided to stay with their elven cousins and settled into Graakhalia. Their arrival was not without incident, as some of the recent arrivals found it difficult to accept Gruugrakh gnolls as their brothers. But eventually they, too, adapted to Graakhalian society. The few who seemed unable to fit in were asked to leave at sword point.

The delicate balance of Graakhalian society faced a grave danger in AC 722. Jennial, an elven leader from the Sylvan Lands, led an uprising of dissatisfied elves against the elf/gnoll alliance. Jennial believed the Sheyallian elves and Gruugrakh gnolls were conspiring to evict the newcomers from Graakhalia. He cited incidents of discrimination against natives of the Sylvan Lands in recent council decisions. In heated attempts to draw other elves to his cause, Jennial preached that the Gruugrakh gnolls were simply biding their time, waiting for the elves to become too trusting before they'd turn on their "brothers" and kill them all.

Most of the rebels who joined his cause were also originally from the Sylvan Lands. A very few Sheyallia elves jumped into the fray—mostly corrupt elves who saw a chance to increase elven power in Graakhalia, or an excuse to plunder a few gnollish treasure hoards.

The rebellion was quickly put down. The Graakhalian Council tried and executed the rebel leaders—including Jennial—and exiled many of the participants. During the following decade, tension between elves and gnolls remained high.

The intervening centuries have mellowed many Graakhalian's memories of the uprising. However, some of the elven rebels are still alive and are still quick to see dangerous insult in gnollish behavior. And some gnollish parents tell their children of the awful time when, two and a half centuries ago, the elves still living in Grakkhalia killed their many-times-removed great-grandfather.

The Graakhalian Landscape

Graakhalia encompasses only a small part of an incredible system of caves, tunnels, crevices, and cracks in the limestone bedrock of the Great Waste. Some of these caves extend beneath the Black Mountains; others open up into the lava pits and gas vents of the Burning Waste. Most of them are uninhabited—pitch blackness, lack of any sort of food, and poisonous gases can all combine to prevent creatures from making these caves their home. But other areas, including Graakhalia, receive enough light and life-giving nutrients to sustain complete underground ecosystems.

The actual mapping of Graakhalia and other cave and tunnel systems beneath the Great Waste is left to the DM to tailor to the needs of the campaign. A bit of research into real-world cave systems may help. Famous real-world caves include Carlsbad Cavern in New Mexico (its "Big Room" measures 1,800' x 1,100', with a 255' ceiling); the connecting cave systems of Flint Ridge and Mammoth Cave Ridge in Kentucky; and the cave system found in Gunong Mulu National Park in northwestern Borneo, which boasts Earth's largest known cave.

Here are some points of interest to include when mapping or campaigning in Graakhalia.

Brekvarg (The Land Above)

To the Graakhalians, the surface of the Plain of Fire is a place to be avoided whenever possible. With daytime temperatures reaching 120° Fahrenheit (90° in winter), dehydration and heatstroke are serious threats. Those caught without water in the desert suffer dehydration at an enormous rate. (Use the dehydration and starvation rules—p. 150 of the D&D* *Rules Cyclopedica*—but roll for hit point loss three times during the course of a day and once more during the night, rather than once per day.)

Cracks in the Land: The numerous canyons and crevasses that break up the otherwise level surface of the Plain of Fire offer some shelter from the heat and burning sun of the desert's surface. Anyone making their way down the steep walls of a gully, arroyo, or canyon can find some shade, decreasing damage rolls for dehydration to two per day. In addition, there's a 10% chance that a small pool of water can be found at the bottom of the canyon, containing 2d6 days' worth of water for one person. There's a 75% chance that the canyon hides one or more openings to the cave systems of Graakhalia. Some of these "breathe"—they whistle and sigh as air passes in or out as the caves equalize their air pressure with changing air pressure above ground.

Firestone Deposits: Strange crystalline formations litter the Plain of Fire. Some of these are enormous, extending deep into the bedrock and thrusting upward to 40' above the rocky desert. Others are the size of boulders, or only pebbles. They appear dull black in sunlight. In darkness, however, they radiate heat and light in a subdued reddish glow. Where firestones cluster together in large deposits, their glow can be seen for miles.





Graakhalia

Lahkvarg (The Land Below)

The cave systems beneath the Great Waste are incredibly convoluted and extensive. They reach nearly 1,000' into Mystara's bedrock and include up to a dozen horizontal levels of tunnels and caves. Some caverns are isolated, with entrances to the surface world but no interconnecting cracks or crevasses large enough for man-sized creatures to pass through to the rest of the underground labyrinth.

Graakhalia covers nearly 25,000 square miles directly beneath the Plain of Fire. The Graakhalians separate their territory into a number of regions, including *Braatmok* (the southwestern region, dominated by colonies of yellow mold); *Orkmok* (the northern region, where most humanoid incursions from the Black Mountains occur); *Rhialliamok* (the region to the east and southeast, where the elven plan to explore and extend tunnels under the Kingdom of Sind is underway); and *Grongmok* (the central region). In addition, Graakhalians refer to the cave systems' lower levels as *Lahnmok*, the middle levels as *Gaargmok*, and the upper levels as *Vrasmok*.

Sun Caves: Throughout Graakhalia, vents and fissures in the bedrock carry fresh air into the cavern depths. They also provide light, focused and magnified by quartz, mica, and other crystals embedded in the rock. Graakhalians long ago developed ways to increase that light by careful placement of mirrorlike metals and crystals attached to the walls of such fissures. This created a number of *vantrak*s, or "sun caves," where daylight is strong enough to support small photosynthetic plants (bushes, grasses, flowering plants, and the like).

The Twisted Forest: An enormous cavern in the heart of Graakhalia contains the mutated remnants of the ancient forest that once covered the Great Waste. This is *Urggrik-Graastok*, the dreaded "twisted forest," where only the bravest Graakhalians venture. It's a place of unknown terrors; carnivorous trees somehow manage to survive in near-total

darkness, preying on animals as twisted and horrible as themselves. Graakhalian shamans and wokani make occasional forays into the outer fringes of *Urggrik-Graastok* in search of rare spell components. Some never return.

Bronkhaat. Within the upper levels toward Graakhalia's western edge, Bronkhaat is home to a tribe of manscorpions (see the D&D® *Rules Cyclopeda*, p. 191). Graakhalians know that to venture into Bronkhaat means almost certain death.

The Klahktar Caves: This area is avoided simply because of its fearsome inhabitant—a beholder.

Underground Waterways: Water rushing and tumbling through the lower tunnels produce a thunderous roar that can be heard as a low, dull throb even in the upper levels of Graakhalia. As the numerous streams and rivers erode away Graakhalia's limestone, they gradually cut through the bedrock—lowering the water table and leaving behind new, freshly dry caves. The process takes centuries, but is quick enough for the elves to mark the rivers' progress.

In the meantime, Graakhalians enjoy the waterfalls and numerous waterslides. The latter are long, smooth tunnels carved by a foot or so of rushing water. Elves and gnolls alike thrill to the ride they get by letting the water carry them down the twisting tunnels.

There are calmer pools, lakes, and springs beneath the Plain of Fire as well. Most of these are safe to drink from or swim in—although aquatic monsters large enough to eat an elf or a gnoll are not unknown. Some, especially near the twisted forest, are unsafe to drink.

The Moktor Fire Pits: Deep underground, nearly in the center of the Great Waste, lie the Moktor Fire Pits. Although well outside their normal territory, Graakhalians know and fear this region of lava flows, burning gases, and bubbling mud pits. It's the home of an ancient red dragon, Verminthrax, who occasionally hunts for its meals in Graakhalia.

The dragon is a spell-caster, and has collected many magic treasures over the

centuries—some of which allow him to take human form, pass through solid rock, or turn into a gaseous form in order to journey through places his huge dragon body could not.

The Graakhalians take what precautions they can: guarded outposts along the most frequent avenues Verminthrax uses to enter Graakhalia, scouting parties to forewarn of the dragon's comings, and occasional parties of Graakhalian heroes attempting to rid the Great Waste of this menace.

Graakhalian Seasons

Although protected from weather, temperature, and similar forces that vary with the seasons (air temperature is a nearly constant 68°, except near fire pits and similar regions) Graakhalia does experience cyclical changes. It has four major seasons, each rendering part of Graakhalia more dangerous or uncomfortable than usual. They correspond roughly to Sind's Spring, Summer, Fall, and Winter.

Braatkrahl: This "Season of the Spores" marks the annual release of mold spores in Braatmok, the southwest region of Graakhalia. Many molds spore, but the most dangerous spores come from the yellow mold prevalent in the area. The molds are unpredictable, releasing their spores any time during this three-month period. Graakhalians take their cues from Braatmok's rats, whose hurried exodus from the area signals the beginning of the Braatkrahl season. Any air-breathing creature caught in Braatmok during a spore release has a 50% chance of being overwhelmed by a cloud of spores. Affected creatures receive 1d6 points of damage and must save vs. death ray or choke to death within 6 rounds. Not all areas of Braatmok are clogged with airborne spores during a spore release, so it is possible to escape the effects unscathed—until the next release occurs.

Lahnkrahl: This "Season of Rising Waters" marks an annual surge in the water level of Graakhalia's deepest caverns. It begins when runoff from the Black Mountains' melting snows ends its





Graakhalia

journey through the Great Waste's water table. Later in the season, Sind's monsoons deluge the cracked and pock-marked surface of the Plain of Fire. This rain promptly and unerringly finds its way through the cracks and crevices of the limestone bedrock to the water courses of Graakhalia.

By mid-season, Graakhalia's lakes and rivers overflow their confines in massive floods. The rising waters gradually flood the lowest levels of Graakhalia, completely inundating hundreds of miles of caves and tunnels.

At season's end, the waters subside to their usual levels. In their wake they deposit fertile soil composed of silt carried from the Black Mountains, dust and sand washed down from the Plain of Fire, and the organic remains of plants and animals caught in the floods.

Vraskrahl: This "Season of the Swarm" marks a stage in the life cycle of Graakhalia's cave crickets. These insects, normally harmless, experience an annual population explosion that coincides with the "flowering" of a number of Graakhalian plants and fungi. Swarms of crickets crawl and leap through the caves, devouring every edible scrap they can find. At the peak of the Vraskrahl season, crickets find their way into in nearly every nook and crevice of Graakhalia. The swarms are most prevalent in Agmok, the northwestern region. They also tend to occupy the higher cave levels, leaving the lower levels untouched.

Graakhaliens take advantage of this abundant food supply, catching thousands of crickets in nets stretched across tunnels. They're not alone. Spiders, giant and otherwise, spread their webs to benefit from the insect harvest. More than a few creatures feeding on the swarms of crickets find the situation suddenly reversed. Despite elaborate precautions, unfortunate Graakhaliens may find themselves engulfed by particularly large, hungry swarms of crickets. (See *Insect Swarm*, p. 187 of the D&D® *Rules Cyclo-pedia*.)

Few crickets swarm in Braatmok, so this area offers relative safety during

Vraskrahl. The yellow molds are mostly dormant this time of year and pose little danger provided they're left alone. Small shrubs in Braatmok's sun caves produce small edible berries this season, and many Graakhaliens move to Braatmok.

Some Graakhaliens, following the receding waters of Lahnkrahl, venture into the lower caverns. These are the *Auduns*, or "planters." They take with them seeds carefully preserved from the previous year and large loads of firestones. Everywhere they find a suitable spot—in level areas in which the floods deposited good layers of silt—they sow their seeds, then set up rings of firestones to provide light and heat. Throughout the Vraskrahl season, the Auduns carry bat guano and recharged firestones down to their carefully tended crops. Graakhalian scouts take turns escorting the planters to protect them from Graakhalia's dangers.

Trovatkrahl: This "Season of Good Harvests" finds the Graakhaliens moving en masse into Graakhalia's lower levels to take advantage of the fruits of the planters' Vraskrahl labors. Except in the rare years when the harvest fails due to disease, insect plague, or some other disaster, Trovatkrahl is the Graakhalian's best season. Food is plentiful, danger is at a minimum (although scouts must remain vigilant against scavengers attracted by the rich harvest), and friends and family who have perhaps not seen one another all year are once again united. The elven love of games and carefree living infects nearly every Graakhalian, with the result that Trovatkrahl sees almost endless feasting, friendly contests and games of all sorts, and a great deal of merriment.

Many monsters and animals take advantage of the temporary absence of elves and gnolls from the upper cavern levels. They move in from the marginal regions of Graakhalia to partake in feasts and good harvests of their own.

All too soon, the Graakhaliens must again split up and move on to different regions. Other harvests important to their long-term food stores await them in the scattered fungus forests and sun caves of

Graakhalia, and the upper levels must be reclaimed in the annual monster hunts.

Encounters

Almost anything common to cavern environments can be found in Graakhalia: basilisks, bats, giant beetles (especially fire beetles), black puddings, blast spores, carrion crawlers, giant centipedes, gelatinous cubes, insect swarms, giant lizards, giant locusts, ochre jellies, rats; rhagodessas, giant scorpions, shriekers, giant slugs, giant crab spiders, sporacles, stirges, yellow molds, and more.

In addition, many creatures and plants not normally found underground have made their way into Graakhalia and survived long enough for their descendants to adapt to the unusual environment. These include rock baboons, giant snakes of various sorts, and a blue-furred breed of giant weasels. The lakes and rivers of the lowest levels of Graakhalia harbor remnants of the abundant life found in the ancient waterways before Blackmoor's destruction created the Great Waste, including blind giant crabs, giant fish, and water termites.

Intelligent inhabitants of Graakhalia include the Gruugrakh gnolls, the Sheyalia elves, and a small tribe of ogres who live near the boundaries of the cave networks. Recent migrations have forced some Black Mountain humanoids into the Plain of Fire. Small bands of orcs, goblins, hobgoblins, and the like hide in little-traveled tunnels and caves, or eke out an existence near the small, widely scattered, unreliable oases found in canyons and sinkholes open to the surface.

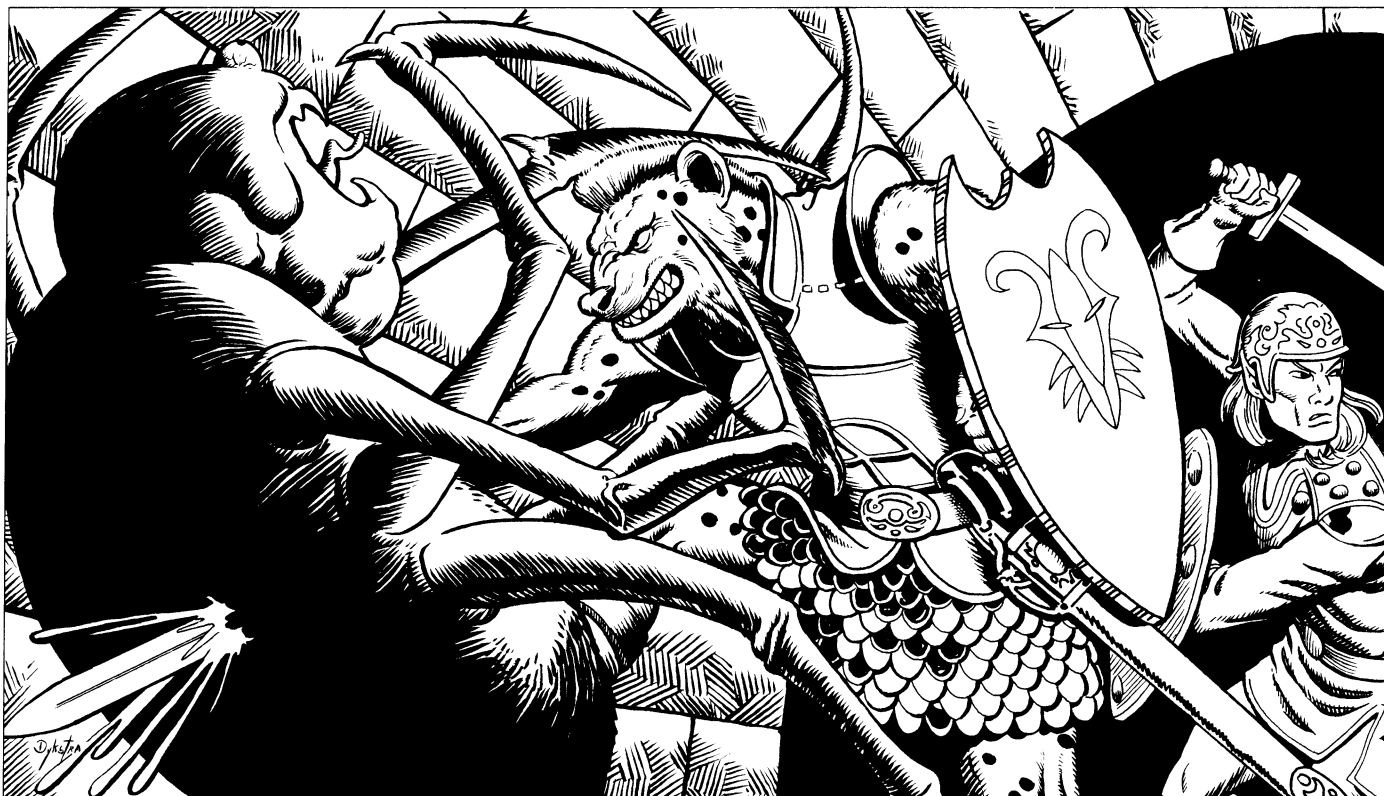
The Graakhaliens meticulously avoid areas inhabited by dangerous intelligent creatures, including the beholder in the Klahktar caves, the huge red dragon of the Moktor Fire Pits, and the manscorpions of Bronkhaat. A small blue dragon lives in the broken lands on the southern edge of the Plain of Fire, but rarely ventures into Graakhalia.

DMs are free to introduce into Graakhalia any weird, mutated forms of monsters, plants, and animals they wish.





Graakhalia



Graakhalian Society

The Graakhaliens' unique society blends aspects of both gnollish and elven culture. But the mix of customs and philosophies has not been even. Gnolls have much shorter lifespans than elves. Because youngsters adapt more quickly than adults—and pass those adaptations on to their own children—the Gruugrakh gnolls have been more influenced by elven ways than the other way around.

Population

Life in Graakhalia is harsh; even the thousands of miles of tunnels and caves can support only 25,000 Graakhaliens. The majority are gnolls. Sheyallia elves make up 20% of the population.

Of the 20,000 Gruugrakh gnolls, 20% are children with 1d4 hit points; 20% are teenagers with 1 HD; 50% are adults with 2 HD; and 10% have 3 HD or more.

Of the 5,000 Sheyallia elves, 10% are children less than 20 years old (with 1d4 hit points and no spellcasting abilities), 50% are first-level elves, and 40% have advanced to second level or higher. With a higher mortality rate than most elves experience, the Sheyallia elves have more children than their forest-dwelling brethren in other nations.

Government

Each band of Graakhaliens elects its own leader—someone they trust who will protect them from Graakhalia's danger by strength of arms, quick wit, and experience. Bands camped near one another form larger communities that elect their leader the same way.

In addition, the Graakhaliens elect a council of twelve members—six gnolls and six elves. These councillors are almost always individuals who have spent a great deal of time living with and learning the ways of the other race

and who have proven their wisdom and valor. The council decides such things as the guilt or innocence of those accused of serious crimes (murder and abandoning a fellow Graakhalian to his fate in a dangerous situation are considered serious crimes), as well as things that effect Graakhalian society as a whole.

All decisions are reached by majority vote. In deadlocked cases, the council ceremoniously decides by the roll of a sacred wooden die.

Daily Life

Many Graakhalian customs stem from survival techniques the gnolls developed over the first few centuries they occupied Graakh. Others came with the Sheyallia elves. Some of the most important social customs practiced by the Graakhaliens evolved during the early years when cooperation between elves and gnolls took concerted effort on the part of both races.





Graakhalia

Animals

The Graakhaliens train giant horned chameleons as beasts of burden and to help in giant insect hunts. They also train giant foot-pad lizards to accept riders (see p. 58). The Graakhaliens raise and train blue-furred giant weasels as pets and hunting companions. Some keep more exotic pets (bats, snakes, and the like). Most animals of Graakhalia are looked on as potential food. The really dangerous ones are avoided whenever possible.

Death Customs

Graakhaliens cremate their dead amid great ceremony. Family and friends of a deceased elf or gnomel collect flammable plant material and build the funeral pyre beneath a ventilation shaft. A solemn procession of Graakhaliens accompanies the pallbearers on the journey from the camp to the pyre, with scouts providing an honor guard and protection against scavengers. Traditionally, at least one family member and the deceased's best friend make short speeches. Everyone who joined the procession stays for the cremation, chanting and singing songs in honor of the dead. When the fire has burned out, friends and family members gather the ashes and carry them to the lower levels of Graakhalia. There they scatter the ashes, which will be swept by the annual floods.

Graakhalian custom dictates that one-fifth of the deceased's possessions be added to the community stores for use by any in need. If the deceased died by violence or accident, the family presents an additional fifth of his possessions to the person (or people) they feel tried hardest to save their loved one. It's considered a great honor to receive such funeral gifts. This custom encourages Graakhaliens to come to one another's aid in danger, regardless of race or relation.

Education

Every Graakhalian child's education includes the *Venallya*, or "time of sharing," when the child leaves his own family to live with one of the other race. Traditionally, the *Venallya* lasts for at least a year. Some children choose to stay longer. The custom helps ensure greater understanding between elves and gnomes, which leads to greater peace.

Formal education in Graakhalia concentrates on survival skills. Very young children learn which areas to avoid; ways to detect dangerous plants, animals, and terrain; and what to do when they get lost. (Stay right where they are unless there is immediate danger; wait until they hear the scouting parties shout their name before doing anything that might attract predators.) Older students learn basic Graakhalian geography, zoology, and botany. Adolescents learn the nitty-gritty rules of survival and how to hunt.

Many parents teach their children to read and write in the elven script, as well as other, more artistic skills.

Food

"Civilized" visitors may be disgusted by some of the things Graakhaliens eat. But Graakhaliens must make do with what they can find. Staples in their diet include insects, various types of fungus, pale-fleshed fish from the underground waterways, and animals such as snakes, bats, and giant slugs.

Firestones provide a favorite way of cooking food. A slug steak can be cooked to medium rare in minutes by placing it on a newly recharged firestone and turning it once. Soups and stews are popular, and firestones carefully hollowed into pots are especially prized.

A number of foods in Graakhalia require special preparation to make them safe to eat. Generations of cooks have found out what works and what doesn't. Certain mushrooms have poisonous caps but edible stems or vice versa; other foods require boiling, skinning, or a long soak in water which must be discarded later.

Graakhalian adolescents' survival training includes intensive instruction on the foods of Graakhalia—how to find them, how to hunt or gather them, and how to prepare them. The lives of Graakhaliens who have become separated from their fellows in an unfamiliar section of Graakhalia depend on such knowledge.

Honor and Courtesy

The Graakhaliens have a strict code of honor. It governs their behavior toward one another—especially when interacting with someone of the other race—and toward strangers. Above all, it stresses the need to remain calm and free of passionate emotion (anger, hatred, jealousy, etc.) which may lead to hasty judgements. "Wait and see" is the rule of thumb in any situation where someone's intent is not immediately evident.

Graakhaliens thus show a degree of cautious tolerance when they encounter creatures that seem even semi-intelligent. They refrain from attacking any obviously intelligent creature without provocation. On the other hand, creatures that have proven themselves to be enemies in the past may be attacked without warning, with no loss of Graakhalian honor.

One simple offshoot of this code of honor is the custom of keeping to the right when passing someone, especially in narrow tunnels. Right hands—the usual weapon hands—are thus kept as far from the other person as possible. Failing to observe this custom is not only a breach of etiquette; it may be taken as a sign of hostile intent.

Marriage

The Graakhaliens strictly forbid intermarriage between elves and gnomes. After the disaster with the Tanagoros (see p. 35), due in part to intermingling between elves and humans, the Sheyallia elves were not willing to risk the consequences if gnomish and elven blood mixed.

Gruugrakh gnomes practice polygamy, although this isn't as prevalent as it is among other gnomes. Males and females—





Graakhalia

among both races—take equal part in personal relationships and in protecting and providing for the community.

Graakhalian marriage ceremonies are short and sweet. The couple announces their intent to form a family, offers a feast to their friends and family, and moves in together. Divorces are similar—the couple announces they no longer wish to live together, and one or the other (or both) move out.

Money

Graakhalians rely on barter to trade with one another. They use coins as well, though not in quite the same manner most cultures do. To a Graakhalian, a coin is a convenient item of trade—easy to carry, durable, and recognized by other Graakhalians as being valuable. But Graakhalians don't assign specific values to their coins. Instead, coins are bartered for goods or services just as though they were goods themselves.

A coin is worth more if it is pleasing to the eye and to the fingers. Shiny new coins are worth more than pitted or worn ones; smooth coins are worth more than rough ones; and decorated coins are worth more than plain ones. To most Graakhalians, gold coins are worth more than platinum coins—gold is considered more beautiful than platinum, and can more easily be transformed into jewelry.

Graakhalian coins tend to be a mish-mash of foreign coins found amid the remains of caravans that never made it across the desert for one reason or another. But Graakhalians make some of their own coins as well. Some are simply metal nuggets or raw gemstones found in Graakhalia's depths. Others are smoothly polished, intricately decorated wooden coins crafted by students practicing high elven magic (the *woodform* spell).

A few Graakhalians regularly trade with outsiders. They understand the concept of assigning specific values to different coins and usually keep two sets of coins. They trade one set with other Graakhalians; the second set includes coins considered valuable by foreigners.

Names

Traditional gnollish and elven names are popular among the Graakhalians, regardless of race. It's not uncommon to find a gnoll named Lunyllyn, for example, or an elf named Bratgok.

In general, elven names are fluid-sounding, with primarily liquid consonants—l, m, n, and r—and often have three or more syllables. Gnollish names sound harsher, with “growling” consonants (gr, gl, br, bl, etc.) and sharp syllables (grok, baat, darg, and so on). They are usually short, with only one or two syllables.

Campaigning in Graakhalia

The Graakhalian elf-gnoll alliance provides ample opportunities to surprise player characters who have never before met courteous gnolls. PCs are likely to mistake Gruugrach gnolls for dangerous humanoids—after all, humanoid raiders from the Great Waste have been causing trouble in Sind—with possibly disastrous results. They won't expect to be dragged before a council of elves and gnolls to answer a charge of murder, just for killing a nasty gnoll!

Player characters are most likely to encounter Graakhalians on the Plain of Fire. The Graakhalians may be members of a hunting and scouting party, or a party bringing expended firestones to the surface to recharge and gathering fresh firestones for Graakhalia. Any such party will consist of 3d6 individuals, with a 50% chance that the party is a mix of elves and gnolls. If more than 15 elves or gnolls are encountered, one of them will be a leader (level 2 to 7 if an elf; 5 HD if a gnoll). As long as the leader is alive, all members of the party will have Morale 10.

Roughly once each year, a party of elves makes its way into Sind—usually crossing the border at Gola Keep—to trade gems, precious metals, and small firestones for useful items they cannot find or make in Graakhalia. While on

these trading trips, the elves take care to represent themselves as merchant adventurers from far western lands. (They fear endless troubles should their human neighbors discover that they live beneath the Plain of Fire—especially if anyone suspected the elves' plan to divert water from Sind's oases and Lake Amsorak).

These merchant parties generally consist of 2d4 first-level elves led by a second- or third-level elf. Each elf has one 1st-level spell (chosen by the DM or at random); the leader has two 1st-level spells, and possibly one 2nd-level spell as well. In addition to their personal treasure (treasure type U), each elf carries treasure type V for use in trading.

Every Sheyallia elf of second level or higher has a 5% chance per level to own a magical item from any one particular subtable on p. 229 of the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedia* (check each elf separately). Some of these items are of elvish make, though most were scavenged from unfortunate caravans and adventurers who fell prey to the dangers of the Plain of Fire. Gnolls have a 5% chance per hit die to own any magical item.

Sheyallia Elves

Graakhalian elves are quite different from most elves the PCs may have met. For one thing, they live almost entirely underground. Despite their long absence from their traditional forest environment, the Sheyallia elves have retained many elven customs and beliefs. Chief among these are their carefree attitudes and their love of games.

Like the forest elves of Alfheim, the Sheyallia elves have a different attitude toward the passage of time and the urgency of tasks than do shorter-lived beings. This attitude sometimes leads to friction with their Gruugrachian neighbors. Gnolls who think elves should live up to their promises *now*, rather than in a year or more, may become exasperated by the elven saying that “there's always tomorrow.”

Sheyallia elves don't spend all their time frolicking in the Graakhalia's fungus





Graakhalia

forests or riding the water slides of the Roaring River (see p. 27), though. They are perfectly capable of intense and difficult work involving matters that interest them. But with lifespans of 600 years or more, elves do tend to make long-term plans. Their most ambitious endeavor to date involves an intricate engineering plan to allow them to control the flood waters of Graakhalia.

Their plans include setting up a series of tunnels and channels controlled by water locks and dams to divert water from the oases of Sind—and even Lakes Hast and Amsorak—in the event of severe drought. Once in place, the irrigation systems should improve Graakhalian crop yields. They could conceivably be used for defense as well. Areas threatened by intruders can be swept clear with controlled flash floods.

The elves—assisted by some gnolls—have been working fairly steadily on these water control systems for two and a half centuries now, and expect them to be completed in a matter of mere decades. Some Graakhilians, both elves and gnolls, oppose these engineering projects. They fear tampering with Graakhalia's waterways invites disaster.

Optional: In rare instances, NPC (or PC) Sheyallia elves may use gnollish shamanistic magic (casting clerical and druidic spells, see pp. 215–216 of the *D&D® Rules Cyclopedia*) rather than traditional elven magic. These characters advance on the normal Elf Experience Table, but they cannot go beyond 6th level. They can use the same number of spells per level as normal elves, but choose their spells from those available to gnollish shamans rather than from the list of magic-user spells.

Sheyallia elves who adopt gnollish ways to this degree usually prefer to live in gnollish encampments rather than with their fellow elves. They may be far more reckless and far less lackadaisical than other elves; in short, they usually behave more like gnolls than like elves.

Gruugrakh Gnolls

Gruugrakh gnolls look like a cross between tall humans and hyenas. Both males and females stand 6' 6" plus 1d12" tall. Their hair is usually very short, ranging from light brown to black. Some have darker spots freckling their fur. Mature Gruugrakh gnolls sport manes—resembling mohawks—that extend from the forehead down to the middle of their backs.

Nearly every Gruugrakh gnoll speaks Elven to some degree, often fluently. Elven influence extends to gnollish behavior, weapon choice, and sometimes even to gnollish spell-casting.

Unlike stereotypical gnolls, Gruugrakh gnolls are not bullies, are only slightly less intelligent than average humans, and are neither lazy brutes nor ferocious monsters bent on raiding and stealing. Alignment tends toward Neutral; some Gruugrakh gnolls are Lawful.

When hunting or patrolling on the surface, many Gruugrakh gnolls prefer to use the longbow (introduced centuries ago by the elves). Few gnolls have the weapon-making or bowyer skill, so most of their weapons are made by elves or plundered from unfortunate caravans lost in the Plain of Fire.

Average expected life span for a gnoll is less than that for a human. Gnolls reach adulthood at about 18 years of age, are considered truly mature at 26, and are elderly by the time they pass the half-century mark.

Due to the elven influence on their culture, Gruugrakh gnolls produce a higher than normal proportion of spellcasters. One out of ten gnolls has the talent and ambition to study spellcasting of one sort or another (as opposed to 1 in 20, as with most gnolls). Of these, 50% choose to become shamans, 25% choose to become wokans, 15% become dual-classed (learning both shamanistic and wokani magic), and 10% follow the elven way (advancing on the Elf Experience Table and casting magic-user spells the same way elves do; see below).

Gruugrakh Gnolls as PCs (Optional)

At the DM's option, Gruugrakh gnolls may be used as player characters. Gnolls may rarely adopt elven ways to such a degree that they gain levels, fight, and cast spells as though they were elves.

When creating a Gruugrakh gnoll this way, roll all Ability Scores normally. Then, adjust Strength by +1, Wisdom by –2, and Dexterity by +1. (Don't allow any adjustments to drop an Ability Score below 3 or raise it above 18.) Maximum Intelligence for a gnoll is 16; ignore any results of 17 or 18. Minimum Strength is 13. Roll for hit points on 1d8 rather than the elves' normal 1d6. Such gnolls have the same to-hit rolls and saving throws as elves, but cannot advance past ninth level (elves can advance to tenth level). Gnolls are not eligible for demi-human Attack Ranks.

The gnolls' thick fur coats confer a natural AC 8 Dexterity bonuses and penalties affect this AC; armor affects it only if the armor protection exceeds the character's natural AC. Most Gruugrakh gnolls wear leather armor, bringing their AC down to 7, plus or minus any Dexterity adjustments.

If you have access to *GAZ10: The Orcs of Thar*, you may use that material to create player character gnolls instead.





The Serpent Peninsula

Geography and Climate

The Serpent Peninsula divides the Sea of Dread from the Western Sea (Izondian Deep) and the Gulf of Hule. In summer, successive storms deluge the area with rain. Monsoons sweep in from the Sea of Dread, while gales and hurricanes make their rounds in the Western Sea. The three-month-long wet season, during which it rains every day, combines with the subtropical climate to produce rich rain forests and muggy swamps.

Although nominally part of the Yavdlom Divinarchy, the Serpent Peninsula has only a few colonies scattered here and there. Most of Yavdlom's population live on Thanegia Island or by the freshwater lakes of the Okwonga Lowlands.

The Konumtali Savannah

These parklike grasslands receive 30" of rain each year—all of it in the summer months. Temperatures are fairly constant, ranging from 50° in winter to 100° in summer. Nights average 20° colder than days. Along the coasts, savannah gives way to some of the loveliest sandy beaches to be found anywhere on Mystara.

Slagovich merchants established a town named Kladanovic at the mouth of the Throat River as a stopover between the coastal journey and the trek across the peninsula. It's now a thriving port catering to traders who prefer the overland route to the long sail around the peninsula. Sindhi settlers established Tyjaret, an equally active port and trading center, on the eastern side of the neck. This city does a brisk trade in elephants, purchasing them from the Karimari and sending them on to Sind.

Encounters: The savannah is home to herds of antelopes, wild asses, elands, elephants, gazelles, giraffes, oryxes, rhinos, warthogs, wildebeests, and zebras. Carnivores include blink dogs, cheetahs, hyenas, jackals, and lions. Giant ants and termites build enormous nests in the savannah, occasionally swarming out of them to attack and eat nearly everything

in their path. Other inhabitants include some blue dragons, a few tribes of centaurs, a herd of pegasi, and treacherous patches of grab grass.

Numerous small tribes of nomadic peoples live in the Konumtali. Chief among these are the Urdukkabilas, copper-skinned descendants of Urduk nomads who moved into the savannah centuries ago. Bands of dark-skinned Karutunda hunters and gatherers also roam the grasslands. These short people (averaging five feet tall) are sometimes mistaken for the legendary Karimari.

The Nakakande Rain Forest

The Nakakande presents an imposing wall of plant growth to travelers. Along rivers and trails—anywhere sunlight reaches the forest floor—the profusion of vines, trees, bushes, and thorns yields only to machetes and determined effort.

In areas where the thick jungle canopy blocks the sunlight, explorers find their way suddenly clear of the nearly impenetrable ground cover. Most animals live in the canopy and rarely descend to ground level. Brightly plumed birds, raucous monkeys, and other creatures find all they need sixty or more feet above the jungle floor.

The northernmost portion of the Nakakande encompasses the Utajiri Hills. Small streams and waterfalls tumble down these jungle-cloaked hillsides. Mud slides and floods are common in the rainy season. Entire sections of jungle may lose their grip in the slopes and come slithering down, piling boulders and trees in the valleys and leaving wide smears of mud and bare rock behind.

The southern edge of the rain forest, where jungle meets swamp, often floods in the wet summer months. Rivers rise as much as twenty feet, submerging thousands of acres. These floods deposit new loam and soil on the jungle floor, encouraging riotous growth when the water drains away. Even in the drier winter, the jungle floor is soggy here than in the northern rain forest. Translucent black

streams wind their way between the trees. Their peat stained water is too acidic to drink but drives insects away.

Along the coastlines and estuaries, the rain forest gives way to vast mangrove swamps. The trees here are much shorter than those of the jungle proper, averaging only 25' high. Their tangle of roots collect silt from the waters they stand in, gradually creating land where once was river or bay.

Temperatures in the Nakakande range from 55° in winter to 110° in the summer, with the shady depths of the forest providing some relief from the heat. Annual rainfall is roughly 60" in the northern jungle hills, while the southern swampy jungle receives 80" each year.

Encounters: The rain forest teems with life. Those who venture into it may encounter beasts such as triceratops or the dreaded Tyrannosaurus Rex. Boa constrictors dangle from tree limbs, hidden among lianas and other vines, while poisonous anacondas glide silently through river waters. Wild pigs, deer, and hares browse on the undergrowth—and occasionally provide meals for jaguars and displacer beasts. Herds of forest elephants eat their way through the jungle, leaving wide elephant paths behind—a boon to creatures trying to make their way through the denser growth. Insect swarms can be particularly annoying; the large ones are dangerous. The forest is known to harbor trolls and orcs and even some green dragons. The elusive Karimari also inhabit the Nakakande, their hidden city protected by a massive ring of Guardian Trees (see p. 56).

The Okwonga Lowlands

The land here is so low and swampy that it is difficult to tell where the muddy coastlines end and the swamps begin. Seawater mingles with the roots of gnarled mangroves along the coasts. Three freshwater lakes provide the perfect habitat for an abundance of wildlife, fish, and Yavdlom colonies. Most of the streams and ponds within the swamp are fresh water. Along the coastlines and



The Serpent Peninsula

estuaries, the swamp turns to marsh. Temperatures range from 60° in the winter to a muggy 115° on the hottest summer days. Annual rainfall is about 50".

Encounters: Anything that loves mud, muck, and mire can be found in these swamps. Intelligent inhabitants include Yavdlom colonists, lizard men tribes, orcs, and the Mugumba mud-dwellers (see p. 57). Water termites, purple worms, giant leeches, regenerating hydras, a black dragon, and crocodiles also inhabit the swamps. And, of course, the Okwonga teems with snakes of varying sizes, colors, and temperaments.

Dhiki Namazzi (Dire Straits)

Seasonal hurricanes and low-lying sandbars make the shallow sea between the Serpent Peninsula and Thanegia Island treacherous. Nevertheless, some traders prefer a run through these straits to the long journey around Thanegia Island.

The Keys: These low, swampy islets form a rough circle between the coasts of the Okwonga Lowlands and Thanegia Island. They're difficult to chart, as changing tides and shifting sands cause some islets to disappear and new ones to rise above the waves. The keys serve as natural breakwaters and afford some protection to trading vessels hugging the coasts through Dhiki Namazzi. Some of the smaller keys are no more than offshore sandbars. The larger ones harbor salt marshes and abundant waterfowl.

The northern keys are the Kikomo islands (called the Serpent Keys by foreign merchants). The southern keys are the Kipingamizi islands (Sinking Keys).

Encounters: In addition to sudden storms and shifting sandbars, travelers may encounter sea snakes, water termites, the occasional sea hydra, and other seagoing vessels. A few merman clans live in the Dhiki Namazzi, but they and their dolphin companions tend to steer clear of travelers.

Thanegia Island

This large island is mostly swamp and jungle. The central highlands avoid the full force of the seasonal hurricanes and monsoons. Grass and trees cover the highlands. Temperatures on the island range from 50° in winter to 110° in summer. Annual rainfall averages 60".

East of Thanegia lie the islands of the Thanegioth Archipelago. These low, swampy islands support exotic forms of life, including herds of small, hardy horses, survivors of shipwrecked cargo vessels plying between Sind and Slagovich.

Encounters: On Thanegia Island, encounters with the Yavdlom people and their communities are most likely. There are still some wilderness lands, however, which harbor the same creatures found in similar terrain on the peninsula—except elephants, triceratops, Tyrannosaurus Rex, and the Karimari.





The Serpent Peninsula

Ancient History —

Before the destruction of Blackmoor and the Great Rain of Fire, the Serpent Peninsula stretched unbroken from the forests south of the Black Mountains to its tip near Davania. But with the shifting of Mystara's axis, the peninsula's climate became ever more tropical.

Around 2800 BC, two groups of elves left their ancestral lands (now under the southern polar ice cap). Some, led by Ilsundal, crossed western Davania. By 2300 BC they had crossed the Strait of Izonda to the Immortals' Arm, then headed east along the Savage Coast. Another group, whose leader's name is lost, took another route through the Adakkian Sound, where they rejoined Ilsundal's band and continued with them.

The Sheyallia clan turned south, onto the Serpent Peninsula, and settled in the forest. The Meditor and Verdier clans, disliking the increasingly rainy and hot climate, sailed east in search of better lands. They eventually settled in the Traldar lands (present-day Karamaikos). Ilsundal and the other clans moved across the Great Waste to Glantri, then northwest to the Sylvan Lands.

In 2200 BC, some Tanagoro colonists from halfway around the world arrived at the peninsula and decided they, too, liked the abundant rain forests. However, their agricultural methods included slashing and burning the forests to make room for their cattle and crops. The Sheyallia elves regarded the destruction of the forest with horror. Conflict between the two cultures was inevitable. Eventually, they worked out a compromise of sorts. The Tanagoros kept to the coastlines and forest fringes, while the elves withdrew deeper into the forest.

The Sheyallias found the heart of their rain forest already inhabited by small black-skinned humans. The Karimari, as these pygmies called themselves, had developed an advanced civilization independent of Blackmoor and the southern elves. Insulated from the outer world by their beloved forests and their policy of keeping to themselves, the

Karimari had suffered little in the Great Rain of Fire. Their queen asked the Sheyallia elves to respect Karimari territory and refrain from trespassing within the ring of Guardian Trees (see p. 56).

The elves were forced to dwell closer to the Tanagoro settlers than they would have liked. As long as there seemed to be enough room for all on the peninsula, conflicts were kept to a minimum. The Sheyallia elves became middlemen in trade between the Karimari and the Tanagoros. They kept the secret of the Karimari's existence—and the source of their best trade goods—to themselves.

In 1750 BC, the earthquakes that rocked the Sea of Dread drastically changed the Serpent Peninsula. Rising seas flooded most of the central lowlands, forming Dhiki Namazzi. Suddenly deprived of major cities, countless villages, and their best farmland, the Tanagoro culture collapsed into tribes fighting over the remaining land. Some carved out territories on the newly formed Thanegia Island. Others moved north into the rain forest, slashing and burning forest into farmland as they went. Each year, more forest fell to their axes—and each year, the water level rose higher, turning the southern fields into swamp and forcing the Tanagoros farther north. The Sheyallia elves resisted fiercely, but lost more and more ground. Elven pleas for Karimari assistance against the Tanagoros fell on deaf ears. The elves could not sway the Karimari from their isolationism.

Around 1500 BC a group of halflings paused in their northward migration at Thanegia Island. Dismayed by the unrest in the land, they quickly moved on.

After nearly a century, the Serpent Peninsula stabilized into the shape and size it now has. Areas which had once been lush rain forests dozens of feet above sea level were now swamps, marshes, and low-lying islands.

The peninsula's populations gradually stabilized as well. The Karimari, secure in their well-guarded jungle, remained unaffected by the events which spelled catastrophe to the Tanagoros and

Sheyallias. Exhausted by constant warring, many Tanagoros came to terms with the Sheyallia elves. Elves and humans began living side by side. The Sheyallia taught their Tanagoro neighbors non-destructive farming techniques, learning various craft skills in return. In some communities, elves and humans intermarried. Eventually, peace settled on the peninsula.

In 1262 BC, the Karimari were faced with an unexpected problem—visitors from the north. A small band of Urduk explorers from Sindh stumbled upon the ancient city of the Karimari. They came at a critical moment in Karimari history. The old queen had died and the Karimari were faced with choosing a new leader.

Over the centuries, continued attempts by the elves and Tanagoros to interest the Karimari in external affairs had created a minority of citizens who believed the Karimari should broaden their horizons. This increasingly vocal minority wanted a queen who would encourage a flow of goods and knowledge with neighboring cultures. The arrival of men from a far distant land brought the issue to a head.

The Urduk leader, Musafir, was an exceptional diplomat who seized control of the situation. He played on events in Karimari history to foster guilt over past, "selfish" Karimari policies, citing the untold hardships and deaths the elves and Tanagoros suffered while the Karimari sat in their magnificent city, deaf to their neighbors' cries. Those who were not inclined to guilt were persuaded by his arguments that some day—perhaps soon, perhaps in the distant future—the Karimari would face an overwhelming enemy, and their neighbors would refuse to assist them as they refused to assist in the past.

With smooth talking and the judicious use of a few *charm person* spells, Musafir engineered Queen Rehima's rise to power. Less than a decade after the Urduks' arrival, the queen sent Musafir back to Sindh at the head of a small army of Karimari warriors and elephants.





The Serpent Peninsula

Queen Rehima's reign created new opportunities for trade and cultural exchanges. For the next few generations, Karimari leaders sent ambassadors and merchants to many distant lands, and, in return, welcomed many distinguished visitors from far-off lands to their glorious city.

Meanwhile, the elves and the Tanagoro tribes continued to mingle. The two cultures freely shared their art, language, and lifestyles. New cities arose from tribal centers where humans and elves pursued the study of magic and other scholarly matters. Old grudges occasionally erupted into duels or feuds. But the two races cooperated with one another, especially in time of disasters—hurricanes, floods, epidemics, and the occasional earthquake.

As time passed, elven and Tanagoro children began to exhibit the ability to see the future. Some with minor talents could foresee only catastrophic events, and then only in their dreams. But others could see more clearly, and used their foreknowledge to gain power and wealth. Many people became alarmed as they saw more and more prognosticators abusing their power to see the future.

Then, in 556 BC, a boy named Yav was born to an elven mother and a Tanagoro father. He was the strongest seer yet known, and made himself a hero with many timely warnings of hurricanes and other disasters. He could also see a person's destiny merely by looking at his aura.

When Yav became a man, he joined the clergy and began to preach that seers should never use their powers for personal gain. Most of his words fell on deaf ears. At the same time, increasing numbers of people began to regard the ability to see into the future as evil. This belief was strongest in a group of elven purists who also preached against mingling elven and human blood.

In 529 BC, a series of abuses by the ruling class of seers prompted a revolt. At first, it was a revolt by concerned citizens against only those seers who

abused their power, but it rapidly got out of hand. With a viciousness that surprised their own elven brothers, the purists slaughtered every seer they could get their hands on. A few purists took even more extreme measures, killing people of mixed elven and human blood regardless of their precognitive abilities. Old grudges flared up into a new war, pitting humans against elves. Soon Tanagoros were calling for the complete expulsion of elves. More than ten thousand people died in one bloody year. The revolution ended with the power of the seers broken and the Sheyallia elves fleeing from the Serpent Peninsula. Reacting with horror to these events, the Karimari closed their borders once more.

Sometime during the civil war, Yav disappeared. His followers claimed he was killed by the elven purists, and that he had not resisted because, he said it was the will of the Immortals. They continued to spread Yav's teaching that the ability to see the future was not evil in itself, but that it should be carefully restrained and controlled.

In fact, Yav was still alive and well. His uncanny ability to see a person's soul and destiny merely by looking at them led him to realize that something, somewhere, was influencing his people and corrupting their thoughts. The proliferation of truth-seeing and precognitive abilities among the Tanagoro people was not natural. Whatever was causing it seemed also to turn people's thoughts to greed and selfishness. Even Yav found himself sorely tempted to abuse his powers. Only his strong convictions that such abuse was evil gave him the strength to resist. Yav set out to discover the source of the mysterious influence.

His quest led him to many different cultures, where he met with the most famous seers and soothsayers he could find. In almost every case, the seer's ability stemmed from spell-casting or other magical explanations. Only once did he find a seer whose powers seemed inborn, as his own were.

Yav also realized that the farther from Thanegia Island he traveled, the harder

it became for him to see into the future or into people's auras. He was gradually becoming psychically blind. Convinced that the answer to the Tanagoro problems lay closer to home, Yav returned to the Serpent Peninsula.

He found the Tanagoro culture greatly changed. A handful of mighty seers held absolute power over the Tanagoro cities. Nearly everyone used precognition to gain an edge. Those with no precognitive abilities purchased dreams and foreknowledge from seers who agreed to share their abilities—for a price.

Even more alarming, Yav discovered that well-meaning friends had greatly distorted his childhood feats to make him seem all-seeing and all-powerful. The stories of Yav's death at the hands of an elf during the civil war had the effect of martyring him. Yav's ideas and remarks concerning the duties and responsibilities of seers had taken on the aura of a philosophy of life. They were gathering a large following, especially among the poor and downtrodden.

Not daring to reveal himself as the now legendary prophet, Yav took on a new identity. His own prophetic powers quickly returned, along with thoughts and emotions he found disturbing. He was no longer in doubt—whatever enhanced the prophetic powers of the Tanagoro people also enhanced their greed for power. And it had something to do with the Serpent Peninsula itself.

In conjunction with two good friends whom he took into his confidence, Yav set about to save the Tanagoro people from themselves. He could think of no way to do it but to seize power for himself. Using his phenomenal precognitive and truth-seeing abilities, Yav clawed his way to the top of the Tanagoro seers' hierarchy, fighting against temptations for abuse all the while.

At last, in 500 BC, he was ready. Yav, known as Mulogo, proclaimed himself the herald of the Immortal Yav. He preached that the Immortal was angry because the Tanagoro people had not taken his message to heart. To appease





The Serpent Peninsula

his wrath, the Tanagoros must abandon their native lands and flee from the peninsula. A devastating earthquake that no other seer had foreseen helped back Mulogo's claims.

Led by Mulogo, the Tanagoro people built an enormous fleet of ships and sailed across the Western Sea to the Immortals' Arm. Yav spent two decades helping the Tanagoro people settle in their new home as the seers gradually lost their powers. In 480 BC, then in his late seventies, Yav left the Tanagoros in the hands of his eldest son and sailed back to Thanegia to search for the cause of the trouble.

He finally found it in a crack in the floor of the shallow sea separating the Serpent Peninsula from Thanegia Island. It was an artifact of the Sphere of Time, buried long ago to keep it from causing mischief. The earthquake of 1750 BC had disturbed its resting place, and successive earthquakes in intervening centuries had carried it closer to Mystara's surface. Originally a time machine made by an Immortal, the artifact had two noticeable side effects. It enhanced precognitive abilities, allowing those born with a mixture of elven and human blood to see into the future; it also twisted thoughts and deeds to greed, selfishness, and an overwhelming desire for power.

At first, Yav did not realize the nature of the artifact. He knew only that the intricately carved stone monolith he found in an undersea cavern was both the cause of the Tanagoro people's precognitive abilities and the bane of their society. Accidentally triggering the artifact's mechanism, Yav found the coastline and islets changed when he returned to the surface. The boat he had sailed from the Immortals' Arm was a rotting hulk. Yav had traveled seventy-five years into the future, to 400 BC.

Yav began the long overland trek back to the Immortals' Arm. He found his great-grandson ruling over a federation of five allied city-states, all populated by descendants of the Tanagoro people. The great seers of the past—including the

"immortal" Yav—were but memories, the topics of legends and stories. The cities were plagued with constant threat of attack by raiding humanoids, mostly orcs and goblins. Neither their farmlands nor their trade routes were safe.

With pressure from the humanoids mounting, Yav decided to move his people back to the Serpent Peninsula. Once again he took the identity of Mulogo, herald to the Immortal Yav, and convinced his great-grandson to order a mass migration back to Thanegia and the Serpent Peninsula. Yav knew that, once there, his people would regain their prophetic abilities. He hoped that strict regulation of those gifted with supernatural sight would defeat the curse—at least long enough for him to discover the artifact's secrets and render it harmless.

At first it worked. Yav, in the guise of Mulogo, issued the Precepts of Yav—a guide to correct behavior and thinking among seers. Newly emerging *ramlas*, or predictors, agreed to abide by the rules and police one another's use of their precognitive powers. Satisfied that the People of Yav were happily resettled, Yav left the government of the new Yavdlom Nation in the hands of his great-grandson and disappeared below the Dhiki Namazzi sea to study the artifact.

His investigations revealed the artifact's innermost workings, including its time-traveling mechanisms. To test his new knowledge and to see what the distant future held for his people, Yav set the artifact's chronometer to four hundred years in the future (roughly AC 1). He discovered two things—that the artifact itself remained in time, continuing to broadcast its influences to enhance precognition and strengthen peoples' greed for power; and that even the Precepts of Yav were not enough to keep the People of Yav from corruption and decadence. Once again, nearly all-powerful seers ruled over the non-seeing populace, thinking only of wealth and power.

Discouraged, Yav returned to the artifact to go back in time and save his people before they slid down the path to tyranny. But the earthquakes which had brought the artifact closer to Mystara's surface had also damaged its ability to move backward in time. The damage was beyond the ability of a mere mortal to repair. In desperation, Yav searched for a way to rid the artifact of its evil influence.

While maintaining physical contact with the artifact, Yav opened his mind to the future. He struggled to see his way through a myriad of decision points to a future in which he fixed the artifact. The flood of possibilities threatened to overwhelm his sanity. But at last he saw the answer—in the past. A piece of the artifact had been lost in a long-ago earthquake. If he could recover the piece and restore it to its proper place, the artifact would work as it was meant to.

Using the magic he had learned during his long wanderings, Yav journeyed deep into Mystara's crust to retrieve the lost piece. After some close brushes with dangerous creatures in those strange dimensions, Yav returned to the cavern beneath the Dire Straits and triumphantly replaced the missing piece.

But when Yav returned to the surface, it was to find his plan had backfired with disastrous results. All ambition and desire for any power had drained from his people. He watched, helplessly, as the once-unified nation crumbled into a number of tribal territories. Even Yav was affected, and nearly gave up his hopes for shaping his people into a strong, precognitive race free from corruption. Running out of time—Yav was by now a very old man—the seer again descended in a last-ditch effort to fix the artifact once and for all.

All this time, the Karimari kept to themselves, oblivious to the trials, tribulations, and migrations of Yav's people. Only the most venturesome Karimari traders left their ring of Guardian Trees to supply the lucrative elephant trade.





The Most Serene Divinarchy of Yavdlom

For centuries, the artifact's ambition-dampening effects on the People of Yav kept them a tribal society. They had no desire to regain their previous level of civilization, or even to fight for territory or resources with other Yavdlom tribes. They defended themselves from slavers and other exploitive visitors as best they could, but never took the fight beyond their own boundaries.

Meanwhile, Yav was trying to fix the artifact again. Once more calling upon his ability to see into the future, Yav searched the paths of the future for one in which he repaired the artifact for good. Following the images he saw in his mind, he repaired the piece he had found and replaced, and set it in position again.

The repair did indeed remove the curse's effects from Yav's people, but did not fix the problem entirely. The ambition-dampening effects remained, now concentrated around the artifact. Anyone touching it would feel all cares, desires, and ambitions draining away until they desired nothing more than to lie down and sleep. Satisfied that the artifact would now enhance his people's precognitive abilities with no ill effects, Yav caused the collapse of the cavern roof above the monolith, burying the artifact.

When he returned to the surface once more, Yav discovered that his tampering with the artifact had hurled it—and himself—into the future, to the year 750 AC. The various Tribes of Yav now spoke vastly different dialects and followed different customs from one another. They were a far cry from the serene, unified nation Yav envisioned. With a bit of determined searching, Yav found a great-grandson (many times removed) to lead the People of Yav into a new life as a civilized, evolving society.

In 758 AC, Yav was startled by a visit from a wise old seer he'd met centuries before—and was even more startled to learn the old man was an Immortal who had secretly sponsored Yav on his unknowing pursuit of the Path of the Dynast. Accepting the offer of Immortal-

ity, Yav left his mortal body behind and joined the ranks of Mystara's Immortals.

Nowadays, The Most Serene Divinarchy of Yavdlom is a large realm governed by prophets, soothsayers, and seers. With close to a million citizens, Yavdlom has built a thriving civilization in the swamps and jungle-cloaked hills of Thanegia Island.

Yavdlom Society —

The people of Yav are tall and ebony-skinned; their slightly pointed ears betray their elven heritage. Traces of elven design appear in their art and ornamentation. Even their writing inherited the graceful curves of elven calligraphy.

Centuries-old traditions separate the *ramla* (seers and prophets) from those who have no talent for prediction. A hierarchy ranks seers all the way from the nearly all-seeing Great Prophet down to those who have only latent or sporadic abilities. People without any truth-seeing or precognitive abilities are relegated to the laymen class.

Tradition also divides laymen into the *tukufu* ("those who matter") and the *ogwambe*, or those who don't. Tukufus are people whom the seers determine will affect their environment in some noticeable fashion during their lifetime. Yavdlom citizens recognized as those who matter a lot are automatically inducted into the ranks of the nobility.

The Seers

Yavdlom citizens who exhibit a talent for prediction or for seeing the truth must join the clergy—especially those who have prophetic dreams and visions as children. The discovery of such a strong talent is celebrated in a joyful ceremony. High-ranking *ramlas* take over the responsibilities of raising, caring for, and educating the child.

Many Yavdlom citizens have only latent or weak powers of precognition and truth-seeing. They are usually discovered during the *kupiga ramli*, the divination ceremony every child must go through

(see "Festivals and Events," p. 41). These "almost blind" members are admitted into the clergy's lower levels. Even after extensive training, they perceive only minor events within a relatively close future. As these events are considered beneath the attention of the Immortals, such soothsayers may share their visions with the citizenry. The tasks of dealing with the common population—administering to their spiritual needs, answering their requests for divinations, and so on—falls primarily on the shoulders of these minor clergymen. Although their powers of precognition are limited, these soothsayers can generally tell whether or not someone "matters."

At the other end of the spectrum is the Great Prophet of Yavdlom, the head of the clergy. This seer can discern major future events with great accuracy—sometimes as far as a decade into the future. But there are certain things even the Great Prophet cannot see. The Immortals, their heralds, and mortals who are destined to attain Immortality may appear as those who matter, but important future events revolving around their activities remain murky. This has led to some of the biggest misreadings since Yavdlom seers first gained precognitive powers.

The Precepts of Yav: According to tradition, the Immortal Yav formulated these laws centuries ago, allowing his people to return to their native lands from their exile on the Immortals' Arm only when they'd sworn to uphold his precepts. (In fact, Yav did not attain Immortality until AC 758.)

Foremost among these rules is one of non-interference: members of the clergy must not interfere with the course of history as set by the Immortals. This restricts *ramlas* to revealing what they know only under very strictly defined circumstances. The more important the information, the more restrictive the rules surrounding its revelation. If a *ramla* receives an omen from the Immortals, he's permitted to assist certain causes, but only with riddles and obscure hints concerning the nature of future events.

Another precept requires ramlas to remain free from passion, since emotions cloud and distort the truth revealed in visions. Profound meditation is recommended as the best way to overcome one's personal feelings. As a result, seers are usually dispassionate, passive, and calm. They accept even the most catastrophic events as meant to be.

Rogue Seers: There are Yavdlom seers who do not belong to the clergy. Some are simply unaware they have precognitive abilities, whether because the power hasn't yet manifested itself or because they explain their few prophetic dreams away as mere coincidences.

Others deliberately refuse to join the clergy. These *muasis* are hunted down as dangerous criminals. The stronger a muasi's precognitive abilities, the more effort Yavdlom law enforcers put into capturing him, for such rogues could interfere with the course of history. Those who escape the law either flee the Divinarchy or remain fugitives in Yavdlom's undercities or wilderness.

The Nobility

Yavdlom nobility includes all "blind" citizens whose destinies will profoundly affect at least 1,000 people in their lifetime. People whose destinies don't bring drastic and lasting changes don't count.

A destiny that affects 1,000 people makes a person a *yobar* (equivalent to a baron). At 5,000 people, the citizen becomes a *kwa'a* (count); at 25,000, an *uvundi* (viscount); at 100,000, a *m'doli* (marquis); at 500,000, a *djanbgasa* (duke); at 1,000,000, a *mokubu* (monarch); and, beyond 5,000,000 people, a *somba* (a king of kings—someone destined for Immortality). The noble prefixes his title to his name, as in Kwa'a Chilemba.

Once a noble's destiny no longer affects the world around him, he no longer matters and is stripped of noble rank. These destitute nobles, the *svetan-gas*, retain an honored status equivalent to knights of other societies.

The Government

The Yavdlom Divinarchy is a federation of states under the administration of an overlord (the *Mokubu*—the Yavdlom noble who currently matters the most). Only *tukufus* (laymen who matter, including nobility) can serve as government officials. Ramlas act only as advisors.

Governmental positions are awarded through a rather complicated legal procedure. Each time a government post becomes available—either through death or when a government official fulfills his destiny and no longer matters—the *jajis*, or judges, search through the populace for a candidate with the proper level of "mattering" to fill the position. Citizens meeting the requirements are strongly encouraged to accept the post. They'd be denying their own destiny by refusing (an attitude greatly frowned on in Yavdlom society).

Nobles are responsible for enforcing Yavdlom's laws, managing the economy, and defending the land. Ramlas make the laws, collect a tithe from the citizenry, pass judgments on accused suspects brought before the courts, and advise government officials as to the wisest course of action in any weighty matter—all without revealing too much of what they know about the future.

Economy

Yavdlom's economy is based on trade and agriculture. Merchants come to Yavdlom ports from Slagovich, Sind, Ierendi, and Davania's northern coastal nations. Occasionally, an adventurous merchantman may arrive all the way from the Minrothad Guilds. Yavdlom traders carry some goods overland via the Serpent Peninsula, but most mercantile traffic involves sea-going merchant fleets.

Yavdlom's exports include cocoa (Yavdlom is the only known supplier of this luxury food), coffee, salt-cured fish (both freshwater and ocean fish), mahogany, teak, diamonds (from mines in the hills), and ivory (from northern elephants).

The People of Yav import dates, rice, silk, and cotton cloth from Sind. Davanian merchants bring preserved meat, wheat, corn, and gold. From Ierendi and the Minrothad Guilds come exotic seashell jewelry (popular among the poorer classes) and luxury goods from the eastern lands.

Within its own borders, Yavdlom's largest trade is in simple foodstuffs (meats, fish, and grain) and crafts (household items, clothing, tools, etc.). Not far behind—in terms of money exchanged—is the brisk trade in foreknowledge. The common population tends to consult soothsayers for just about any major decision in their lives. The rich take great pride in the relative accuracies of the seers they patronize. Few people correctly interpret the cryptic hints soothsayers render, however. The practice of purchasing divinations tends to concentrate money in the hands of the seers. Consequently, the clergy disperses money back to the common people in the twice-yearly *mafanikio* festivals.

Coins and Coinage: Until two centuries ago, the People of Yav had lost the skills (and desire) to mint coins. Since its rise to power as a civilized nation, Yavdlom has adopted the use of foreign coins in lieu of any national currency. All common coins are accepted at face value—including coins from Davania, Sind, and the eastern lands. Most Yavdlom merchants prefer to accept silver from Slagovich's traders, as their *cinnabryl* coins (the usual currency of Slagovich and the Savage Coast) are poisonous to non-natives.

Law

There is comparatively little crime in Yavdlom. This is partly due to prosperity (theft is rarely a necessity for survival), but mostly due to the fact that in a nation of seers, criminals rarely escape punishment. Indeed, soothsayers often step in to prevent petty crimes their dreams and visions foretell. (Such crimes as stealing a meal or small objects are considered beneath the Immortals' notice, and hence aren't subject to the Precept of non-interference.)

Yavdlom



When a crime has been reported, one or more jajis are assigned to investigate. These ramlas are talented at interpreting peoples' auras or of seeing beyond the outer appearance of the crime scene to the underlying truth (with a natural ability similar to the *truesight* spell).

Once the culprit is identified and apprehended, the jajis hold a public trial where friends (and enemies!) of the culprit can speak for or against him. Based on the testimony of witnesses, the circumstances of the crime, and what they see in the criminal's aura, the jajis will pass sentence. Punishments range from very lenient (performing public service and promising never to break the law again) to very harsh (exile or death).

Sometimes, with terrible crimes such as murder or treason, the common people will get carried away and deal with the suspected culprit before the jajis have a chance to carry the matter to a conclusion. This is especially likely to occur when the people suspect foreigners of the crime.

Daily Life

Yavdlom culture is an exotic mix of ancient Tanagoro beliefs and practices, Elven philosophy and art, and tribal customs that grew out of the People of Yav's Age of Apathy, when the ancient artifact of Time effectively held the people in a tribal state.

Animals

The Yavdlom people keep few draft animals. The terrain and climate simply aren't conducive to horses, camels, oxen, or other traditional work beasts. Only the water buffalo can stand the heat, humidity, and swarms of insects that plague Thanegia Island and the southern half of the Serpent Peninsula. Water buffalo are used to pull plows through the thick, often muddy, soil.

Trade caravans must rely on human porters and magical transport instead, especially when carrying goods into swamp or hilly jungle.

Domestic animals raised for food include pigs, guinea fowl, and crocodiles. The People of Yav enjoy a number of different pets, including monkeys, parrots, mongooses, and boa constrictors. Crocodiles and giant snakes sometimes guard private estates from trespassers.

Death Customs

The People of Yav customarily burn their dead and scatter their ashes on the ocean. They observe a short (one day) period of mourning before the funeral, during which the body is laid out in state for mourners to view. The Precepts of Yav urge the people to view death as an inevitable end to an individual's life on Mystara and to not let grief over a loved one's passing hinder one's own living. It's best to accept death as the good and natural outcome of the will of the Immortals—even if the death seems senseless or premature.



Education

The clergy provides Yavdlom's formal education. This includes the Precepts of Yav (which every citizen is expected to memorize) and basic ciphering, reading, and writing so the student can be a productive citizen. Further education is usually reserved for the ramlas and for the tukufus (lay people who matter). This higher education includes history, astronomy, engineering, and Yav's lesser-known philosophical teachings.

Festivals and Events

Most of Yavdlom's festivals are rooted in the various traditions of the tribal cultures that once divided the People of Yav. A few are celebrated by all citizens of Yavdlom. Feasts of fresh fruits and nuts accompany nearly every celebration and festival. Banners and floral wreaths flutter from every building and tree, while the people festoon themselves with colorful feather headresses, polished shell jewelry, and embroidered robes.

The *kupiga ramli* is the most important ceremony of a citizen's life. When a child approaches adulthood (at about thirteen years of age), the child's parents or guardian brings him or her before a panel of jajis to determine the child's destiny. The judgement of the jajis dictates every child's future occupation and status in Yavdlom society, as well as the training and education they will receive.

Food

Fish of all sorts form the staple diet in Yavdlom. Fishermen haul in enormous catches from the Dhiki Namazzi sea and the freshwater lakes on the Onkwonga lowlands. Some species are eaten raw, usually with spices—others are first dried or cooked. Rice commonly accompanies the meal.

Yavdlom's jungles provide fresh fruits and nuts. Many Yavdlom gardens boast laden fruit trees, as well as melons and vegetables.

Domestic animals and wildlife add red meat and fowl to the diet. Yavdlom law

prohibits over hunting or over fishing certain areas. The ramlas keep an eye on wildlife populations and warn the fishing and hunting communities of impending declines.

Yavdlom is also known for its excellent coffee and cocoa beverages.

Inheritance

The Precepts of Yav declare both status and wealth as temporary—neither is to be coveted or clung to when it comes time to part with them. Every Yavdlom citizen is therefore expected to draw up a will concerning the disposition of their material goods after their death. There are no set laws saying who shall get what—those decisions are left to the individual. If a Yavdlom citizen dies without a will, the ramlas confiscate all goods and redistribute them according to the needs of potential recipients.

In most cases, people will their goods to their spouse or to their children. Many allot a certain portion of their legacy to charitable causes, or to the ramlas to distribute as they see fit.

Marriage Customs

Yavdlom marriages are monogamous, but not necessarily until death. Just as status in the Yavdlom Divinarchy is a temporary thing, love is also seen as temporary. Some loves last a very long time—long enough for a couple to stay together their entire lives—but some disappear with time.

A couple wishing to be married must seek out a jaji to judge the appropriateness of their union. If the jaji sees any conflict between the couple's destinies, or any sign that the marriage is contrary to the wishes of the Immortals, the couple will most likely cancel the wedding. They may approach a higher-ranking ramla to act as jaji for them, if they wish, but they are allowed only one such appeal. Deciding to marry one another even after warned of conflict by the jajis is not expressly forbidden, but it is seriously frowned upon.

Weddings are typical Yavdlom celebrations, involving lots of food, decorations, dancing, and singing late into the night. It's customary for guests to give gifts to the newly-married couple.

Names

Although the Yavdlom Divinarchies no longer recognize tribal boundaries, many parents name their children according to the traditions of their tribal origins. A newborn child is given a *jina la utotoni* (childhood name), usually by an elderly relative. It often refers to events surrounding the child's birth, and is used as a nickname. When one year old, children receive their *jina la ukubwani* (adult name). They can choose a different name anytime after reaching puberty. Most Yavdlom names bear meanings that reflect important events, experiences, or characteristics the individual wishes to identify with.

Here are some common Yavdlom names and their approximate meanings.

Female: Asha (Life); Aziza (Precious); Bahati (Luck); Chiku (Chatterer); Hasanati (Good); Jamila (Beautiful); Masika (Born in the rainy season); Mwamini (Honest); Mwatabu (Born in sorrow); Nuru (Light); Raziya (Agreeable); Safiya (Clear-minded); Taabu (Troubles); Zakiya (Intelligent)

Male: Birungi (Perfect); Byangireeka (Doomed to failure); Jabari (Brave); Khal-fani (Destined to rule); Machupa (Likes to drink); Mayanga (Lake sailor); Mwanje (Leopard); Nakisisa (Child of Shadows); Nuwamanya (All-Knowing); Rashidi (Good Counsel); Ruhakana (Argumentative); Sudi (Luck); Taamiti (Bravery); Wamukota (Left-handed); Wemusa (Never satisfied with his possessions); Zuberi (Strong)

Recreation

Yavdlom citizens are fond of feasts, celebrations, festivals, and simple daily relaxation. The latter often involves gathering with friends in taverns and cafes to enjoy buffalo-horn mugs of weak ale or





Yavdlom

steaming ceramic cups of coffee and sweetened cocoa milk.

Yavdlom people enjoy smoking a type of wild-grown tobacco, dried and crumbled and wrapped in fresh leaves of the same plant. Some foreigners consider the habit vile and offensive to the nose.

Yavdlom and the Immortals

Yavdlom citizens primarily honor the Immortal Yav, a Celestial of the Sphere of Time. According to legend, his remains are buried at the ruins of Offo, near the southern coast of Thanegia Island. The ruins are taboo. Ramla guards patrol their perimeter for trespassers. First offenders are severely reprimanded. Repeat offenders are put to death.

The Annals of Yav: This mystical book supposedly contains all of Mystara's future history within its pages. Yavdlom's ramlas believe everything written in the Annals of Yav will happen exactly as written. Fortunately for the mortal races of Mystara, many of the events written in the Annals of Yav are mentioned only briefly and without extensive details—thus allowing some measure of free will for those not caught up in the most important plans of the Immortals.

Other Immortals: Many Immortals take minor roles in the beliefs and philosophies of Yavdlom. Most are remembered for their patronage before the coming of Yav. Some are honored for their interest in helping Yavdlom citizens who call upon them for favors.

The Immortal Calitha, originally honored by the Sheyallia elves, is popular with Yavdlom fishermen. She's said to calm the ocean waters and grant good fishing to those who ask in the proper manner.

Tiresias is another Immortal who has a popular following among the non-seer population of Yavdlom. As a bard who uses poetry and music to reveal hidden truths, Tiresias offers a way to gain hidden knowledge to those denied the gifts of soothsaying and truthseeing.

Tanakumba

When they discovered Tanakumba in AC 852, Minrothad explorers named it "the Most Limpid City of Thanopolis." Built over the ruins of an ancient city, Tanakumba was struggling to rise from centuries of tribal apathy and neglect. Only its center was in any way limpid—the rest of the city was a sprawling mass of house boats and stilt-legged huts struggling to stay above the swampy waters. But above the muck and waterlogged dwellings rose *Azizi Berungi*, the Great Prophet's palace. This centerpiece—and the clear, still waters surrounding its island—impressed the explorers more than anything else in Yavdlom.

Made from a giant conch shell discovered in the Sea of Dread before the oceans rose and flooded much of the Serpent Peninsula, *Azizi Berungi* stands 200' tall. Twenty levels of spiral chambers contain rooms, niches, and stairways carved out of the mother-of-pearl walls. The magnificent edifice stands in mute testimony to the accomplishments of the People of Yav's predecessors.

In AC 791, the People of Yav found the shell half buried in the swamp amid the flooded ruins of other ancient buildings. In the spirit of rebuilding their civilization to the heights once reached by their ancestors, they set about the monumental task of reclaiming the ancient city from the swamp. The project required years of backbreaking labor and the help of magic to channel the swamp's waters into a series of canals and rivers, dredge the bottom, and create habitable islands. Tanakumba was the result.

Today, 25,000 Yavdlom citizens live in Tanakumba. The city spreads over more than 50 small islands surrounded by the meandering waterways of an enormous delta. Ancient stone buildings restored from ruin dominate each island's center. Wooden buildings stretch out toward the canals and riverways, those nearest the waters perched on stilts to protect them from mild floods. Many citizens live on the waters, either in snug shell towers (modeled after *Azizi Berungi*) or on houseboats.

Palm trees line Tanakumba's paved streets and wide avenues. Bridges built on massive arched supports cross the rivers along the most important thoroughfares. The arches are tall enough to allow small sailboats to pass beneath. Most bridges also have sections which can magically be raised to allow large ships to pass. On smaller thoroughfares, pontoon bridges provide passage over the rivers. The central sections of these pontoon bridges may be untied and temporarily moved aside to allow necessary river traffic, though most boats choose alternate routes. Throughout the city, a ballet of sailboats and pole barges ferry people and goods between the isles.

The Under-City

Parts of Tanakumba have been built on massive wooden platforms constructed two centuries ago from petrified tree trunks and *woodform* spells. Beneath these platforms lie parts of the city's underworld, home to the desperately poor, the shunned, and to criminals and fugitives. These unfortunate people, forgotten by most living in the city above, survive on the city's trash and the unhealthy fish that swim in the murky, swampy waters.

Other parts of Tanakumba rest on ancient ruins of a city once inhabited by Tanagoro and elven people living side by side. Many of these ruins are flooded with brackish water or buried in the silty muck accumulated over the centuries. However, there are a few abandoned catacombs that remain intact and relatively dry. Few people know these catacombs even exist—brave are the still fewer who ever dare explore them.

Encounters: Dangers in Tanakumba's under-city include thieves of all sorts (from desperate people who only steal food to brutal men who'll kill someone for a coin or a good weapon), crocodiles, giant leeches, and snakes. The catacombs may harbor ancient secrets and perils, from fabulous riches to horrible undead monsters.





Ulimwengu: The Land of the Karimari

For millennia, the Karimari have kept pretty much to themselves within Ulimwengu—the heart of the Nakakande rain forest. A great ring of *karwana mulumbas*, or “guardian trees,” mark their territorial boundaries (see p. 56 for a full description). Few Karimari ever feel the desire to venture into the world beyond, and unwanted visitors are strongly discouraged from trespassing.

Karimari History —

The origins of the Karimari have been lost in the dawn of time. According to their own history, Ulimwengu has been home to the Karimari since the world began. Their bards tell tales of a long-ago time when the world shook and clouds blocked the sun for many cycles, but Ulimwengu’s magic kept the Karimari safe. Ulimwengu’s magic, the Karimari believe, will keep them safe for all time.

If the Karimari had any desire to keep track of the passing years, interested sages might perhaps be able to piece together their traditional tales and compare them to history as it’s known to the sages of nations such as Thyatis or Alphatia. They might conclude that the Karimari inhabited their small patch of jungle long before the Great Rain of Fire, when Blackmoor and the civilization of the southern elves flourished.

But the Karimari are singularly uninterested in the details and facts historians would want to know. Karimari tales and “histories” ignore dates and epochs, other than in general terms such as “the time of darkness” or “the cycle when no elephants were born.” There are no lengthy genealogies, no written records of events, and few clues to the true history of the Karimari.

What the Karimari have instead is a rich tradition of songs and stories about legendary heroes and events. They also have the oldest human civilization on Mystara; the Karimari survived the Great Rain of Fire virtually untouched, and never lost the knowledge or cultural heritage they’d developed while Blackmoor was young.

The Dawn Time

Karimari tales tell of a time when the Karimari lived like the animals, without the knowledge of fire or tools or even language. This was not a bad time—just different from the now-time. Ulimwengu looked after the Karimari then, as it does now.

One day, a Karimari woman named Mosi discovered the secret of fire. (How this came about is the subject of a song-cycle which takes three nights to perform. Her quest included a trip to Lightning’s sky home to steal Lightning’s Child and a great many deeds of deriding-do.) This led Mosi to discover many other things—how to shape and use tools from wood, bone, and rocks; and, even more important, how to shape sounds and gestures into language. Mosi shared these discoveries with the Karimari, thereby leading them out of the Dawn Time and onto the path to civilization.

Nyatui and the Time of the Elephants

The next great period in Karimari history came when Nyatui, a Karimari hero, first tamed an elephant. Known as “Tiger Fighter,” Nyatui is said to have rescued a baby elephant from a tiger’s attack. The two became fast friends. Abo, the elephant, taught Nyatui how to capture and befriend other elephants. The elephants provided strength the Karimari had never before had. Later, the Karimari learned that their techniques for capturing and training elephants worked equally well for triceratops.

The Time of Going Forth

The Karimari know the time when their warriors aided Sind in its fight against the Red Orcs as “The Time of Going Forth.” The Karimari revere the heroic warriors who made the journey to Sind and back. They recognize the warriors’ bravery, however insane it seems to them now.

Now-Time

Eventually, the Time of Going Forth passed into what’s known as Now-Time. The Karimari no longer concern themselves with the troubles of distant people. Although no large groups of Karimari have left Ulimwengu in Now-Time, traders and curious adventure-seekers have been known to pass beyond the ring of guardian trees, something that never happened before the Time of Going Forth.

Karimari History as the Immortals Know It —

The Karimari civilization arose at about the same time as the humans of Blackmoor attained the height of their civilization (roughly 3000 BC). Originally primitive tribesmen native to the jungle, the Karimari society developed in isolation from external events. Although the Karimari descended from normal human stock, they gradually evolved toward being smaller and slightly more intelligent than average.

Miraculously, the Great Rain of Fire left the Karimari virtually unscathed. The shrinking shores of the Serpent Peninsula didn’t affect them, as they rarely ventured beyond the heart of the jungle. Located on the peninsula’s highest ground, the Karimari remained unaware of the enormous destructive forces at work, turning Mystara on its axis and rearranging lands and climates. Their land remained relatively stable, rocked by occasional earthquakes and shadowed by the great cloud cover thrown up by the Blackmoor explosion, but otherwise unaffected.

The migrations of elves, humans, and humanoids since the Great Rain of Fire inevitably brought other cultures into contact with the Karimari, if only briefly. With the exception of the Karimari aid in Sind’s war against the Red Orcs (and the resulting elephant trade that continues to this day), the Karimari have maintained their isolation as best they can.





Ulimwengu

Karimari Society —

The Karimari are small black-skinned humans (average height 4'). To all outward appearances, they are primitive tribesmen living off the bounty of the rain forest. Their only claim to greatness (in the eyes of foreigners) is their uncanny ability to tame and train the massive elephants of the Serpent Peninsula and the Konumtali savannah.

In fact, the Karimari enjoy an advanced civilization centered around Shani Kijiji, their "marvelous village" (see p. 48). Their society is egalitarian—no professions or families are considered better or higher than others. There is little division of labor between the sexes, women and men being equally welcome in whatever professions they show talent for.

Population

The Karimari maintain their population at around 100,000. They see that nature strives always for balance, but feel that disease and famine—nature's way of bringing populations back into balance—are inefficient and unnecessary. They prefer intelligent management of both resources and population.

Barring natural disasters and catastrophes, Ulimwengu's abundant plant and animal life ensures prosperity for all its inhabitants. The Karimari grow and gather enough surplus food each year to store against times of hardship.

Most of the Karimari live in Shani Kijiji, the "magnificent village" in the center of Ulimwengu. Nearly 60% of the Karimari population can be found in Shani Kijiji at any time, or on the many small farms and dwellings nestled into the jungle surrounding the city.

Five villages provide temporary homes to Karimari scouts on their month-long patrols of Ulimwengu. Some Karimari make their homes in these villages, hosting the patrols. Other Karimari—especially druids—prefer to live simple lives in the jungle year-round. They make their homes in the trees, in small caves, or in isolated huts scattered throughout Ulimwengu.

Government

Karimari society is nominally a matriarchy in that most government positions are filled by women. This is one of the few professions for which the Karimari favor one gender over the other. Karimari societal beliefs hold that women have the patience and compassion necessary for lawmaking and for passing judgment on lawbreakers, while men are generally too hotheaded and impulsive to be administrators.

At the head of the government is the *Tayma*, or queen. The *Tayma* is elected by popular vote. She rules as long as she wishes (often for life), provided the Karimari people don't vote her out of office in favor of a candidate they think would do better.

The Karimari hold elections whenever the queen dies or abdicates—or when 10,000 or more Karimari petition for a new election. Anyone may run for the office. Candidates make public speeches presenting their qualifications for the position, and explaining why they wish to be *Tayma*. Everyone who is considered mature (about 15 years old or more) can cast a vote for their favorite candidate. Close ties (within 1,000 votes) are settled by public debates between the close-running candidates, followed by another round of voting.

All other official positions are also filled by popular vote. These include the Keeper of the Food Stores, the Chief of Patrols, Chief Gardener, Jungle Master (an expert on all matters concerning the plants and animals and terrain of Ulimwengu), and many specialists involved in the various Karimari handicrafts and professions. Elections for these positions are held annually.

All government officials and their families live in *Nangoma Kasozi*, an enormous circular stepped pyramid situated in the center of Shani Kijiji. These officials, headed by the *Tayma*, organize all patrolling parties, hunting and gathering parties, community-wide celebrations and tasks such as harvesting, and every other event that affects the Karimari as a whole.

Government specialists offer advice and knowledge to any Karimari who ask. All disputes and disagreements are brought to Nangoma Kasozi if the participants cannot come to an agreement between themselves.

Government officials receive no salaries for their duties, although they receive housing in Nangoma Kasozi and the Karimari supply them with food.

Military Strength

The Karimari don't have a standing army—they've never needed one. Many Karimari are proficient hunters, and their skills can carry over to combat if necessary. A few Karimari specialize in martial studies. These fighters form the core of the Karimari patrols and are specially trained to determine whether trespassers should be greeted with diplomacy or violence. If the Karimari were ever threatened by outside attack, these fighters could form the core of a Karimari army.

Despite their lack of any formally organized militia, the Karimari would be able to field a sizeable defensive force within a day of any concerted attack. Nearly half the Karimari population would be willing and able to fight to defend Ulimwengu. The Karimari forces would include elephants, triceratops, warriors armed with *moto moto rods* (see p. 64), and spellcasters wielding clerical, druidic, and magical spells. The plants and animals of Ulimwengu would also join in the defense.

See p. 60 for war machine statistics for the Karimari militia.

Money

The Karimari have no currency; they use a barter system. Most families grow what they need or find it in the jungle. All able-bodied Karimari contribute part of their resources to a community store which less fortunate Karimari can draw from. Most Karimari will freely give their surplus to those who need it; receiving such gifts brings no dishonor.



Daily Life

The Karimari strive to achieve balance and simplicity in their lives, seeing these as important natural qualities. Compassion is considered the greatest virtue, whether toward a fellow Karimari or toward any suffering creature. Attacking another Karimari, either verbally or physically, is considered a serious breach of etiquette.

Animals

Trained elephants and triceratops are the most impressive animals the Karimari keep. Each animal has a single keeper who is responsible for its care and training. Strong bonds of friendship and affection form between these *maluks* and their mounts.

There are roughly 1,000 elephants and 500 triceratops kept by their *maluks* in Ulimwengu. Most are allowed to roam free until they are needed for construction projects or games. At any given time, 20% of the Karimari's elephants and triceratops are working with their *maluks* at some task or performing in Thunder Arena.

Only inferior elephants are ever traded to foreign merchants or elephant trainers; the Karimari never trade their triceratops. An elephant may be considered inferior if it's old, weak, stupid, or bad-tempered. Occasionally, an elephant may be traded when its *maluk* dies. Triceratops bond even more strongly with *maluks* than do elephants. Upon the death of their *maluks*, many triceratops go berserk and must be destroyed.

The Karimari also have domesticated dogs (a large hunting breed with short brindled coats and no bark), cats (small tawny creatures with black spots, similar to ocelots), and a jungle fowl similar to chickens. Many keep wild jungle animals as pets—colorful birds, monkeys, jaguars, and the like.

Clothing

Karimari on patrol wear little else besides loincloths made of woven bark or animal skins. Some take short cloaks with them in case of inclement weather.

The Karimari are much more likely to wear elaborate clothing when in Shani Kijiji. They choose decorative rather than protective clothing, as Ulimwengu's climate is usually warm (or hot) and mild. Robes of finely woven materials (cotton or silk, obtained from foreign merchants in return for elephants) or richly furred animal pelts are especially prized. They may be decorated with exquisite needlework, brilliant feathers from native birds, or precious and semiprecious stones found in Ulimwengu.

Jewelry made of precious metals (especially gold) is also popular. Many Karimari, men and women alike, encase their forearms in bangles and bands that jingle and chime as they move. Headdresses of woven feathers or flowers adorn many Karimari during ceremonies and on special occasions.

Death Customs

The Karimari believe they gain life from Ulimwengu, and that they return to Ulimwengu when they die. Death is a sad time, representing the passing of a friend back into the cycle of life.

When a Karimari dies, friends and family carry the body on a pallet (or, if the deceased was a *maluk*, on the back of an elephant or triceratops) to the House of Passage (see p. 51) on the southeastern edge of Shani Kijiji. The body lies on a bed of leaves and flower petals for one day, to be viewed by any who wish say their farewells. The next day, a funeral procession led by a bedecked triceratops makes its way down the Road of Passage into the jungle. The deceased person's family chooses a spot—usually an ancient tree or other special place five miles or more from the city—and places the body on a fresh bed of leaves and petals. After a brief ceremony, the funeral procession returns to the city, leaving the body's final disposition to natural processes.

After a Karimari dies, the nearest female relative who is married, of childbearing age, and has had fewer children than other eligible relatives is granted the right to have a child to replace the deceased Karimari. She may give the right to another if she so chooses.

Most Karimari deaths are the result of old age or tragic accident. Karimari healers and clerics are able to prevent death from most injuries and diseases, and infant mortality is low. The annual Karimari death rate is about 1%, or 1,000 Karimari deaths per year. The birth rate is close to the death rate.

Education

Most Karimari get their education from the bards' tales and songs. Children choose a profession when they're ten years old and begin to learn from experienced practitioners. A person's choice of profession is not permanent; some Karimari try many professions during their lives.

More formal education is available to any who wish it. Karimari bards and sages delight in sharing their knowledge with other Karimari. Students can attend the House of Learning as often and for as long as they like. Subjects taught include reading and writing (although the Karimari consider the spoken word more elegant and important than the written word), traditional Karimari tales and legends, foreign languages (mostly Sindhi and Yavdlom), and natural philosophy.

Food

The Karimari are experts at growing abundant crops on small plots of land. Special shade-grown crops flourish in small plots scattered throughout the jungle. The most productive fields are the floating gardens of Lake Utajiri, where they grow such sun-dependent crops as melons and tomatoes. Even their city, Shani Kijiji, is filled with gardens of all sizes and descriptions. Well-tended fruit orchards provide the city's inhabitants with more than a dozen types of fruit,





Ulimwengu

including oranges, lemons, limes, bananas, kiwi fruit, and pomegranates.

Karimari engineers use specially trained elephants and triceratops to clear jungle land to make room for small fields of sun-dependent crops or to encourage new jungle growth. Hunting parties roam Ulimwengu, carefully culling the aged and infirm from the prey animals they encounter. Other parties gather the naturally abundant fruits, nuts, and edible plants the jungle offers.

The Karimari don't raise any animals just for meat. Jungle fowl give eggs, elephants and triceratops give milk, and dogs assist in hunts. But when a domesticated animal or pet dies, it often supplements the family's normal diet.

Marriage

The Karimari are monogamous and prefer to marry for love. As few Karimari women bear more than two children in their lifetime, society encourages couples to marry relatively late in life.

Most wait until they've become fully proficient in their chosen profession and have met the person they believe will be the perfect mate for them. (Newlyweds are usually at least twenty-five years old.)

Divorces are rare but not unheard of. A couple that has fallen out of love may simply leave one another, going back to their respective parents' homes and giving their own home to a friend or needy family. If only one spouse wants a divorce, the matter is taken to Nangoma Kasozi for deliberation.

Names

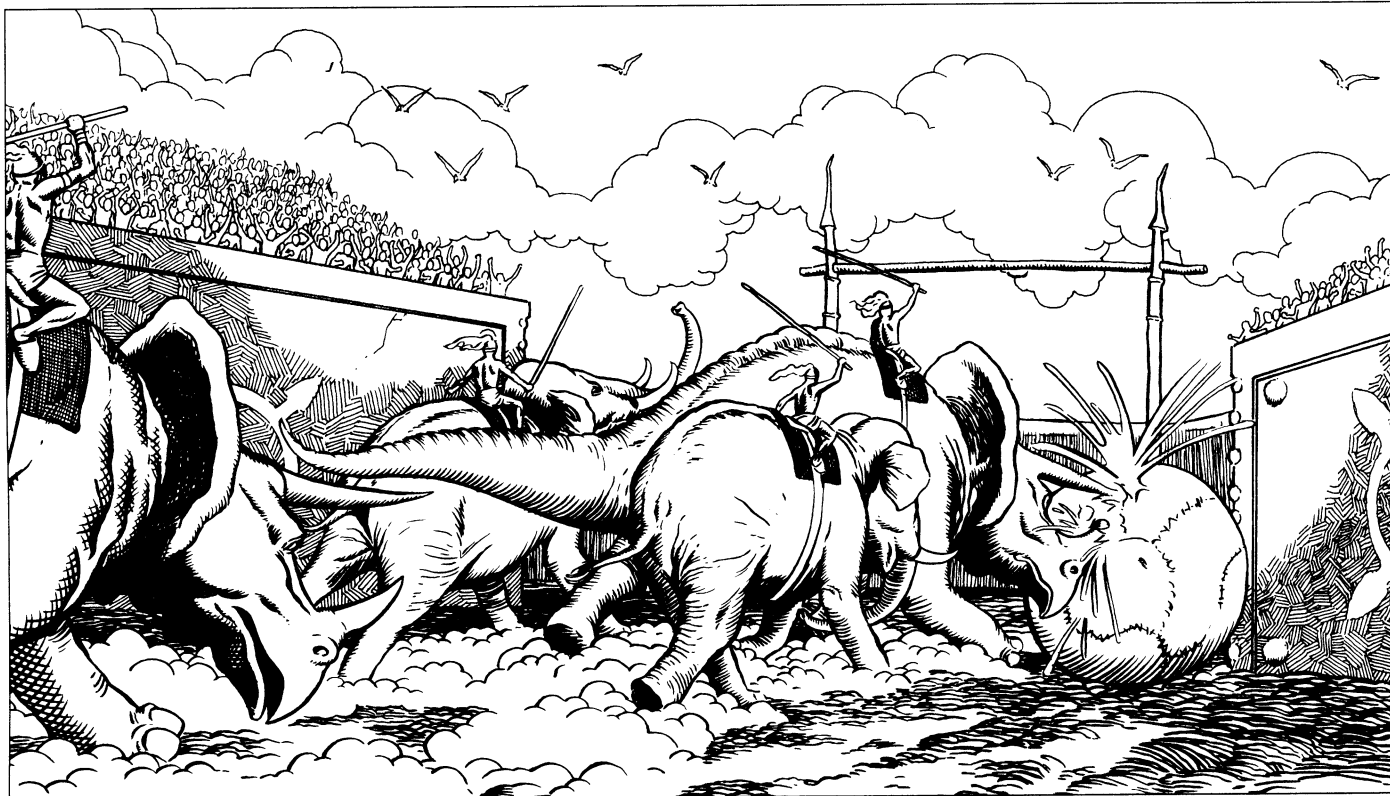
The Karimari often name their children after things found in nature or in reference to circumstances surrounding the birth. Another common custom is to name a child after the deceased Karimari the child is replacing (see "Death Customs," above). Other names are given simply because the parents think they sound nice, and have no meaning

or memories associated with them.

The Karimari also have surnames inherited from the ancestral tribes of the Dawn Time. There are one hundred such names, passed from mother to child (not from the father). These names are used primarily in ceremonies and when distinguishing between people with the same personal name but from different families. Nicknames substitute for personal names when distinguishing two people with the same first and last names.

Female Names: Abeni (we asked for her and she came), Abiona (born while on patrol), Dalila (gentle), Fayola (good luck), Kamaria (like the moon), Keshia (favorite one), Mandisa (sweet), Miritika (no meaning), Neema (born in prosperity), Oni (desired), Zahra (flower), Zuyri (beautiful)

Male Names: Akin (brave), Atuanya (unexpected), Chaneh (weaving leaf), Chilombo (roadside camp), Daren (born at night), Gowon (rainmaker), Iniko (time of trouble), Kayin (cele-



brated), Kontar (only child), Obo (rock), Onani (look!), Orji (mighty tree), Ranamazi (no meaning), Uzoma (born on a journey), Zahur (flower)

Recreation

The Karimari love games—especially exciting games such as the daily *rukakana* matches between opposing teams of elephants and triceratops.

Rukakana is similar to polo, with the object being to push an enormous leather ball filled with water through a goal post in the opposing team's territory. Attempts are accompanied by shoving matches between mounts and much shouting and gesticulating among the riders and the spectators. Any mount clumsy enough to burst the ball—often soaking nearby players in the process—is disqualified, leaving its team shorthanded. On the third such disqualification, a team forfeits the game.

The Karimari are also fond of social events, whether they're elaborate celebrations or simple gatherings of friends around a pot of mulled fruit juice. Storytelling and singing are favorite pastimes.

Contests of skill are popular as well. Many Karimari gamble on the outcome, though the stakes are seldom higher than the loser hosting the winner for a round of drinks.

Time

The Karimari see no point in keeping track of time. Nature works in cycles—everything has happened before and will happen again. When necessary, they make references to “when the sun stands up in the sky” (noon), “the next time the moon is full,” and so on. Usually such references aren't really necessary. The Karimari live at a leisurely pace and have no need for clocks or calendars. Ulimwengu is productive year-round. Planting and harvest times are determined by the farmer's feeling that the time is right.

Wealth and inheritance

The Karimari believe that hoarding more material possessions than one needs is unnatural and disturbs the balance of nature. Their society encourages gift-giving and charity—those who have give to those who don't.

The Karimari are prosperous enough to ensure a comfortable life for all members of their society. No one is allowed to starve. Many possessions are prized more for the fact that they were gifts from a loved one than for any intrinsic value—although such gifts might be worth fortunes in precious metals and gems in the outside world.

When a Karimari dies, his family usually distributes any surplus wealth he may have had to needy members of Karimari society—or donate it in the deceased's name to the House of Healing. Possessions particularly prized by relatives or friends for sentimental reasons are freely given to the people who hold them most dear. Close relatives supervise the distribution and are within their rights to keep everything for themselves if they so desire. Few families keep everything left ownerless by a death, unless they are truly in need.

Karimari Laws

Karimari law can be summed up in one edict: Thou shalt not harm another.

There is relatively little crime or violence among the Karimari. Societal beliefs discourage jealousy, envy, and covetousness. Poverty is non-existent, except as temporary misfortune. When assistance is readily available from friends and neighbors or from the House of Healing, there is no need to resort to theft or violence to survive.

Most Karimari crimes are crimes of passion—committed impulsively, without forethought. Despite the fact that Karimari society frowns on such behavior, Karimari citizens may become jeal-

ous or resentful enough to strike out at their perceived enemies. There are, of course, murders, although they are rarely premeditated.

A Karimari accused of a crime is brought before the government officials in Nangoma Kasozi. Petty instances of theft, vandalism, disturbing the peace, and the like are usually handled by the official in charge of the accused person's profession, or (if available) a government official who is also a member of the accused person's extended family. If judged to be guilty in the matter, the transgressor is expected to make full restitution—returning the stolen item or a suitable replacement, repairing damage done, and so on. In case of injury, the person responsible must arrange for healing for his victim. If the injury disables the victim in any way, the guilty Karimari must see to his victim's welfare by providing for his needs or arranging for someone to take responsibility for the disabled person's duties. None of this is considered punishment—merely restoring the balance disturbed by the guilty party's actions.

More serious crimes, especially murder, are brought before the Tayma herself. As with lesser crimes, if the queen finds the accused person guilty in the matter, he is expected to make restitution. This may involve taking the victim's place, as much as possible, in matters of duty, work, and family.

The Karimari have only one punishment, and it's mandated only for Karimari who show no remorse or who refuse to make restitution through conventional means. True criminals who can no longer be tolerated in Karimari society are sentenced to exile from Ulimwengu, usually for all time. They are cut off from their friends, their family, their home, and their motherland. Those who seek to return without being pardoned are dealt with as enemies by the guardian trees and by Karimari patrols.

To the majority of the Karimari, this is the worst punishment imaginable.



The Karimari and the Immortals

To the Karimari, the idea of honoring an Immortal patron is interesting but not relevant to their way of life. Ulimwengu protects them and provides their every need—why should they solicit Immortal assistance? In fact, the Karimari see no need for the Immortals and don't understand why the Immortals would have any need for the Karimari.

This isn't to say the Karimari have no spiritual lives. Ulimwengu takes the place of the Immortals in Karimari beliefs. To the Karimari, the land they live on is mother, shield-mate, and child all rolled into one. The land protects them and provides for their needs by producing food and raw materials. In return, they care for and protect the land as they do their own children.

Following Ulimwengu's example, the Karimari seek balance in their lives. They strive always to adhere to the laws of nature and avoid disturbing the natural balance.

Karimari clerics gain their spellcasting abilities from the land itself. Through meditation they come to understand nature's balance and link themselves with the life forces of the forest and its inhabitants. With this understanding and close link to nature, Karimari clerics are able to subtly alter the balance—healing injury, curing sickness, and the like. The few Karimari clerics who venture beyond the bounds of the guardian trees do not lose their spellcasting abilities as long as they keep the lessons of Ulimwengu in their hearts. Upon reaching Name level, most Karimari clerics become druids.

The Immortals recognize the Karimari as unusual in that they have never had Immortal patrons, nor have any Karimari ever quested after Immortality. In fact, a few of Mystara's Immortals are now very interested in watching Karimari society evolve independently of Immortal influence. They face the problem of shielding the Karimari from any Immortal interference, without themselves influencing the Karimari or their fate.

Atlas of Ulimwengu

Karimari territory occupies a roughly circular area in the heart of the Nakakande jungle. A great ring of guardian trees encompasses the nearly 9,000 square miles the Karimari call Ulimwengu, which means "the world" in their language.

Ulimwengu is a jungle land riddled with rivers and streams and teeming with wildlife. The northern edge of the ring of guardian trees climbs into the Utajiri Hills, where most of the area's rivers originate. Although Ulimwengu's eastern and westernmost edges are a bare thirty miles from the Serpent Peninsula's coast, few Karimari have seen either ocean. Some of their tales speak of Karimari heroes who left Ulimwengu long ago and gazed upon the face of an endless lake, but the Karimari have no word for "ocean."

There are six permanent communities in Ulimwengu: Shani Kijiji, the Karimari's "magnificent village" (actually a city) and five permanent villages that are temporary bases for Karimari on patrol of Ulimwengu's perimeter. Each village consists of a few dozen wooden huts thatched with broad jungle leaves that are built on stilts to keep them from the mud during the rainy season.

Each village is named after a characteristic which has caught the Karimari's imagination. Tokomeza, for instance, means "driving out," and commemorates a fierce battle against a *Tyrannosaurus Rex*; Madini is named for the rich deposits of salt, sulphur, and other minerals in the nearby hills; Jabala is named after a large rock shaped vaguely like an elephant that stands in its center; Muujiza is named after the "amazing happening" of a large iron-rich rock falling from the sky onto the village meeting house; while Nabukwasi is named after a "very bad housekeeper" who once lived there.

The Karimari have named many spots in Ulimwengu that they consider beautiful or worth seeing—waterfalls, curious rock formations, stately and ancient trees, and the like—but only one place is likely

to hold much interest to outsiders. This is Onyo Maafa, the ruins of a Karimari city more ancient than Shani Kijiji. The Karimari believe evil dwells in Onyo Maafa, and take care not to go within five miles of the site. Their oldest tales tell of a great disaster that befell the city and its inhabitants—supposedly as punishment for their straying far from the natural ways of the world. Evil things sometimes venture forth from the ruins to plague Ulimwengu, including trolls, dragons, and undead creatures.

Shani Kijiji

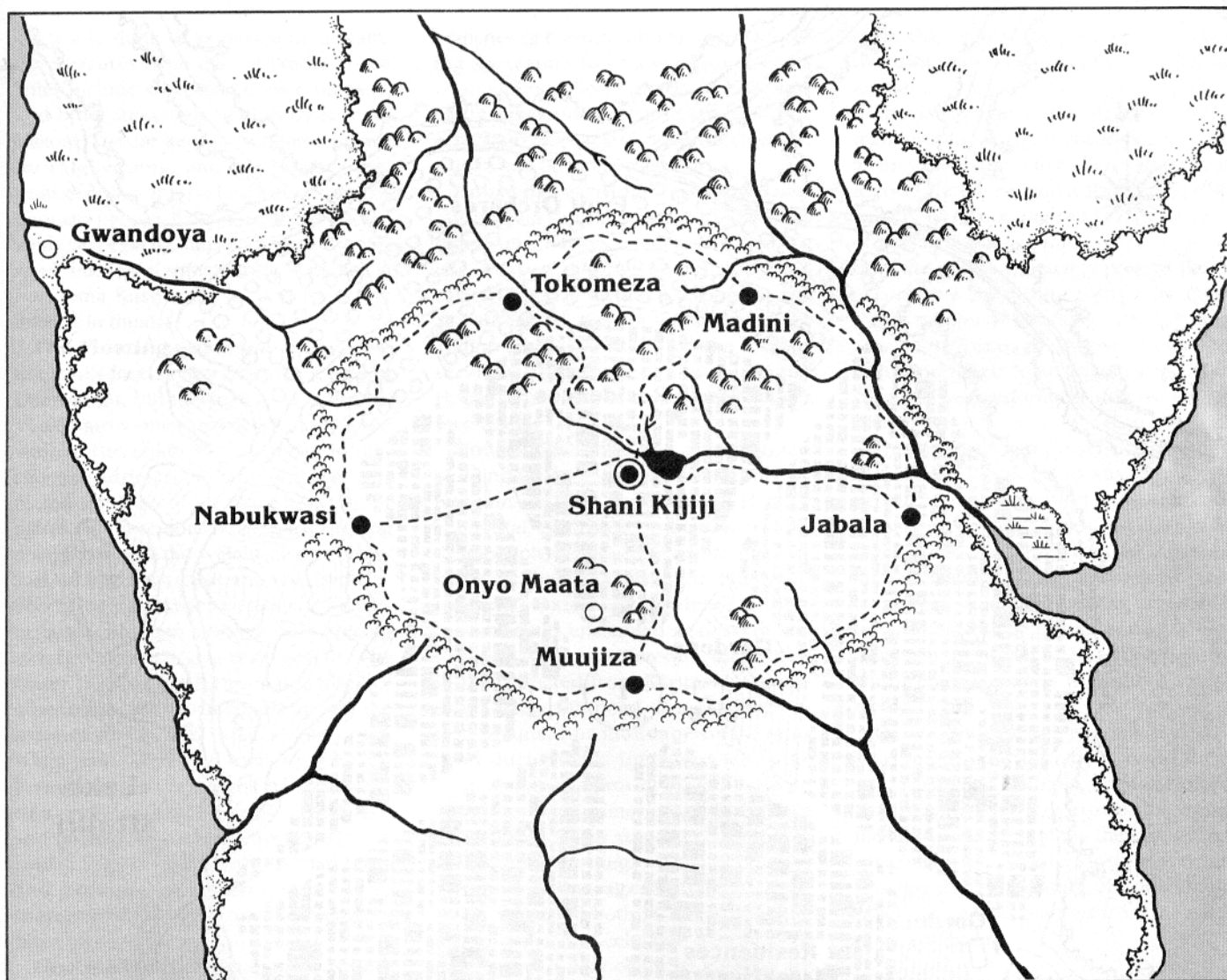
Hidden in the depths of the Nakakande, on the shore of Lake Utajiri, lies Shani Kijiji, the Karimari's "marvelous village"—and their greatest secret. Shani Kijiji is indeed marvelous, but hardly a village. With a population of 40,000 (another 20,000 Karimari live within ten miles), Shani Kijiji is larger than most cities on Mystara. It may be also the oldest settlement, predating the Great Rain of Fire and Blackmoor's destruction.

Yet despite its size, Shani Kijiji looks like a huge village. Most of the buildings are small houses built of wood and stone. Each has its own garden, and many enjoy shade from the magnificent trees that line the streets.

Shani Kijiji is laid out like a wheel with five spokes: five major streets, paved with large stones quarried from the hills, lead to each of the five villages on Ulimwengu's perimeter. Carefully tended fruit and nut trees flank these causeways in neat rows.

Nangoma Kasozi: At the hub of the city stands an impressive circular building made entirely of polished stone. It rises to a height of ten stories, each level smaller than those beneath it, forming an enormous circular ziggurat. This is Shani Kijiji's government center. It houses all Karimari government officials and their families.

Within its thick walls twists a maze of living quarters for government officials, offices, meeting rooms, soundproofed rooms for meditation, and what foreign-



Ulimwengu

0 50
miles



● Capital

● Village

○ Ruins

Jungle

Hills with Jungle

Guardian Trees

Savanna

Swamp

River

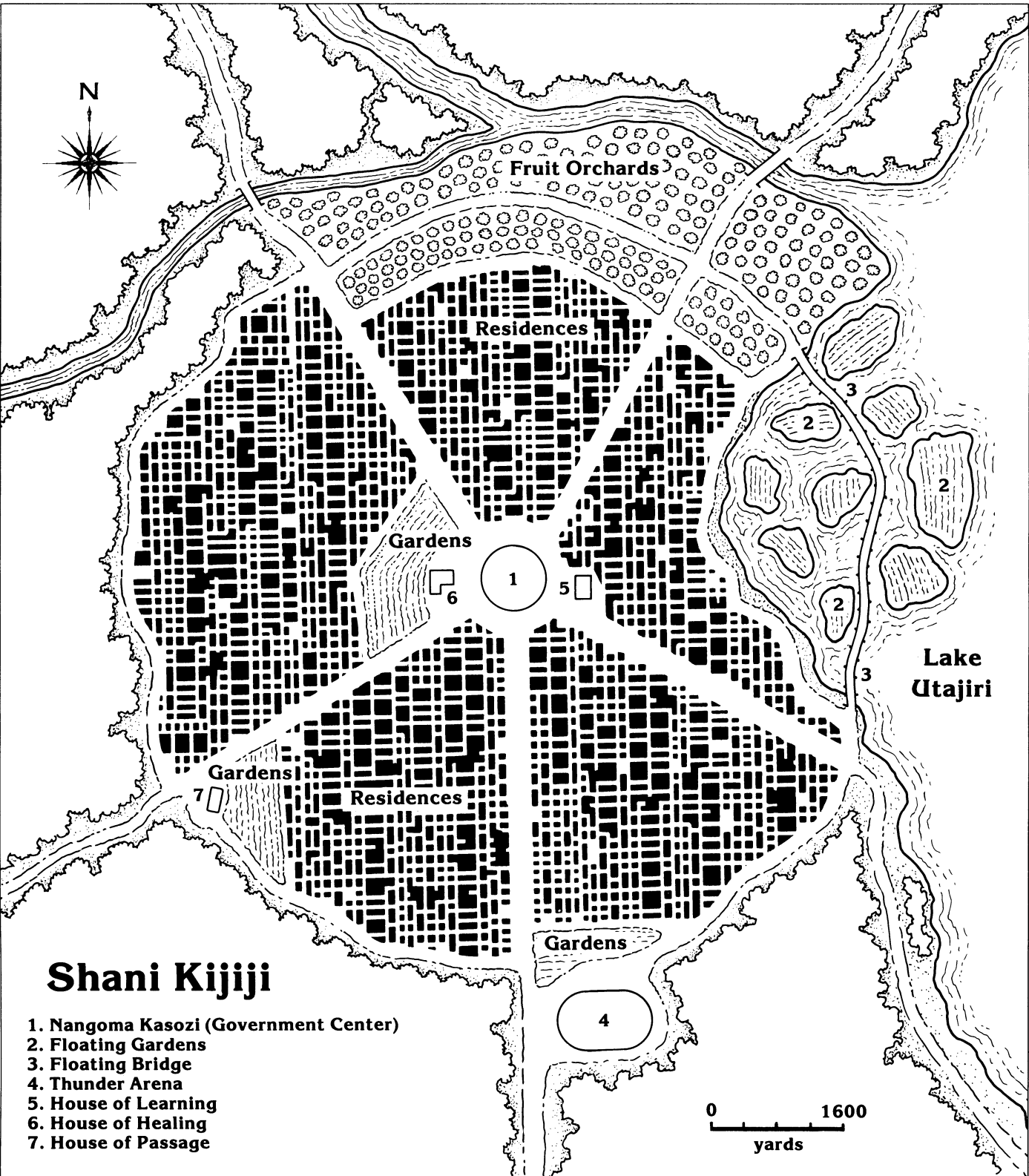
Waterfall

Trail





Ulimwengu





Ulimwengu

ers would think of as museums containing treasures from distant lands. These latter include weapons, books, utensils, and other items left behind by foreign visitors. They're kept in Nangoma Kasozi for safekeeping, and to prevent them from exerting any bad influences on the Karimari people. Examining these foreign items isn't exactly illegal, or even discouraged, but few Karimari know they are in Nangoma Kasozi; fewer still have any interest in them.

The Floating Gardens: Most of the Karimari's food comes from the jungle of Ulimwengu, but the people of Shani Kijiji also grow other plants that don't grow well in the shade beneath the jungle canopy. Karimari farmers long ago perfected a means of weaving large water plants into enormous floating mats strong enough to bear the weight of rich loamy soil, abundant crops, and the farmers. The Floating Gardens consist of many mats, ranging from a few yards in breadth to large plots half a mile in length. The water plants (similar to water lilies of other areas, but much larger) anchor the mats in place, and fertilize the crops when they die. The Karimari grow sun-loving crops such as melons and tomatoes on these floating islands. The beach and floating bridge that cuts through the garden area are lined with Karimari boats and canoes with which farmers ferry themselves to and from their garden plots.

Floating Bridge: This enormous pontoon bridge completes the eastern edge of Shani Kijiji's circular causeway. The bridge is two-and-a-half miles long. The Karimari boat builders keep spare sections of the floating bridge to quickly replace any sections badly damaged by storms or other calamities.

Thunder Arena: This impressive arena is fully enclosed with a palisade of living trees that support a wall of sturdy logs lashed together with vines. The walls are designed to give way under tremendous pressure, lessening the possibility of serious injury should an elephant or triceratops slam against the wall. Sturdy seats and comfortable perches fill the lower

branches of the surrounding trees, affording spectators full view of the arena's center. Each day, crowds of Karimari enjoy rukakana matches (see p. 47) or acrobatic displays by trained animals, magic, and other spectacles.

House of Learning: This large building houses the most learned Karimari sages, magic-users, clerics, and specialists. Anyone who wishes to study any subject has only to find a willing teacher and arrange for daily or weekly meetings. Tuition takes the form of gifts of food or services. Students may move into the House of Learning or commute from their own homes.

House of Healing: The second-largest building in Shani Kijiji (dwarfed only by Nangoma Kasozi), the House of Healing is hospital, pharmacy, and welfare office. Resident physicians grow exotic and rare herbs and healing plants in the House of Healing's extensive gardens. Underground vaults enchanted against rot and spoilage serve as storerooms for surplus foods collected from Karimari farmers. Any Karimari in need of medical attention, magical or mundane healing, or food during hard times are welcome here, their needs provided free of charge. Nearly every Karimari donates gifts of food or supplies or volunteers services to the House of Healing.

House of Passage: This large stone building is used both as a funeral home and as a place to celebrate marriages or the birth of a new child. Its gardens are filled with beautiful plants, many of which bear flowers, fruit, or nuts. The beautiful gardens provide solace to those who have lost their loved ones and affirm the joy of life for those welcoming newcomers into their families.

Adventuring in Ulimwengu

The Karimari and their world are best used as a way to foil the expectations of both players and player characters in a campaign that centers around non-Karimari PCs. When first encountered, the Karimari should appear to be nothing

more than surprisingly short and primitive tribesmen inhabiting the Nakakande jungle.

This is, of course, the image the Karimari wish to present to the outside world, as they have found that such a disguise is a good defense against foreigners who usually have nothing but the acquisition of gold and gems in mind. Depending on how the player characters present themselves to a patrolling party (the most likely means of contact), the Karimari may be well enough disposed to the PCs to mention their "marvelous village," but only PCs deemed truly worthy would be invited there.

The Karimari can present challenging diplomatic problems to any characters desiring to enlist their aid in matters concerning the outside world. The PCs would need to talk their way into an audience with the queen herself, and would need to present some pretty strong arguments in order to convince the Karimari leader that the situation warrants opening Ulimwengu's borders to a new Time of Going Forth.

On the flip side, it's possible the Karimari might seek outsiders to aid them with their own troubles. Such situations would call for very troubling times indeed—something along the order of an invasion from hostile foreigners or an unstoppable outpouring of undead and other monstrous creatures from the ruins of Onyo Maafa.

Encounters

Karimari are rarely encountered outside their rain forest. When they are, it's usually as a group of 2d4 elephant merchants with their trained elephants (two elephants per merchant). Each merchant may be of any human character class, though fighters and clerics predominate, and most are second level or higher.

Travelers are more likely to encounter groups of Karimari on the outskirts of the Nakakande rain forest. Such groups consist of 4d6 men, women, and children dressed in loincloths of animal skins. The warriors (both male and female) carry



Ulimwengu

bone-tipped spears for hunting and digging sticks for gathering roots. These Karimari "tribesmen" are usually peaceful unless provoked or attacked. If forced into combat, they reveal the true nature of their digging sticks (see "*Moto Moto Rods*," p. 64).

These "tribal bands" are actually scouting parties that live off the land during their month-long patrols of Karimari territory and the surrounding jungle. Each scouting band establishes temporary encampments as they travel through the area they're assigned to patrol.

These encampments are built to look like camps made by primitive nomads, complete with conical bamboo-framed huts thatched in broad jungle leaves. Past experience has taught the Karimari that presenting themselves as simple and primitive tribesmen helps convince foreigners that there's little of interest within Karimari territory. The Karimari scouts are careful to leave all traces of their civilization behind (golden adorn-

ments, finely woven and tailored clothing, and so on), bringing only tools and clothing, primitive tribes would have—with the exception of their easily disguised *moto moto rods*.

Karimari scouts may be of any character class, though fighters predominate, and most are second level or higher. Karimari children accompanying scouting bands are usually students (8 to 13 years old) learning the ways of the jungle. Use the Normal Human statistics for them (see p. 197 in the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedia*).

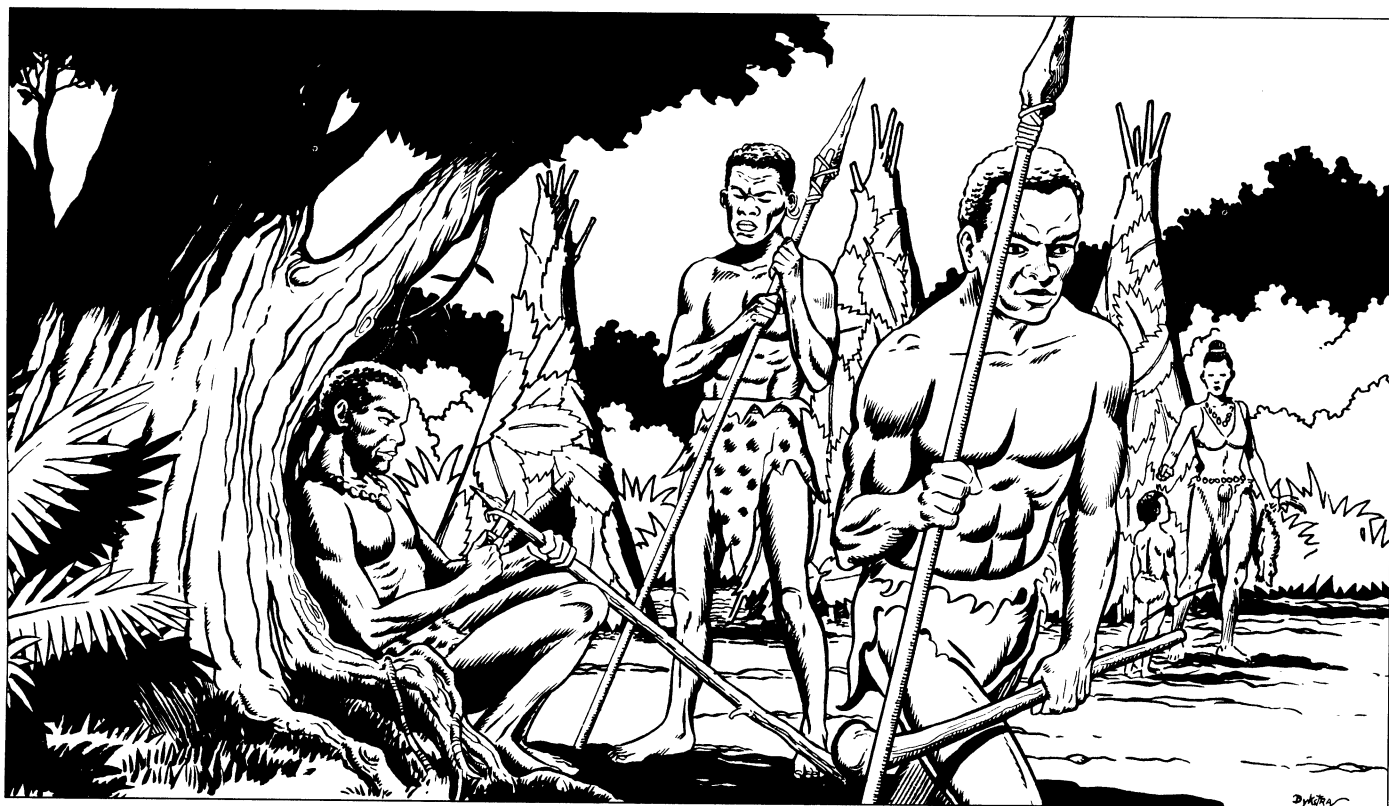
You may create detailed Karimari NPCs (or even player characters). Karimari characters may be any human character class, including druids and mystics. Once you've rolled the Karimari's Abilities, subtract one from Strength (minimum 3) and add one to Intelligence (maximum 18). You can also create detailed Karimari NPCs for an encounter by using the statistics for Men (Nomads) given on pp. 193–194 of the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedia*.

Camouflage and Defense

The Karimari are careful to keep their civilization—and the existence of Shani Kijiji—a secret from foreigners. Scouts are always patrolling Ulimwengu's perimeter in search of intruders and other potential dangers. All Karimari are taught how to act primitive in order to fool casual observers who may come upon them in the jungle.

Ulimwengu itself aids the Karimari in their efforts to remain undisturbed and undiscovered. *Kereenyaga*, a great rock in Ulimwengu, possesses great powers to protect and hide the Karimari (see p. 64).

Uninvited guests find their attempts to penetrate Karimari secrets blocked by the vast ring of Guardian Trees (see p. 56). Persistent intruders encounter strange magic and stranger beasts as they progress through a seemingly hostile jungle. If intruders prove hostile, they're met by Karimari warriors mounted on elephants and fearsome triceratops who attempt to turn them back.





Neighboring Lands

Slagovich and the Savage Coast

The city-state of Slagovich is a great trading port between western and eastern lands. Merchant caravans from Sind and Darokin regularly ply the desert routes to Slagovich, while seagoing vessels swing around the Serpent Peninsula. Diplomatic ties between Slagovich and Sind or Yavdlom are generally only as strong as is necessary to ensure peaceful trade. Slagovich and most of the Savage Coast is a troubled land, often plagued by wars.

The soil of the Savage Coast bears a poisonous compound called *seed of cinnabar*. It affects everything born there and anyone remaining in the area for more than a few days. Effects include skin discoloration (turning it reddish brown), impairment of mental performance, and a shortened life expectancy.

These effects can be counteracted by *cinnabryl*, a rare metallic substance used in the Savage Coast's coinage systems. It is also used to make *red steel*, which has half the weight and three times the value of normal steel. Few natives would consider selling red steel to foreign merchants, although the latter would be delighted to get their hands on some.

Hule

A mysterious leader known only as The Master rules the Great Hule—a society encompassing various microcultures engulfed by the nation's slowly expanding borders. He rules from Hule's capital, a fortified city-temple in the heart of the Darkwood Forest. The Master plots to conquer the Great Waste and lands even farther east.

Merchants from both Sind and Yavdlom occasionally trade with Hule, but not often. The Black Mountains provide a formidable obstacle to trade across the Great Waste and Yavdlom seers caution their people against associating with Hule's ruling "Holy Men."

For more information, see X4: *Master of the Desert Nomads*, X5: *Temple of Death*, and X10: *Red Arrow, Black Shield*.

The Principalities of Glantri

Glantri's mages often require rare and exotic items from the Serpent Peninsula or the far western lands. In return, Sindhi merchants buy such Glantrian specialties as fine wines, perfumes and rare oils, lumber, and pigskin leather goods.

The shared Glantrian/Sindi border is relatively small, and there have been few causes for diplomatic friction between the two countries.

For more information, see p. 269 of the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedica* and GAZ3: *The Principalities of Glantri*.

The Republic of Darokin

Darokinian caravans frequently visit Sind's cities, trading grain for luxury goods from the western lands. Caravans plying the trade routes between Lake Amsorak and Peshmir carry yet more grain for Sind's hungry populace.

Diplomatic relations between Sind and Darokin are cordial. The ruling merchants of Darokin see Sind as a rich source of trade, but also a potential source of trouble. Sind is rumored to be suffering from marked increases in raids from desert bandits and wandering bands of humanoids. Darokin fears the trouble may extend to the Lake Amsorak region.

For more information, see GAZ 11: *The Republic of Darokin*.

The Atruaghin Clans

As the Atruaghin Plateau has no central government (each tribe has its own chief warrior or shaman), there are no diplomatic ties between any of the Atruaghin Clans and Sind.

The ruins known as Atruaghin's Palace mark the spot of an ancient temple—and are a well-hidden entrance to the Hollow World.

For more information, see GAZ 14: *The Atruaghin Clans*.

The Kingdom of Ierendi

Contact between the Kingdom of Ierendi and Sind or Yavdlom is usually limited to mercantile trade. Occasionally, Ierendi pirates venture into the coastal waters of Sind—and sometimes even as far as Thaneggia island—to stalk the fat cargo vessels that carry luxury goods from Slagovich and the western lands. Diplomatic ties are cordial and brief—except when pirate attacks threaten the sea trade routes.

For more information, see GAZ4: *The Kingdom of Ierendi*.

The Minrothad Guilds

Although Minrothad doesn't border directly on the Great Waste or the Serpent Peninsula, Minrothad traders are no strangers to the Savage Coast ports of Sind and Yavdlom.

For more information, see GAZ9: *The Minrothad Guilds*.

Davania: The Southern Continent

The stretch of Davania's coast closest to Yavdlom is inhabited by scattered city-states, the remnants of Thyatian and other nations' colonies that have since lost ties with their mother countries. A few are much older cultures, descended from the original Neathar and Oltec inhabitants of the continent. Few of these city-states offer much in the way of trade goods. Many are constantly at war with neighboring city-states—a potentially profitable situation for weapons dealers but not good for normal trade relations.

The city-state of Kastelios (not shown on map) is an exception. A remnant of the Milenian Empire that collapsed more than a thousand years ago, Kastelios is a democratic society governed by elected senators and a king. Kastelian merchants hug Davania's coastline in their small sailing vessels. Kastelios' armorers specialize in an alligator-hide leather armor specially cured and waxed to create formfitting and very hard leather armor (AC 6, 300 cn, 30 gp).





Future History

Few people but the seers of Yavdlom realize that the Known World is hurtling toward a war of epic proportions. Although this war will center around the eastern lands (especially Glantri and Alphatia), the Great Waste will not remain untouched.

If your campaign will be following the events presented in the *Wrath of the Immortals* boxed set or the annual *Poor Wizard's Almanac* releases, you need to set the stage in the Great Waste and the Serpent Peninsula during the years leading up to the outbreak of war in AC 1005.

The Master of Hule has designs on Sind and is carefully maneuvering his forces into position for a takeover. He has agents throughout the Great Waste working on various tasks for him. Hulean Holy Men posing as adventurers and traders have begun a whispering campaign among the Urduk nomads, stirring up old resentments and turning Urduk thoughts toward Sind's wealth.

For years, far-ranging agents have spread rumors among distant humanoid tribes that the Black Mountains are rich in resources and offer opportunity aplenty for ambitious humanoids. The resulting small migrations into the area have put tremendous pressure on the humanoids already living there. The Master's army keeps the overflow from crossing the border into Hule while more agents urge humanoid leaders to look toward the Great Waste—and Sind.

In Sind itself, Hulean agents work to increase the friction and distrust among the rajahs and maharajahs, and among the various castes throughout the nation. Although Rajadhiraja Chandra ul Nervi is a strong ruler, his brother Kiritan's plots jeopardize his efforts to keep Sind united. One of the Master's agents has Kiritan's ear, he and often hints that Hule might prove a powerful ally should Kiritan manage to gain the throne.

As for Yavdlom, the Master is content to let the Precepts of Yav do his work for him. As long as Yavdlom's seers keep their counsel to themselves, they pose little threat to the Master's plans.

Hulean agents in Yavdlom simply watch for developments, preach against any breaks with the Precepts of Yav, and now and then assassinate someone they think jeopardizes Hule's destiny.

Meanwhile, Immortal plans are set in motion as well. Ixion, embroiled in a conflict with the Immortal Rad, encourages his followers to become unusually active so they will advance in level and be more powerful for the events to come. Many Sindhis who honor him as Ayazi, Himayeti, or Aksyri heed the call. In addition, Ixion subtly stirs up anti-Glantri sentiments—especially in Nagpuri, where Glantrian mages are already blamed for Chandbali's troubles.

All these machinations come to a head in AC 1005. Here is the future timeline of major events in the Great Waste through the year AC 1010.

Fall, Year 1004: Humanoids from the Black Mountains invade Graakhalia in force. The Master's spies learned of the routes through Graakhalia to tunnels beneath Sind; his agents made sure the humanoids heard there was rich plunder to be had beneath the Plain of Fire. The Graakhaliens fight fiercely, then desperately, as band after band of orcs, goblins, bugbears, hobgoblins, and other humanoids press deeper into Graakhalia's labyrinths.

Winter, Year 1004: Humanoids secure Graakhalia's upper levels against the elves and gnolls, paving the way for the Master of Hule's plot to seize Sind. Hulean agents struggle to consolidate the bickering humanoids into an army that can hold Graakhalia while the Master moves additional forces into place.

Kiritan ul Nervi, egged on by Hulean agents, stages a coup against his brother, Rajadhiraja Chandra ul Nervi. The counter-uprising of Sind's people is met by thousands of humanoids and brigands appearing out of the earth itself to fight on the side of the new Rajadhiraja. More humanoids pour into Sind from the Plain of Fire, reinforced by Urduk nomads and a tribe of ogres from the Sind Desert. The civil war sets rajah against rajah as factions fight for control.

Kiritan's forces quickly gain control of Sayr Ulan. Many loyalist Sindhis die protecting their ruler from assassins, and the Rajadhiraja flees to Ulimwengu.

Spring, Year 1005: Rajadhiraja Kiritan ul Nervi consolidates his position as Sind's new ruler. He seems blind to the fact that he's merely a puppet, and that the Master of Hule pulls his strings. Many rajahs accept the situation, seeing opportunities to increase their own power. Only Rani Drisana of Jalawar, Rajah Mohan of Baratkand, and Maharajah Kami of Peshmir refuse to recognize Kiritan's claim to the crown.

Elsewhere, Alphatia declares war on Glantri. Backed by the Empire of Thyatis and the Heldannic Knights, Glantri declares on Alphatia.

Summer, Year 1005: The three rajahs of Sind who refused to acknowledge Kiritan as Rajadhiraja attempt to overthrow the usurper. Their efforts are hampered by the fact that their mumlykets are separated by mumlykets whose rulers have sworn obedience to Kiritan. Opposed from without by Kiritan's Hule-backed forces and from within by spies and stooges, the attempted coup fails miserably. Maharajah Kabir Rudraksha of Kadesh seizes the opportunity to invade Peshmir, taking 87-year-old Maharajah Kami prisoner and setting his son Hara up as Peshmir's new Maharajah.

Meanwhile, Alphatian mages hiding in Glantri conjure all sorts of monsters to plague their enemy. Many of these monsters spill over the borders into Sind. Some join the Master's forces; others simply roam about looking for trouble.

Fall, Year 1005: In Jalawar, Inay Paramesh, a distant relative of the Madhars overthrows Rani Drisana Madhar. Without the help of Kiritan's elite guard, Inay could not have hoped to succeed. Vijay Niranjana, the rani's half-brother, falls in the fighting, as does Rohit, her first husband. Drisana escapes with her husband Bhagwandas. The two flee to Ulimwengu in search of Rajadhiraja Chandra ul Nervi.

Winter, Year 1005: On the trail of rajadhiraja Chandra ul Nervi, Drisana Madhar reaches Ulimwengu. She learns



that he passed through Karimari territory on his way to seek help from Yavdlom, then traveled back through hoping to drum up support among the Urduk nomads who did not join the Master's forces. Drisana stays in Ulimwengu, hoping to convince the Karimari to supply warriors, elephants, and triceratops in the event Chandra ul Nervi can form an army to regain his throne.

His power over Sind now relatively secure, the Master convinces Kiritan to invade Darokin. The combined forces of Sind's armies and the Desert Nomads overwhelm Darokin's defenses and drive the Republic's armies before them. Akesoli falls within weeks.

Spring, Year 1006: Chandra ul Nervi hastily pulls together his own army of Urduk nomads, mercenaries, brigands, and outlaws from the Barren Plains and the Sind Desert to retake Sind while its fighting forces are occupied in Darokin. His ragtag army includes nearly 100 Karimari warriors armed with their *moto moto rods* and mounted on elephants and triceratops, a number of Yavdlom warriors disgusted at their nation's policy of non-interference with "destiny," and loyal Sindhis who fled their homes when the civil war broke out.

Panicking, Kiritan withdraws his armies from Darokin to meet his brother's threat. The Master's forces, weakened by this sudden loss of manpower, begin to lose the ground they had gained in Darokin.

Summer, Year 1006: As the eastern armies drive the Desert Nomads from Darokin, Kiritan's armies barely manage to hold off Chandra ul Nervi's irregular troops. Disgusted with this turn of events, the Master diverts his reserve forces to reinforce Kiritan's armies—rather than sending them to Darokin as he'd originally planned. The sudden influx of humanoids turns the tide against Chandra ul Nervi. His forces decimated and scattered, the rajadhiraja flees back through Ulimwengu. The Master relinquishes his hold on Darokin, but tightens his grip on Sind.

Days after Chandra's defeat, an enor-

mous meteor smashes through the skyshield and slams into northern Darokin. The impact creates an enormous crater north of Lake Amsorak. The resulting earthquake knocks down buildings in Akesoli and devastates the village of Chandbali. The dust cloud rising from the impact is larger than some countries. It covers all of southern Gланtri and northern Darokin and extends over northeastern Sind. For days it blocks the sun. When it finally settles, ash and dust cover everything, smothering plants and fouling drinking water. The harvest is ruined, and a winter famine threatens.

Fall, Year 1006: The Master of Hule decides that Chandra ul Nervi must be eliminated as a potential threat to his conquest of Sind. He sends ten divisions across the Great Waste to Ulimwengu, certain that 10,000 soldiers would be more than enough to overrun the primitive Karimari forces and drive the deposed ruler out of his hiding place.

The few soldiers and humanoids who survive the resulting massacre bring word of Ulimwengu's magical defenses back to Hule. The Master is surprised to learn that the Karimari are far more than they appear. His magics penetrate the illusions that had kept the truth of Shani Kijiji and the Karimari from him.

The Master's attack on Ulimwengu is enough to convince even the most progressive-thinking Karimari to close their borders once more. All refugees are politely asked to leave—immediately. Chandra ul Nervi and Drisana Madha seek shelter among the Yavdlom people.

Spring, Year 1007: Kiritan vows to root out the last of his brother's supporters and begins a systematic program of oppression. The Master of Hule and his agents are more than happy to assist.

Meanwhile, the Graakhalian stage a last-ditch effort to drive the humanoids from Graakhalia. They're soundly defeated. Nearly half their population has died fighting or of starvation (no time for harvests) since Graakhalia was invaded. The survivors retreat deep underground, into territory hitherto unexplored.

Summer, Year 1007: Thousands of humanoids from the Broken Lands move into Gланtri and Darokin; some enter northeastern Sind, adding to its misery. A few spill over into Graakhalia.

Fall, Year 1007: Alfheim elf clans escaping Shadow Elf conquerors flee to the north and south. Bands break away to brave the Desert Nomads in search of the long-lost Sheyallia elves. They find no sign of their brethren.

Winter, Year 1007: An elf from Alfheim stumbles on a Sheyallia elf sheltering with a Sindhi family in Baratkand. The two gather together as many elves as they can and enter Graakhalia in search of the scattered Graakhaliens.

Year 1008: Countless uprisings, civil unrest, riots, and assassination attempts disturb Kiritan ul Nervi's rule. The Master orders him to tighten his control of his nation or suffer the consequences.

Year 1009: Chandra ul Nervi, sick at heart at the abuses his brother has been heaping on the Sindhi people, surrenders himself to an agent of the Master of Hule. He agrees to return as Rajadhiraja—under Hule's control—in order to stop the worst abuses. The Master sees this as a way to quiet Sind's unrest and promptly replaces Kiritan with Chandra ul Nervi.

This fall, magic ceases to work for one week. Members of magical races, such as elves, grow ill and lose their strength. Magical wards and barriers fail; people whose lives had been magically extended age and die.

Year 1010: The eastern lands attempt to rebuild after the past years' devastation. Sind is still occupied by the Master's forces. Chandra ul Nervi is a virtual prisoner in his palace; the rajahs and maharajahs are no more than puppet rulers. Unusual amounts of snow runoff from the mountains flood Graakhalia, Darokin, and the Five Shires. The Master licks his wounds and launches more attacks against Darokin—from the sea.

For more information and detailed events occurring in AC 1010, see *The Poor Wizard's Almanac & Book of Facts*.





Monsters

Karwana mulumba (Guardian Tree) —

Armor Class:

Trunk:	2
Branch/Root:	5
Vine:	7

Hit Dice:

Trunk:	25
Branch/Root:	10 hp each
Vine:	5 hp each

Move:

0

Attacks:

1 branch/1 root/1 vine
per opponent
(max. 15 attacks)

Damage:

plus *growth of plants*
1d8+5/1d6+5/1d4+3
& deflect/delay/entangle

No. Appearing:

1 every 200'
(in a line)

Save As:

F25

Morale:

12

Treasure Type:

U

Intelligence:

6

Alignment:

Neutral

XP Value:

9,500

Monster Type: Monster (Very Rare)

Guardian trees are huge, ancient trees magically enhanced to guard Karimari territory. They grow in a rough circle around Shani Kijiji (Karimari's "marvellous village"), surrounding an area nearly 100 miles in diameter. Each tree stands about 200' tall and has a trunk diameter of 50' and a 100' radius canopy. Each tree is spaced about 200' from its neighbors. The canopies of Ulimjwengu's 8,000 guardian trees form an unbroken ring 300 miles in circumference.

Although guardian trees cannot move from their positions, they can animate their branches, vines, and roots to attack or ensnare—with a weapon proficiency equivalent to master level. Up to three attacks can be directed against a single target (one each from branches, vines, and roots). A guardian tree can make as many as fifteen attacks in a single round, provided it has at least five opponents.

Guardian trees use their branches as staves (each branch doing 1d8 + 5

worth of damage). In addition, each tree can deflect up to three attacks against its branches per turn with successful saving throws vs. death ray.

Guardian trees can use their roots as clubs (damage 1d6 + 5) with the special ability to delay rather than deflect, as normal clubs wielded at the master level would. A victim hit by a root must save vs. paralysis or lose initiative the next round.

The trees' vines act as whips. Damage is 1d4+3, and on a successful hit the victim becomes entangled. An entangled victim cannot attack, cast spells, or move until he makes a saving throw vs. death ray at a -3 penalty (one saving throw allowed each round). A guardian tree can also strangle a victim with any vine which hits with an unadjusted roll of 18-20 on 1d20. The victim must make a successful saving throw vs. death ray or become paralyzed and die in 1d6 + 2

rounds. If the victim is rescued or released, he survives the strangulation but remains paralyzed for 2d6 rounds.

Guardian trees also have the ability to affect normal plants around them. The effects are identical to the *growth of plants* spell and its reverse, *shrink plants* (see p. 49 of the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedia*).

A guardian tree's trunk has an AC 2 and 25 hit dice. When damaged, it exudes a sticky sap that gradually hardens, restoring 1 hit point per hour. Each branch or root has AC 5; 10 points of damage severs the branch or root from the tree. Branches and roots which are not completely severed also heal at the rate of 1 hit point per hour. Vines have an AC 7, and can be severed with only 5 hit points of damage. They have no sap to restore their hit points. Instead, the damaged portions of a vine wither and fall off after about a day. The vine then grows at a rate of 1' per day until it's restored to its former length. Damage done to branches, roots, and vines do not count against the 25 hit dice of the trunk itself. Guardian trees can only be killed by massive damage to their trunk, or by the severing of all branches, roots, and vines (in which case the tree dies within a month if not restored by magic). Severing five adjacent branches, five roots, and five vines clears a 10' x 10' area into which the guardian tree cannot reach to attack.

Guardian trees understand and obey orders given by any Karimari and they know that orders given by the Karimari queen supersede all others. They are polite (but firm in their duties) when spoken to with *speak with plants* spells. Guardian trees get a saving throw vs. spells to resist any *charm plant* spell, or to oppose the passage of a druid using a *plant door* spell. The druidical spells *anti-plant shell*, *pass plant*, and *transport through plants* work normally.

Terrain: Jungle (around Karimari territory only)



Mugumba Mud-Dwellers

Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	2 (M)
Move:	120' (40')
Swimming:	60' (20')
Attacks:	2 claws or 1 weapon
Damage:	1d4/1d4 or by weapon
No. Appearing:	1d6 (4d4)
Save As:	F2
Morale:	8
Treasure Type:	D
Intelligence:	7
Alignment:	Neutral
XP Value:	20

Monster Type: Humanoid (Very Rare)

The mugumbas are humanoids adapted to living in wetlands. They have webbed hands and feet, sleek fur covering their bodies, and whiskered muzzles. They can hold their breath for an entire turn before risking drowning, and swim 60' per round underwater.

Mugumba society is primitive. They live in extended families of sisters, their

mates, and their children. Mugumbas practice simple engineering skills to alter streams and ponds to their liking. This usually involves damming the stream with intricately woven branches and reeds. They break and rebuild their dams as needed to regulate water level and prevent stagnation. Ambitious mugumba families dredge muck out of swampy areas to increase the depth and freshness of the water flowing through their homes.

Mugumbas build houses similar to beaver lodges. These large domed structures are woven from sticks and reeds, just like their dams. The underwater entrance leads up a tunnel to an inner chamber, which is above the water level and remains dry. Most mugumba lodges have a single central communal room. At night and during bad weather the entire mugumba family huddles together in the lodge to sleep.

Mugumbas are relatively peaceful creatures, but will fight to protect family and home. Their blunt claws are ideal for scooping mud but also capable of

slashing unprotected flesh. When angered or frightened, they may pick up a stick to use as a club. Mugumbas bearing metal weapons such as swords and knives have been encountered, though it's thought that they found the weapons rather than fashioned them on their own.

Mugumbas are omnivorous; their diet includes fish, snakes, eels, and the many plants (roots, fruits, berries, and nuts) they can find in the swamp or in surrounding woodlands. They sometimes drape themselves in weeds and algae as a form of camouflage (can surprise on 1-3 on 1d6)—or perhaps as decoration.

Scholars who encounter or hear about the mugumbas argue over whether they evolved naturally from indigenous beaver-like creatures, or whether they are the product of magical experimentation.

DMs may allow mugumba spellcasters (see the D&D® *Rules Cyclopeda*, p. 215).

Terrain: Rivers, lakes, swamps, and ponds of the Okwonga lowlands.





Monsters

Snakes

The following snakes are common in the Serpent Peninsula and in the Great Waste. All other snakes listed in the *D&D® Rules Cyclopedia* may also be found in the area.

Constrictors

The Serpent Peninsula is home to many different types of constricting snakes. The two most dangerous to human-sized creatures are the giant boa and the giant anaconda. Both average about 30' long, but can be larger if the DM desires (6' per hit die).

These snakes have the same statistics given in the *Cyclopedia* for the rock python. Like the rock python, the Serpent Peninsula's constrictors attack first with a bite. If they hit, they hold on to the victim while coiling themselves around the torso. They do 2d4 hit points of squeezing damage every round until the snake dies or releases the victim.

Giant boas are lime green with black and yellow diamond patches. When lying motionless amid hanging vines, they are nearly invisible (surprising on a roll of 1–4 on 1d6). Their favorite hunting grounds are vine-festooned trees along game trails and paths. If they miss a bite attack, they must save vs. breath attack or fall to the ground.

Giant anacondas are dark green with black oval spots. Their favorite trick is to lie perfectly still in shallow water near a riverbank or ford, attacking suddenly and without warning (surprising on a roll of 1–4). Victims must make a Strength ability check when first wrapped in the snake's coils. If the check fails, the victim is dragged into the water and is in danger of drowning (see p. 89 of the *D&D® Rules Cyclopedia*).

Check a constricting snake's Morale as per p. 103 of the *Cyclopedia*; on a failed check the snake releases the victim and attempts to flee.

Terrain: Jungle, Swamp (Serpent Peninsula)

Vipers

Poisonous snakes are common in the Great Waste and the Serpent Peninsula. Most are small or deliver painful but not dangerous bites. Some types of vipers are dangerous, however. These snakes use the same statistics as those given for the spitting cobra in the *Cyclopedia* (but without the spitting attack). Although they avoid attacking human-sized or larger opponents unless startled or threatened, careless travelers may accidentally startle a viper without realizing it—until it's too late.

The Great Waste is home to the large and deadly tik polonga. This 5' long viper is sand-colored with reddish-brown spots outlined in black and ringed with white. Tik polongas are dangerous both because they're abundant and because their venom is deadly (save vs. poison or die in 1d6 turns). They strike without warning at anyone who disturbs them.

Cobras are also common in Sind and the Great Waste (as are spitting cobras—see p. 204 of the *Cyclopedia*). They rear up and flare their hoods as a warning. If bitten, the victim must save vs. poison or die in 1d10 turns.

The Serpent Peninsula has only one venomous snake that poses any serious danger to travelers. This is the musoke fitina, or rainbow viper. Measuring 4' long, the musoke fitina is green and gray with dazzling patterns of black, blue, red, purple, and yellow along its back. Anyone seeing a musoke fitina must Save vs. Paralysis or be hypnotized by the snake's skin patterns—effectively immobilizing them. The musoke fitina is usually encountered on the edge of a river or stream, and its bite is deadly (save vs. poison or die in 1d6 turns).

Terrain: Tik polonga: Any open terrain (not forests or swamps). Cobra: Any. Musoke Fitina: Jungle, Swamp (in or near rivers or streams)

Monsters from the D&D® Creature Catalogue

Giant Foot-Pad Lizard

Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	2+1 (L)
Move:	120' (40')
Climbing:	60' (20')
Attacks:	1 bite
Damage:	1d6
No. Appearing:	1d3 (1d4 + 1)
Save As:	Fighter: 2
Morale:	7
Treasure Type:	Nil (see below)
Intelligence:	2
Alignment:	Neutral
XP Value:	25

Monster Type: Giant Monster (Common).

These slender giant lizards have long, spindly legs with toes which flatten out to form round, sticky pads. Foot-pad lizards are excellent climbers due to their toe pads, agility, and light weight. They can cope with all but the smoothest of surfaces, at any angle up to the vertical.

When captured young and properly trained (with the Animal Training—Lizards skill), foot-pad lizards can be used as mounts or pack animals. However, they cannot climb slopes steeper than 60 degrees when mounted or burdened with a pack.

Graakhalian lizard-riders make a sturdy leather saddle with safety straps that prevent them from falling off when the lizard traverses steep slopes or makes sudden twists or moves. Even so, the foot-pad lizards are difficult to control, requiring successful skill checks against the Riding (Lizards) general skill to do more than point them in a general direction.

Terrain: Cavern, Desert (Graakhalia)

Load: 2500 cn at full speed; 4000 cn at half speed. Foot-pad lizards are stronger than other giant lizards, hence their greater carrying capacity (see p. 189 of the *D&D® Rules Cyclopedia*).



Giant Poisonous Frog

Armor Class:	7
Hit Dice:	2** (S)
Move:	90' (30') or leap (see below)
Attacks:	1 tongue or 1 bite
Damage:	Entangle or 1d4 + poison
No. Appearing:	1d6 (1d6)
Save As:	Fighter: 1
Morale:	9
Treasure Type:	Nil
Intelligence:	2
Alignment:	Neutral
XP Value:	30

Monster Type: Giant Animal (Rare)

This giant frog has slimy-looking moist skin which is bright yellow on its belly and lurid green elsewhere. It can wrap its long tongue around victims up to 15' away (normal chance to hit). The frog's tongue is strong enough to drag trapped victims weighing 150 lbs or less to its mouth. The frog's bite attack is at +2 against victims trapped in its tongue. The tongue is AC 8; the frog releases its victim if the tongue receives any damage. Six or more points of damage from an edged weapon severs the tongue.

The frog's bite does 1d4 points. Its saliva is poisonous; victims must save vs. poison or suffer 2d8 points of damage with each successful bite.

Its skin secretes the same poison, which does 2d8 points of damage on contact unless the victim saves vs. poison. The poison can be collected from a dead frog, though it quickly loses its effectiveness. Each frog yields enough poison to coat three weapons, adding +1 damage if the victim fails to save vs. poison. The poison loses all its properties within a week, and no longer affects the damage done by any weapon coated by it.

Giant poisonous frogs are common in the swamps and marshes of the Serpent Peninsula. They can also be found in the lower, wet caverns of Graakhalia, where they lie submerged with only their eyes showing above the surface:

Terrain: Cavern, River/Lake Swamp, Jungle

Giant Sand Spider

Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	2+1* (M)
Move:	120' (40')
Attacks:	1 bite
Damage:	1d6 + poison
No. Appearing:	1d4 (1d4)
Save As:	Fighter: 1
Morale:	7
Treasure Type:	U
Intelligence:	0
Alignment:	Neutral
XP Value:	35

Monster Type: Lowlife (Rare)

Sand spiders are carnivorous creatures 6' long. They are beige with an orange and black blotch on their stomachs. They live in underground burrows, usually near rocky structures, stones, or paved roads in deserts or barren areas.

Sand spiders do not build webs. Instead they burrow just below the surface of the ground, then burst out to attack as the prey passes overhead (surprising on 1-4 on 1d6). A sand spider bite causes 1d6 points of damage. The victim must make a saving throw vs. poison or be paralyzed for 1d4 + 4 hours.

Terrain: Cavern, Desert, Ruins

Giant Serpentweed

Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	9 per stalk (L)
Move:	0'
Attacks:	1 bite per stalk
Damage:	2d6
No. Appearing:	0 (1)
Save As:	Fighter: 9
Morale:	12
Treasure Type:	D
Intelligence:	0
Alignment:	Neutral
XP Value:	900 per stalk

Monster Type: Lowlife (Rare)

The giant serpentweed is a flesh-eating plant found in bogs and areas of standing water. Most of the plant lives under water, rooted to the bog bottom, but 1-6 stalks reach above the surface. Each thick, scaly stalk ends in a digestive sac resembling a toothed mouth.

From a distance, the stalks look like giant snakes.

The stalks normally lie just under the surface of the water. When they detect the vibrations of creatures passing within 20', they attack. When a stalk loses all its hit points, it's severed from the main plant. When all the stalks are severed, the plant can no longer attack but it is not dead. The only way to kill a serpentweed is to burn its underwater roots. (A severed stalk can grow back in six months.)

Terrain: River/Lake (shallow), Swamp

Strangle Vine

Armor Class:	9
Hit Dice:	1 (8 hp) per 1' square (S to L)
Move:	0'
Attacks:	1
Damage:	Special
No. Appearing:	See below
Save As:	Normal Man
Morale:	12
Treasure Type:	U
Intelligence:	0
Alignment:	Neutral
XP Value:	10 per 1' square

Monster Type: Lowlife (Rare)

A strangle vine looks like 1-10 ordinary creepers (20' long) dangling from a tree's branches. The strangle vine is sensitive to touch, and attempts to entangle anything moving into or through it. Entangled victims suffer 1d4 points of strangulation damage per round and may even be pulled off their feet.

A character with a Strength of 6 or more has a 5% chance of breaking free of the vine, but the more a victim struggles, the tighter the vine clings. Weaker characters have a greater chance of escaping than strong ones. For each point of Strength under 6, the chance increases by 5% (e.g. 20% for Strength 3).

Characters caught in the vine may attack it with a penalty of -4 to attack rolls. The vines can be cleared with an edged weapon at the rate of 1 square foot per 8 points of damage inflicted.

Terrain: Jungle, Swamp, Woods





Armies of the Great Waste

The following *War Machine* statistics reflect military strength—as of AC 1000—of the most prominent areas of the Great Waste and the Serpent Peninsula.

Division Type describes the unit as Elite, Regular, or Reserve. **Number of Such Units** lists how many divisions the nation maintains or could muster.

BR is the unit's Battle Rating. **Personnel** tells how many troops are in each unit of this type, including officers. (Staff and support personnel are not counted—at least one for every 10 soldiers.) **Troop Class** rates the unit's quality.

Division Breakdown describes how each division is arranged and provides information on the division's regiments.

Sind

Roughly one percent of Sind's military are Name level. Reserve Himaya divisions can swell Sind's forces to 10% of the population (roughly 60,000 troops total); spellcasting Rishiyas and Jadugeryas can supplement the force. Sind can also field two reserve units per mumlyket.

Beland Hafiz

Division Type: Elite (the Rajadhiraja's guard); **Number of Such Units:** 1; **BR:** 149; **Personnel:** 206; **Troop Class:** Excellent; **Division Breakdown:** *Mahaser* (commander): F20, Int or Wis +1, Cha +1.

Regiments 1–5: 40 elite *balis* (warriors), F5 heavy infantry, chain mail, spear, sword; 1 *zareb* (lieutenant), F10.

Mumlyket Division

Each mumlyket has a standing army. The following statistics are for Baratkand. Other mumlykets' divisions have fewer or more troops based on population and location (the farther from the dangerous western borders, the fewer active troops).

Division Type: Regular; **Number of Such Units:** 11 (1 per mumlyket); **59BR:** 123. **Personnel:** 2641. **Troop Class:** Good; **Division Breakdown:** *Raji* (commander): F15; Int, Wis, or Cha +2. *Jaya* (deputy commander): F14.

Regiments 1–5: Each has 300 *bhumis* (soldiers), F2 light infantry, leather armor and shields, scimitars (normal swords) and spears; 12 *sabins* (sergeants), F6; 3 *sharans* (captains), F12.

Regiment 6: 500 *bhumis*, F2 bowmen in chariots (each with one non-fighting driver), leather armor, long bows and spears; 10 *sabins*, F6, five *sharans*, F12; 1 *zareb* (lieutenant), F13.

Regiment 7: 300 *bhumis*, F2 light camel riders, leather armor, scimitars and spears; 12 *sabins*, F6; 3 *sharans*, F12.

Regiment 8: 150 *sevars* (horsemen), F2 light infantry on horses, leather armor, scimitars, spears (do not fight on horseback); 6 *sabins*, F6; 1 *sharan*, F12.

Regiment 9: 50 *bhumis*, F3 light infantry mounted on elephants, leather armor, long bows and spears; 5 *sabins*, F7; one *sharan*, F12; 10 armored elephants (AC 4) and their handlers.

Yavdlom

Because of its terrain, Yavdlom has no mounted forces. The standing military is small (1% of the total population), but only the neighboring slavers of Jaibul cause recurring problems. Roughly 20% of Yavdlom's troops have magical items.

Ramla Gwaride

The *ramla gwaride* are the personal guard of the Great Prophet. Every guard member has at least one magical item.

Division Type: Elite; **Number of Such Units:** 1; **BR:** 239; **Personnel:** 426; **Troop Class:** Elite; **Division Breakdown:** Leader: F28, Int, Wis, or Cha +5, *banded mail* +3, *sword* +2, *dagger* +1.

Guardianships (regiments) 1–5: 20 crossbowmen (F7), chain mail, crossbow, bastard sword; 20 heavy footmen (F7), chain mail, two-handed sword, hand axe; 20 heavy footmen (F7), banded mail, shield, sword, dagger; 20 light footmen (F7), leather armor and shield, sword, spear; 4 guardian leaders (captains) (F14), chain mail and shield, sword, dagger; 1 guardian lord (commander) (F18), banded mail, bastard sword, dagger.

Warriors of Yav

Division Type: Regular; **Number of Such Units:** 1; **BR:** 135; **Personnel:** 10,000; **Troop Class:** Good; **Division Breakdown:** Commander: *Bwana Gwaride* (Great Guardian) Kondu Paka, "the Arm of Yav" (F28), Int, Wis, or Cha +4, *banded mail* +2, *spear* +2 of returning, *two-handed sword* +1, +3 vs. *undead* (see p. 64 for NPC statistics). Aides include: the Voice of the Prophet (C28), the High Sage (M27), and the Agent of Yav (F24).

Regiments 1–2: 960 footmen (F2), chain mail, sword, spear; 320 heavy footmen (F2), plate armor, sword, pike; 320 archers (F2), leather armor, short bow, short sword; 50 force leaders (sergeants) (F6), scale mail, sword, dagger; 5 force masters (captains) (F9), chain, sword, dagger; 5 *ramla* advisors (C9), chain and shield, mace, staff; 5 sages (M9), robes, staff; 1 force lord (F16), banded mail, shield, sword, hand axe.

Regiment 3: 640 heavy footmen (F2), chain mail, shield, sword, dagger; 320 spellcasters (M4), no armor, staff, dagger; 320 archers (F2), leather armor, short bow, short sword; 50 force leaders (F6) scale mail, sword, dagger; 5 force masters (F9), chain mail, sword, dagger; 5 *ramla* advisors (C9), chain mail and shield, mace, staff; 5 sages (M9), no armor, staff; 1 force lord (F16), banded mail and shield, sword, hand axe.

Regiments 4–6 (naval units): 10 troop transports each with 32 archers (F2), leather armor, longbow, sword; 64 light footmen (F2), leather armor, sword, spear; 3 sea leaders (F6), leather armor, sword, dagger; 20 non-combatant sailors. 5 troop transports with 96 light footmen (F2), leather armor, sword, spear; 3 sea leaders (F6), leather armor, sword, dagger; 20 non-combatant sailors. 5 large sailing ships with 32 light footmen (F2), leather armor, sword, spear; 1 sea leader (F6), leather armor, sword, dagger; 1 sea master (F9), leather armor, sword, dagger; 1 *ramla* advisor (C9), leather armor, mace, staff; 1 sage (M9), no armor, staff. The sea lord (F17), leather armor and shield, sword, hand axe, travels on one of the 5 large sailing ships.



Armies

Graakhalia

Nearly 15% of the Graakhalian population patrols Graakhalia's borders, clears monsters from tunnels, and polices Graakhalia. Roughly two-thirds are gnolls; the rest are elves. In times of war, all able-bodied Graakhalians will defend their territory. One to three percent of the force has magical items (armor, weapons, or miscellaneous magic items).

Graakhalian Regulars

Division Type: Regular; **Number of Such Units:** 1; **BR:** 121; **Personnel:** 3322; **Troop Class:** Average; **Division Breakdown:** *Braashnags* (co-commanders): E9, Int or Wis or Cha +3; 9 HD gnoll, Int or Wis or Cha +3.

Regiments 1–4: 200 2 HD gnolls, leather armor, shield, sword or spear; 100 E2, leather armor, shield, sword or spear; 20 *griffnals* (sergeants), E3 or 3 HD gnolls; 10 *vrashdons* (corporals), E4 or 4 HD gnolls; 1 *bradjak* (lieutenant), E5 or 5 HD gnoll; 1 *rordark* (captain), E7 or 7 HD gnoll.

Regiments 5–7: 200 2 HD gnolls, leather armor, sword or lance; 100 E2, leather armor, sword or spear; 20 *griffnals*, E3 or 3 HD gnolls; 10 *vrashdons*, E4 or 4 HD gnolls; 1 *bradjak*, E5 or 5 HD gnoll; 1 *rordark*, E7 or 7 HD gnoll; all mounted on giant footpad lizards.

Regiments 8–10: 160 2 HD gnoll archers, leather armor, short bow, sword; 60 E2 archers, leather armor, short bow, sword; 40 2 HD gnolls, leather armor, sword or spear; 20 E2, leather armor, sword or spear; 20 *griffnals*, E3 or 3 HD gnolls; 10 *vrashdons*, E4 or 4 HD gnolls; 1 *bradjak*, E5 or 5 HD gnoll; 1 *rordark*, E7 or 7 HD gnoll.

Karimari

The Karimari could assemble these forces in time of war. Every Karimari has a *moto moto rod* (see p. 64) as a second weapon or magical item. The Karimari can also field nine reserve divisions in times of crisis.

Thunder Brigade

Division Type: Elite; **Number of Such Units:** 1; **BR:** 200; **Personnel:** 3925 Karimari, 542 elephants, 251 triceratops; **Troop Class:** Excellent; **Division Breakdown:** Thunder leader (commander): Akin (see NPC statistics, p. 62), F34, Int and Wis and Cha +7, riding personal triceratops. Aides mounted on same triceratops: 2 advisors (C25, M25), spotter (D15), warrior (F10). Associate Commanders: 2 F20, riding elephants. Aides mounted on same elephants: 2 advisors (C20, M20), spotter (D10), warrior (F10).

Regiments 1–10 (shock troops): 20 elephants, joust barding; 10 triceratops, plate barding; 30 maluks (F5), scale mail, spear; 1 captain-maluk (F15), scale mail, on elephant with joust barding.

Regiments 11–25 (mounted infantry): 20 elephants, no armor; 10 triceratops, no armor; 30 maluks (F5), leather armor, sword; 110 warriors (F4), leather armor, spear; 60 archers (F4), leather armor, short bow; 20 spellbinders (M4), dagger; 10 healers (C4), leather armor, staff. Two unarmored elephants with co-captain (F12), leather armor, spear; maluk (F8), no armor, sword; lieutenant (F10), leather armor, spear; spellbinder (M10), dagger; healer (C10), staff.

Desert Nomads

The Master will field these forces when he invades Darokin in AC 1005. See also X10: *Red Arrow, Black Shield*. Villains always seem to have endless troops: the Master can call up at least eight reserve units.

The Legion of Doom

Division Type: Elite; **Number of Such Units:** 1; **BR:** 232; **Personnel:** 1932; **Troop Class:** Excellent; **Division Breakdown:** Legion Commander: (M19).

Regiments 1–2 (Janizaries): 240 elite F2 human cavalry on warhorses, bows & swords, 6 sergeants (F3), one captain (F4).

Regiments 3–4 (Zafiries): 80 M3 skirmishers on foot, daggers.

Regiment 5 (Bone Smashers): 40 Stone Giant skirmishers on foot.

Regiments 6–7 (Marids): 480 regular F2 human infantry, bows & swords, twelve sergeants (F3), one captain (F4).

Regiment 8 (Doomflyers): 10 airboats crewed by 20 skeletons, each carrying 40 regular F2 human bowmen, commanded by captain (M6).

The Master's Minions

Division Type: Elite (Headquarters); **Number of Such Units:** 6; **BR:** 153; **Personnel:** 395; **Troop Class:** Excellent; **Division Breakdown:** Division Commander (F12); Deputy Division Commander (F10).

Regiment 1 (Marids): 240 regular F2 human infantry, bows, swords, 6 sergeants (F3), 1 captain (F5).

Regiment 2 (Reavers): 20 regular Hill Giants, 1 Hill Giant captain.

Regiment 3 (Janizaries): 120 elite F3 human cavalry, bows & swords, 3 sergeants (F), 1 captain (F6).

Regular Division

Division Type: Regular; **Number of Such Units:** 25; **BR:** 103; **Personnel:** 1162; **Troop Class:** Good; **Division Breakdown:** Division Commander: F10; Deputy Division Commander: F8.

Regiments 1–2 (Fangriders): 120 regular goblin cavalry, bows & swords, riding dire wolves, 3 goblin sergeants, 1 goblin captain.

Regiments 3–4 (Faris) 120 regular F1 human cavalry, bows & swords, riding warhorses, 3 sergeants (F2), 1 captain (F3).

Regiments 5–6 (Foe Shredders): 160 regular bugbear infantry, spears, 4 bugbear sergeants, 1 bugbear captain.

Regiments 7–8 (Reavers): 40 Hill Giant skirmishers.

Regiment 9–10 (Devourers): 40 Troll skirmishers.





Movers and Shakers

These NPCs are characters the PCs may meet in Sind, the Great Waste, or on the Serpent Peninsula. Each nation's ruler appears here, as well other important or interesting figures. DMs are encouraged to alter these descriptions to fit their own campaigns.

Akin. Karimari maluk (elephant trainer). Akin captures and trains both elephants and triceratops. He and his favorite elephant, Boudi, have won many championships in the games in Thunder Arena. Akin is a passionate rock collector, and has a large collection of gems, minerals, and pretty stones in his home in Shani Kijiji. Akin is well thought of by most of the Karimari, and would make a good general if the Karimari needed to mobilize for war. He is 3' 11", with curly dark brown hair and steel-gray eyes.

Combat notes: F34; AC 5 (*leather armor* +3); hp 98; MV 120' (40'); #AT 1 weapon; Dmg by weapon; Save F34; ML 11; AL N. S13 I16 W16 D13 Co17 Ch18. *Magical Items:* *bola* +2, *leather armor* +3, *moto moto rod of thunderous complicity* (see p. 64), *spear* +3 of *returning*, *ring of regeneration*.

Brarknar. Graakhalian warrior. A proud gnoll warrior with bright rust red fur and sharp gray eyes, Brarknar stands out both among the elves and among his own kind. He spent most of his youth living with an elven family, and has adopted many elven customs and traditions. Both gnolls and elves hold Brarknar in great respect, as he is the only survivor of an attempt to destroy the dragon Verminthrax. Brarknar's party was almost successful; Verminthrax will kill Brarknar on sight. The gnoll's most prized possession is a dagger made from one of Verminthrax' teeth—a tooth Brarknar cut out personally! He prizes another souvenir of the battle—a shoulder-to-thigh scar.

Combat Notes: E5 (Brarknar gains experience as an elf); AC 8; hp 30; MV 90' (30'); #AT 1 weapon or spell; Dmg by weapon or spell; Save E5; ML 11; AL N. S18 I10 W11 D17 Co15 Ch7. *Magical Items:* *dagger* +2 of *extinguishing*.

Brishnapur, Anand. Mystic of the Shehid Order. Anand Brishnapur was born in AC 980 to elderly parents, the youngest son of seven sons and three daughters. From a young age he was a very serious boy. Pampered as a youth, Anand felt there was little meaning in his life. He became a Shehid mystic after witnessing a Shehid protect an elderly crippled Kuliya from an angry soldier on a rearing warhorse. After two years of traveling with the Shehid, Anand set off on his own through every mumlyket in Sind, righting wrongs and searching for good and true men and women.

Anand has brown hair and clear, pale brown eyes. He bears a scar on his chest given him by a violent young Himaya. A tall, thin, young man, Anand always wears a serious expression. He dresses in beggar's rags to show that he is not ashamed to be mistaken for a Kuliya.

Combat Notes: M6; AC 4; hp 21; MV 170'; #AT 2; Dmg 1d8 + 1; Save M6; ML 11; AL L. S17 I12 W16 D14 Co11 Ch12. *Magical Items:* *ring of quickness*, *rod of weaponry*.

Inko. Karimari scout. Inko is tough and rugged. He's 4' 2" tall, with green eyes and many scars from past fights. He is cautious and distrusts outsiders. Inko is fond of small furry animals; a small spotted cat named Osey a is his pet and constant companion. Inko is highly skilled and knowledgeable in jungle lore, including hunting and tracking. He strives always for a clean kill, hating to see any creature suffer. He cannot stand to see any animal abused (something Karimari rarely do, but that foreigners are notorious for).

Combat Notes: F18; AC 3 (with dexterity and ring bonus); hp 81; MV 120' (40'); #AT 1 weapon; Dmg by weapon; Save F18; ML 9; AL N. S17 I13 W10 D18 Co13 Ch8. *Magical Items:* *blowgun* +2, *moto moto rod of mighty lifting* (usable three times per day, duration three turns, gives wielder Storm Giant strength), *spear* +1, +2 vs. *reptiles*; *ring of animal control*; *ring of protection* +3; *potion of super healing*; *potion of speech*.

Jahi, Bwana Ramla Msiba: Bwana Ramla (Great Prophet) of Yavdlom. Msiba was born in AC 926 (her mother died in childbirth). Her father died on her twelfth birthday in a boating accident while purchasing a birthday gift. Msiba saw a vision of his death and tried to stop it, but was too late. Yavdlom's ramlas promptly adopted her into their ranks and taught her the Precepts of Yav. Her precognitive powers are astounding, though they seem always to focus on death and other calamities. Her most disturbing visions are those of future events that would change the very nature of the Divinarchy. Msiba has never had a vision of her own future. A devout believer in Yav and his Precepts, Msiba will help others, but never in a way that might affect the future she has foreseen. She became Yavdlom's Great Prophet on the 27th of Ambyrmont, AC 1000, after the Great Prophet Yarani was assassinated.

Combat Notes: C31; AC 8; hp 54; MV 120' (40'); #AT 1 weapon or spell; Dmg by weapon or spell; Save C31; ML 10; AL L. S11 I16 W18 D13 Co11 Ch14. *Magical Items:* *amulet of protection from crystal balls and ESP*; *ring of holiness*; *rod of health*; *staff* +2 of *translating*.

Leyalani: A Sheyallia elf of Graakhalia. Leyalani is a passionate explorer and researcher, well regarded among the community for her knowledge of Graakhalia's strange plants, animals, and minerals. Her greatest failing is her mistrust of gnolls; she believes they will one day rise up against the elves and drive them from Graakhalia. Leyalani especially hates Brarknar, for her brother was killed on the ill-fated expedition against Verminthrax which Brarknar alone survived. She believes Brarknar deliberately left the party to die. Leyalani opposes Brarknar at every opportunity, both in public debate and private ventures.

Combat Notes: E7; AC 6; hp 32; MV 120' (40'); #AT 1 weapon or spell; Dmg by weapon or spell; Save E7; ML 10; AL N. S13 I18 W9 D13 Co11 Ch16. *Magical*





Movers and Shakers

Items: arrows of blinking (2); elven cloak; sword +1, +2 vs. gnolls.

Maruti, Jarita: Court Jadugerya (mage) to Chandra ul Nervi, the Rajadhiraja of Sind. Jarita, one of the most honored and respected of the Jadugerya caste, is 62 years old. Many people fear her, for she can be hot-tempered, stubborn, and impulsive. Jarita likes nothing better than to learn new magic and research long-lost spells. Unfortunately, much of her time is spent fulfilling her duties to the Rajadhiraja. The king calls upon her spell-casting abilities to aid in gathering information, gaining allies, and entertaining guests. Casting *phantasmal force* and similar spells to amuse visitors is one of Jarita's least favorite duties. Enchanting magical items for the Rajadhiraja is less onerous, although she gets annoyed when he asks for the same items—*chain mail* +1, *scimitars* +1, and *wands of lightning bolts*—over and over again.

Combat notes: M30; AC 8 (dexterity bonus); hp 42; MV 120' (40'); #AT 1 weapon or spell; Dmg by weapon or spell; Save M30; ML 9; AL N. S8 I18 W14 D13 Co11 Ch16. *Magical items: amulet of protection from crystal balls and ESP, ring of memory, ring of spell storing, staff of power, wand of illusion.*

ul Nervi, Chandra: Rajadhiraja (King of Kings) of Sind. King Chandra is 35 years old. Although a member of the Himaya caste, Chandra felt the call of spirituality while still a young boy. He became a cleric rather than a fighter—something Himayas are allowed to do if they truly feel they must. He became Rajadhiraja in AC 992. Chandra ul Nervi is an honest man and a just ruler. His greatest failing is an inability to see evil in people—Chandra is quick to forgive and forget. (His spy network is his only concession to the reality of evil.) He delights in his family and spends as much time with his wives and children as his duties and responsibilities allow.

Combat Notes: C14; AC 3 (*chain mail* +2); hp 55; MV 90' (30'); #AT 1 weapon

or spell; Dmg by weapon or spell; Save C14; ML 10; AL L. S13 I14 W18 D11 Co13 Ch13. *Magical Items: chain mail* +2, *war hammer* +2 of returning.

Paka, Bwana Gwaride Kondu: The "Arm of Yav;" Bwana Gwaride (Great Guardian) of Yavdlom. Kondu Paka is the commander of Yavdlom's army. He is a superb tactician, and both loved and respected by Yavdlom's soldiers. Kondu has a tendency to want to take on the most dangerous tasks and missions himself—a tendency his officers oppose at every turn. But Kondu can be maddeningly stubborn. Whenever his second-in-command points out the folly of the army's commander constantly putting himself in such danger, Kondu replies, "And how do you know that isn't my destiny?" They argue about this frequently, with the result that Kondu actually undertakes only a tenth of the missions he'd like.

Combat Notes: F28; AC 2 (*banded mail* +2); hp 88; MV 90' (30'); #AT 1 weapon (up to 3 attacks per turn if an attack roll of 2 will hit); Dmg by weapon; Save F28; ML 11; AL L. S16 I12 W16 D9 Co13 Ch 16. *Magical Items: banded mail* +2; *ring of life protection* (5 charges); *spear* +2 of returning; *two-handed sword* +1, +3 vs. undead.

Yetunde. Tayma (queen) of the Karimari. Yetunde's father, a great Karimari wizard, gave her a *staff* +3 of wishing when she came of age (15 years old) in AC 950. She used one *wish* many years ago—to save the life of a Karimari child trampled by a raging triceratops. The Karimari elected Yetunde as Tayma in AC 984, when the aging queen Abiade abdicated. She has governed the Karimari wisely, and is a popular queen. Although her complexion is weathered and gray strands highlight her jet black hair, Yetunde looks more like an athletic woman in her mid-forties than someone two decades older. Her dark blue eyes have lost none of their sparkle, and seem able to see into the truth of any matter. Yetunde speaks slowly and with

carefully chosen words. While abhorring the chaos of the outside world and fervently desiring to shelter Ulimwengu and her people, in her innermost thoughts she longs to visit distant lands. When well-meaning outsiders intrude upon Ulimwengu, she may disguise herself as a Karimari scout (in primitive garb) and escort them safely through the jungle in return for stories of their home lands. If the outsiders impress her favorably, she may invite them to Shani Kijiji.

Combat notes: level 29 druid; AC 5 (*ring of protection* +3); hp 65; MV 120' (40'); #AT 1 staff or spell; Dmg 1d6 + 3 or by spell; Save C29; ML 9; AL N. S9 I13 W18 D13 Co12 Ch16. *Magical Items: staff* +3 of wishing, *ring of protection* +3, *ring of truth*.

Yavswano, Mokuba Jibada. Mokuba (ruler) of Yavdlom. Jibada Yavswano, at sixteen years old, is a long way from fulfilling his destiny as Yavdlom's overlord. Nevertheless, the Great Prophet Yarani (the predecessor of Bwana Ramla Msiba Jahi, see above) proclaimed him Mokuba in AC 997, replacing Mokuba Abasi, who died of injuries after fulfilling his own destiny—foiling a plot by a group of dopplegangers bent on replacing Yavdlom's most important seers and nobles.

Jibada is a cheerful young man who loves to laugh but who knows when situations call for seriousness. He takes his role as Mokuba very seriously, and studies every day with tutors, teachers, and weapon-masters to improve his skills and knowledge to levels worthy of a good Mokuba. He doesn't hesitate to ask the advice of his elders, but refuses to be swayed (except by overwhelmingly logical arguments) once his mind's been made up. He wonders what the Great Prophet Yarani saw in his future, but accepts that it must be kept secret.

Combat notes: F2; AC 1 (*chain mail* +2 and dexterity bonus); hp 13; MV 120' (40'); #AT 1 weapon; Dmg by weapon; Save F2; ML 9; AL L. S16 I12 W12 D16 Co16 Ch16. *Magical Items: chain mail* +2 (with the *cure wounds* special power), *spear* +3.





Magic Items

Moto Moto Rods —

These magical rods are a specialty of Karimari enchanters. They can be used by any character class, but are tailored to their wielders and will not work for anyone else. A *moto moto rod* is 3' long and usually looks like a straight wooden stick with the bark peeled off. As with all rods, *moto moto rods* are permanent items and do not require charges when used.

Some *moto motos* are enchanted along the lines of normal rods such as *rods of parrying*, *rods of weaponry*, or *rods of the wyrm* (see the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedica*, p. 237). Others are unique to Karimari enchanters. Nearly every Karimari warrior has a *moto moto rod*.

Moto Moto of Strength: When activated with a command word, this *rod* + 2 adds +2 to the wielder's Strength bonus (or penalty). The effect lasts for one turn, and may be activated three times per day. During this time, the rod may be used as a melee weapon, inflicting 1d8 + 2, plus or minus any adjusted Strength bonuses or penalties. Whenever the Strength effect is not activated, the rod may be used as a simple *club* +2. Although Karimari of any character class may wield a *moto moto of strength*, Karimari fighters most often use them.

Moto Moto of Thundering Compliance: Once per day, the wielder of this rod may summon all elephants and triceratops within three miles. The summoned animals will run at their top speed to reach the summoner. The sound of these enormous beasts crashing through the jungle should be enough to send all but the bravest opponents running. Once the animals arrive, they will understand and obey the rod's wielder. Each animal remains under the wielder's control for 4d6 turns, or until it fails a Morale check. In the Nakakande jungle, the rod will summon 2d6 elephants and 1d4 triceratops which arrive in 1d6x10 rounds.

Moto Moto of Concealment: This rod allows its Karimari wielder to disappear into the surrounding jungle without a trace. With the appropriate

command words, the rod can produce each of the following magical effects once per day.

Vanish: The wielder vanishes and instantly reappears in another place up to 120' from the spot where he vanished. Control is precise, with no chance of appearing in mid-air or inside solid objects.

Camouflage: The wielder and his equipment takes on camouflaging coloring (mottled greens and browns in jungle). Whenever the wielder remains motionless, he is nearly invisible (roll 1d6; seen only on a 1). The effect lasts for 6 turns.

Softfoot: The wielder may move with nearly complete silence (roll 1d10; heard only on a 1). The effect lasts for 6 turns.

Hide Trail: All signs of the wielder's passage through the jungle (footprints, broken plants, scents, etc.) disappear without a trace within 100 yards.

Plant Path: As per the druid spell *plant door*, this opens a path through growth, no matter how dense. The path closes behind the rod's wielder.

Moto Moto of Beguiling: This rod enables the wielder to befriend any creature with Intelligence 2 or greater. With the appropriate command words, the rod can produce each of the following spell effects once per day: *charm person*, *charm monster*, *charm plant*.

Kereenyaga (Mystery Rock) —

Kereenyaga, the "rock of mystery," stands at the exact center of the ring of Guardian Trees. Just five miles south by southwest of Shani Kijiji, the 100' granite spire is the object of reverence, awe, and a bit of fear among the Karimari. They call it by many names, including "Ulimwengu's Heart" and "Lightning's Child." The Karimari believe Kereenyaga is the resting place of Ulimwengu's soul, and that it protects and provides for the land and its people.

The Karimari are right. For millenia, Kereenyaga has served as a receptacle for Karimari hopes, dreams, and fears.

The more the Karimari believed their land was alive, the closer to the truth this became. Although Ulimwengu does not technically qualify as an Immortal—it has no personality or individuality, other than what Karimari beliefs give it—the land has taken on many of the functions and abilities of an Immortal Patron. Kereenyaga is, in effect, an artifact created by Ulimwengu to protect itself and the Karimari.

Chief among its powers are abilities to hide the Karimari and Shani Kijiji from prying eyes. The rock projects a sort of *hallucinatory terrain* effect over all of Ulimwengu, making it appear from the air to be nothing more than endless jungle, streams, and hills. This hides Shani Kijiji from intelligent flying creatures, crew members aboard flying ships, and the like. (Characters actively searching for something unusual in the jungle beneath them may save vs. spells to see through this illusion.) The *hallucinatory terrain* does not affect any creatures at treetop level or below.

Kereenyaga also protects Ulimwengu and the Karimari from prying eyes using *crystal balls* and similar magics. Creatures attempting to see Ulimwengu through such means see the same endless jungle as can be seen from the air. (As above, characters may save vs. spells to see through this illusion if they suspect the view does not show the truth.)

The rock has a third effect that is also always active. It acts as a clerical *blest* spell, giving the Karimari and anyone else Ulimwengu considers friendly a +1 bonus to morale and to all attack and damage rolls. Enemies of the Karimari are at -1 to morale, attack rolls, and damage rolls. There is no saving throw allowed.

If the DM wishes, Karimari clerics can draw on additional powers through ceremonies conducted on the rock. Such powers may include any druid spell (cast as a 40th-level cleric) or effects such as directing all of Ulimwengu's creatures to attack intruders. Each ceremony costs the cleric a permanent loss of 1d4 hit points.





DUNGEONS & DRAGONS is a registered trademark owned by TSR, Inc.
The TSR logo and MYSTARA are trademarks owned by TSR, Inc.

©1993 TSR, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

1094XXX1903

Challenger

Dungeons & Dragons[®]

GAME

series



Champions of Mystara[™]

Designer's Manual



Champions of Mystara™

Designer's Manual

by Ann Dupuis

Credits

Design: Ann Dupuis

Original Concepts: The skyship construction and aerial combat rules presented in this *Designer's Manual* are based on rules appearing in *PC2: Top Ballista* and the *Dawn of the Emperors* boxed set. The guidelines presented in "The Economic Setting" resulted from numerous conversations with Bruce A. Heard; I am indebted to him for sharing his work and ideas, and the D&D® team at TSR for their support.

Editing: Elizabeth Anne Tornabene

Product Manager: Bruce A. Heard

Box Art: Robh Ruppel

Cover Art: Brom

Interior Art: Terry Dykstra

Art Coordinator: Peggy Cooper

Cartography: Diesel, John Knecht

Production: Angelika Lokotz

Continuity Advisor: Doug Bickford

Skyship Designs and Creative Assistance: Paul R. Dupuis

Playtesting: Doug Bickford, Paul R. Dupuis, T. Scott Kinder, Elizabeth Tornabene, and Kevin Weishaar.

©1993 TSR, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Printed in the U.S.A. DUNGEONS & DRAGONS, AD&D, D&D, DRAGON, HOLLOW WORLD, and SPELLJAMMER are registered trademarks owned by TSR, Inc. MYSTARA, DUNGEON MASTER, DM and the TSR logo are trademarks owned by TSR, Inc.

All TSR characters, character names, and the distinctive likenesses thereof are trademarks owned by TSR, Inc.

Random House and its affiliate companies have worldwide distribution rights to the book trade for English language products of TSR, Inc. Distributed to the book and hobby trade in the United Kingdom by TSR Ltd. Distributed to the toy and hobby trade by regional distributors.

This game accessory is protected under the copyright laws of the United States of America. Any reproduction or other unauthorized use of the written material or artwork herein is prohibited without the express written permission of TSR, Inc.

TSR, Inc.
POB 756
Lake Geneva,
WI 53147
USA



TSR Ltd.
120 Church End,
Cherry Hinton
Cambridge, CB1 3LB
England

1094XXX1902

ISBN 1-56076-615-8

Table of Contents

Introduction	2
Designing a Skyship	3
Skyship Statistics	4
Before Beginning	4
Size and Shape	5
Lift and Motive Power	6
Adding Accoutrements	9
Special Effects (Optional)	10
Filling Out the Skyship Record Sheet	11
Building a Skyship	12
Enchanting the Frame	12
Success Rolls	13
Cost and Time to Enchant	15
The Quality Rating (Optional)	16
Fantasy Engineering	18
The Skills	18
The Tools	18
Building Machines	18
Riding the Winds	21
Traveling	21
Aerial Combat	22
Wind and Weather (Optional)	26
Aerial Encounters	28
Skyship Repairs	29
Machine Repairs	29
Worlds Beyond	30
The Skyshield	30
Space Perils	30
Gravity	31
Travel in the Void	33
Planets, Moons, and Other Worlds	35
World Maker's Guide	36
New Settings in the Known World	36
What Do You Want?	37
About Mystara	37
Mapping Your Setting	38
Adding People	40
Developing Economies	47
The Dynamic Campaign	50
Skyship Magic: New Spells and Magic Items	51
Campaign Setting Design Sheet	58
Flying Mounts Chart	60
Skyship Designer's Worksheets	62
Skyship Record Sheet	64



Introduction

The winds of Mystara have played about the hulls of many flying ships. Best known are the skyships of Alphatia, as that empire—ruled by wizards well-versed in the magical arts—keeps a fleet of flying vessels. These Windriders look and handle like seagoing windjammers. But Alphatia is not the only nation with flying ships. The Heldannic Knights have a fleet of Warbirds, some of which have penetrated Mystara's Skyshield to explore the Void of space. And the Master of Hule has deployed a number of flying ships as crucial pieces in his plans to expand Hule's borders. Elves carefully guard the secrets of their *lightships* and exquisitely graceful *swanships*, while halflings try to hush up the very existence of their *moonships*.

This *Designer's Manual* has all the information you need to introduce flying ships—skyships—into your D&D® campaign. It lists the ship styles and features to choose from when designing a skyship, offers a step-by-step guide to the construction process, and gives detailed rules for aerial maneuvering and combat. Charts, tables, and record sheets at the back of the book make the process easier.

Note: Since a skyship is a huge magical item, the rules for skyship construction are based on the rules for creating magical items (pp. 250–255 of the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedia*). Review these rules before a PC or NPC enchanter begins work.

If Mystara's skies don't offer enough challenge, characters can fly through the Skyshield and into the Void among the planets. They can visit Myoshima, the invisible moon, or discover unknown worlds—"Worlds Beyond" discusses some of the endless possibilities as well as gravity, the perils of space, and travel through the Void.

The "World Maker's Guide" can help the DM create new settings for characters to explore. It discusses geology and geography; trade; the various institutions of government, law, and commerce; and more—everything a DM needs to construct a realistic, workable setting, whether a tiny village on Mystara or a whole new world.

Designing and Building a Skyship —

Skyships are very complex things. Every element of a skyship's design affects both the building process and the finished skyship's capabilities. For example, a vessel's size and shape affect her construction costs and maneuverability, as does the choice of Motive Power that will make her fly. Every decision made about what the skyship will look like and how she will be equipped affects her: how much material must go into building her, how many crew she needs, how much cargo and how many passengers she can carry, how swift and maneuverable she is, etc.

Here is an outline of the skyship construction process.

1. Before a character can begin to build a skyship, the player or DM must design the ship in game terms down to the last detail. This means determining and calculating the skyship's statistics (equivalent to a character's attributes, see p. 4) Within the context of the game, a character must also go through a design and preparation stage. This means consulting with and paying salaries to NPC specialists and engineers, unless the PC has the appropriate general skills—Architecture, Engineering, Fantasy Engineering (see p. 18), Shipbuilding, or whatever the DM deems necessary. The NPC specialists help the character calculate the ship's statistics: her flight speed, maneuverability, and so forth—all statistics that are vital for characters, players, and DMs to know. (This first chapter contains all the information needed for the design phase.)

2. The character, possibly in conjunction with the NPC specialists, determines all the rare components and materials necessary for the enchantments to be cast upon the skyship (see page 250 of the *Rules Cyclopedia*). The character must then collect all the necessary spell components—this should require a bit of adventuring. Wise enchanters try to collect more than they think they'll need. If they run into failures in the enchantment process, they may run out of materials!

3. The character must prepare for the skyship's construction by hiring all the laborers, specialists, and extra spellcasters necessary for the actual construction (if the DM likes, the hiring process can involve quite a bit of role-playing). The more people working on the project, the faster it can be completed—at least that's the way it's supposed to work!

4. The character and any hired spellcasters now construct and enchant the skyship's frame. The ship's frame must be made with the results of *form* spells (*woodform*, *stoneform*, *ironform*, or *steel-form*), so only magic-users can create a flying vessel's frame. The hired specialists must also guide the enchanters' efforts during the construction process—enchanters do not usually have the required Engineering knowledge. Spellcasters must also enchant the completed frame with any spells that are to apply to the entire ship, such as *fly* or *float in air*.

5. The hired laborers next construct the ship's mundane interiors (decks, cabins, etc.) and any other non-magical accoutrements the designer's plan calls for. At this step, the enchanters also create magical or mundane weapons, cast *climate control* on the finished cabins, create enchanted masts that can withstand the stresses of flight, and so on.

6. Take her for her maiden flight!

Restrictions —

Skyships come in many shapes, sizes, and styles. Some are built and powered entirely by magic. Others involve both mundane and magical engineering. Except for contraptions such as hot-air balloons and gnomishly complicated mechanical craft, most skyships need magic to keep them aloft or to move them once they're in the air.

For game balance, the rules for constructing huge magical items such as skyships are designed to make the process difficult, costly, and time consuming. Mystara would otherwise be crawling with huge magical Meks, skyships the size of small moons, and similar examples of overkill.





Designing a Skyship

Jarita Maruti of Sayr Ulan carefully opened the cracked and ancient leather tome. If she had deciphered the journals of Tayib Loknath of Nag-puri correctly, this book should contain the key she sought. The pages threatened to crumble at her lightest touch. She muttered a quick appeal to Himayeti, the Preserver, to keep them intact long enough for her to...

There. That sketch in the margin; a ship in full sail. She'd only glanced at it before, not realizing the significance of what she saw. Peering closer, Jarita could barely make out the faded lines that portrayed something no sailing ship should need—short “wings” protruding from the hull. Tayib was right; Girish Sarojun *had* known the secret of flying ships.

Jarita murmured the words that would allow her to read the magic hidden beneath the mundane writing. Slowly, the black ink faded to reveal faintly glowing silver words...

One way the rules limit construction is requiring that all skyships be made of the results of *form* spells rather than mundane building materials. As these are magic-user spells, the rule requiring the frame to be made with *form* spells restricts frame construction to magic-users—clerics need not apply. The rule also prohibits spellcasters from simply enchanting pre-existing ships or other constructions.

Magical enchantments also require exotic spell components that are costly or difficult to acquire. And if the enchanter does not have the necessary skills—Engineering, Shipbuilding, Architecture, or any other skill the DM considers necessary—he must hire specialists to guide his efforts.

Also, only 18th-level and above spellcasters may enchant huge magical items. Demihumans must rely on their clan relics when enchanting a skyship—a process taking ten years or more. Only in magic-rich lands such as Alphonatia are

skyships common—elsewhere, a vessel flying over populated areas often elicits panic, awe, or jealousy among the inhabitants. (Many a skyship's crew has fended off attacks from fearful mobs—or from bold groundlings intent on having a flying ship of their own!)

Loosening the Rules

If you find these limits too constricting in your campaign (a high-level cleric may want to enchant a skyship without the help of a magic-user, for instance), you may disregard them—to a point. The best way to do this without unbalancing the game is to allow the enchantment of huge normal constructions, but at a penalty. Enchanting a normal vessel (one already built of mundane materials) causes a –20% penalty to all enchantment success rolls (see p. 13). Clerics may then use *animate object* or *travel* enchantments to move the vessel. (DMs may rule that certain mundane constructions—





Designing a Skyship

Rajadhiraja Chandra ul Nervi watched Jarita Maruti, perhaps the most powerful Jadugerya of all Sind, pace excitedly back and forth before him. She was talking so fast—her arms waving emphasis—he barely caught every other word. At last she paused long enough for him to could speak.

“So, you have met with some success?” he asked.

“Yes! Haven’t you been listening? It was all there! The materials, the procedures, the incantations—everything! It’s quite simple, really. Merely an altered application of the techniques applied to any magical item. You simply...”

“When can you start?” The ruler of Sind interrupted his court magist before she could launch into a speech about magical processes and techniques.

“Oh, immediately. As soon as you decide what form you wish your first skyship to take.”

“Form?”

“Yes, form.” Jarita spoke slowly now, as though to a stupid child. “You need to decide what you want your flying craft to look like; how big it should be; what materials you wish it made out of. Reports indicate the Alphatians prefer designs directly modeled after their ocean-going sailing vessels. The Heddannic Knights make their skyships look like birds of prey. And you’ve heard the description of that *Ark* ship. Not a standard design at all. I have no idea how he enchanted the thing without completely bankrupting himself and his family, but if you want your ship to look like that we can certainly...”

“What would you recommend?”

“What? Oh, I don’t know. It can be any shape, really, or size, depending on how much you’re willing to pay for the materials. And how long you want it to take. A sailing ship’s probably easiest. Unless you want it pulled by dragons, or powered by sunlight or rechargeable spells, or moved by elephants on a treadmill, or...”

Chandra ul Nervi sighed. It was going to be a long day.

houses, for instance—are simply not strong enough to withstand the stresses of flight.)

Likewise, the DM may decide to treat very small vessels—anything with a Lift Capacity up to 5 tons—as normal magical items, which can be enchanted by 9th-level spellcasters. This makes small flying craft much more likely to appear in the campaign, and allows Name-level spellcasters who are not yet 18th level to make emergency repairs to their flying vessel’s lifeboats.

Skyship Statistics —

A finished skyship is described in terms of a number of statistics or measurements, just as player characters are. These statistics are as follows:

Lift: The means by which the vessel, with her crew, passengers, and cargo, gets into the air—this is different than Motive Power, below, which is what flies the ship through the air once she’s aloft. Lift is almost always magical (*float in air*, *levitate*, and similar spells). Even ships that use flying monsters, mechanical power, or even wind in their sails to fly almost always depend on magical means of providing Lift.

Motive Power: The means by which the vessel flies once she’s aloft. Like Lift, Motive Power is usually magical (*fly* spells and the like), but is sometimes mechanical (perhaps steam produced by a fire elemental powering flapping wings) or muscle power (20 wood golems rowing, for example). Some vessels have more than one Motive Power (listed as Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Motive Powers). A second or third Motive Power can act as emergency backup in case one fails, or can let the vessel travel ethereally whenever desired. Some Motive Powers provide Lift as well (*fly* enchantments, for instance.)

Length, Beam, and Depth: These three measurements (all in feet) describe the vessel’s size. Length measures the vessel’s hull from stem to stern. Beam is the width of the vessel’s hull at her widest point—often measured at the top deck.

Depth measures the vessel’s hull from her top deck to her bottom.

Cargo Capacity: The encumbrance, measured in coin weights or tons (one ton equals 20,000 cn), of cargo and passengers the ship can carry in addition to her crew and their gear. Cargo capacity is limited by both the available space and how much weight the ship’s lifting enchantments (see p. 6) can lift.

Crew: The number of characters or intelligent creatures normally required to operate the vessel. This includes rowers, sailors, marines, and support personnel such as cooks, doctors, chaplains, etc.

Lift Capacity: The maximum weight the vessel can carry and still fly at full speed; determined by the strength and amount of the magic or technology used to provide the ship with Lift.

Armor Class: This is determined by which *form* spells the ship’s hull is made from (cloth, wood, stone, iron, or steel), much as a character’s AC is determined by the type of armor he wears.

Hull Points: Like a character’s hit points, Hull Points (HP) are the amount of damage a ship’s hull can suffer before being completely destroyed.

Air Speed: A flying vessel’s Air Speed is equivalent to a Move score.

Maneuvering Factor: This is the number of times each round a vessel can change direction or altitude. Many large vessels require more than one round to perform a maneuver.

Artillery and Defenses: These are simply the ship’s weapons and defensive capabilities, if she has any.

Before Beginning —

Before beginning to design or to build a skyship, the character (and also the player or DM!) must come up with a detailed, workable design for the ship. The character may work alone if he has all the necessary general skills, or may work in conjunction with a team of NPC naval architects and other specialists. The character must decide what the ship will look like. Will she be ship-shaped? Will she be modeled after a flying monster?





Designing a Skyship

Will she be something unusual, like a flying house?

The designer must also consider what he wants the vessel to do. Will she be a luxurious private yacht? A sleek, swift pirate craft? A government's lumbering military vessel armed to the teeth? A whimsical mage's fanciful flying castle? Will she need to be strong enough to withstand the stresses of penetrating Mystara's Skyshield to journey through the chill interplanetary Void (see p. 30)?

A skyship is really only a huge enchanted magical item, so the designer must also decide which spells to enchant her with. Will she be powered with *fly* or *travel*—or perhaps a magic item such as a *dynamo of flying*? Will she be protected with *shield*, *invisibility*, or an *anti-magic shell*? Will she defend herself with wands of *lightning bolts* or something even more exotic? The designer may wish to include amenities, such as a captain's cabin *climate* controlled to 70° or a food locker *climate* controlled to 40°, or even a *continual light* on the bridge.

For ideas about skyship design—or hints for refining a design—players and DMs alike may wish to take a look at the skyship cards included in this boxed set. Each card offers ideas about suitable shapes, capabilities, and spells any designer might want to use on their own ship. DMs and players should also read this whole chapter through before finalizing a skyship design, especially since each decision affects other decisions and the skyship's final statistics.

Size and Shape

Size and shape are the first things to consider when designing a skyship. Size and shape directly affect every aspect of the construction process and the finished vessel's capabilities—for example, how much cargo she can hold—and her requirements—for example, how many crew she needs.

Size

Flying vessels may be nearly any size, as measured by Length, Beam, Depth, and Tonnage. Generally, the larger the ship, the more enchantments she'll need to fly—but the more hull points she will have. Smaller ships are generally faster and less costly, but also less durable. Based on her size and shape, the number of *form* spells required to build a vessel is discussed under "Special Effects," p. 12 and "Estimating Materials," p. 13.

Ship-shaped Skyships

After centuries of developing flying vessels, the Alphatians have pushed skyship technology well beyond that developed by other nations. Other nations and individuals often copy Alphatian windrider designs. Alphatian skyships typically have wooden hulls, *float in air*, *levitate*, or *fly* enchantments, and sails for their primary or secondary Motive Powers. Some carry oars that are manned in calm weather.

The Alphatian Windriders Table gives statistics for the most common Alphatian designs. These are averages: individual skyships may be significantly larger or smaller, faster or slower than average.

Sloop: A one-masted vessel rigged with up to three fore-and-aft sails and two square sails. They're popular with pirates and smugglers. Private yachts are often made on a sloop design, with automated rigging and sails to cut down on crew members needed. Length: 50'–60'; Beam: $\frac{1}{4}$ Length; Depth: $\frac{1}{2}$ Beam; Sails: 8,100 square feet.

Schooner: These two-masted vessels have fore-and-aft rigging and relatively small crews. Length: 60'–80'; Beam: $\frac{1}{4}$ Length; Depth: $\frac{1}{2}$ Beam; Sails: 11,000 square feet.

Brigantine: These large two-masted vessels are square-rigged on their foremast and fore-and-aft rigged on their mainmast. Length: 75'–100'; Beam: $\frac{1}{4}$ Length; Depth: $\frac{1}{2}$ Beam; Sails: 13,500 square feet.

Clipper: These long, lean merchant ships carry a veritable cloud of sails on their three masts, with additional sails riding above their bowsprits and a spanker sail bringing up the rear. Enchantments designed to work the sails with minimal labor allow very small crews. The flat keels of most clippers allow them to land on ground or in water. Length 150'–250'; Beam: $\frac{1}{4}$ Length; Depth: $\frac{1}{2}$ Beam; Sails: 31,500 square feet.

Man-of-War: These three-masted fighting vessels have three or four decks, numerous armaments, and a large com-

Alphatian Windriders Table

Ship	Crew		Tonnage	Cargo Capacity**	Air Speed	Hull Points	Armor Class
	Sailors	Marines*					
Sloop	25–50	20–40	70–100	25–40	140' (70')	24–36	6
Schooner	30–60	30–60	100–200	50–100	120' (60')	36–72	6
Brigantine	50–100	50–100	170–400	100–240	120' (60')	60–108	6
Clipper	40–60	—	400–1200	300–900	160' (80')	144–384	6
Man-of-War	100–200	200–400	700–1500	175–375	120' (60')	240–528	5

*Normal complement if fitted for fighting. Ships can carry more marines if they have the required cargo capacity.

**Capacity, in tons, in addition to crew. Includes passengers, provisions, armaments, and lavish appointments.





Designing a Skyship

"It seems simple enough," Rudri Salmanin of the Vaishya caste said to the arch-mage Jarita. "My family certainly has enough experience in barge building to accept the contract. Although I must admit, we have never built a barge quite this large before."

"You'll not be building it—I will," Jarita told the man. "Your job is to advise me. To draw up the engineering plans for a barge of these dimensions, and to oversee the construction."

"Yes, of course, as you say," Rudri exclaimed, tugging the brim of his cap in a sign of respect. "We will begin immediately. The plans will not be overly difficult, although there are some matters of concern to address. For instance, a barge of this size cannot fit through the locks of the irrigation canals. She will also sit quite low in the water, which would be unfortunate should she meet heavy waves."

"You needn't worry about that. The barge will rarely sit in water at all. Although it would be preferable for it to be able to land either on solid ground or on water."

"Land, mistress?" the man asked, obviously puzzled.

"Yes. You see, this will be a *flying* barge. A magical wonder the likes of which has not been seen in Sindhi skies for centuries. A tribute to His Highness, the Maharajadhirajaparamabhattacharya. A testimony of the great knowledge and power of Sind's Jadugeryas. A flying vessel that will place awe and fear into the hearts of all those who look upon it. A magnificent barge, bearing Himayan warriors and sufficient armaments to ensure peace in the kingdom." Jarita paused to gather her thoughts. "Ah, yes. Well. It's to be a flying barge. Will that present any difficulties to you?"

"Oh, no, mistress. I don't think so. But I must know more before I can be sure. For instance, how will it fly? What sort of stresses will this place upon the support structure? How will we stabilize it against the wind currents?"

"Ah. Well. I hadn't thought of that..."

plement of marines. The Alphatian Imperial Navy commissions many of these ships. Most Men-of-War are enchanted with the *shield* spell for an AC of 5. The Alphatians are fond of lavishly decorating their war vessels with gilded carvings. Length: 150'–225'; Beam: $\frac{1}{4}$ Length; Depth: $\frac{1}{4}$ Beam; Sails: 18,000 square feet.

Optional Sail Rules

DMs wishing a high level of detail may adjust a windrider's Maneuvering Factor and Air Speed (see p. 11) to reflect the vessel's sails and rigging. If the sails can be arranged to meet the wind at a variety of angles, the ship can move into the wind as well as with it—tacking to make progress against a headwind.

Square-Riggers: Ships such as galleons hang their sails from yardarms perpendicular to the direction of travel. This gives the normal Air Speed (see the "Alphatian Windriders Table," p. 5) but reduces the Maneuvering Factor by one category.

Fore-and-Aft Riggers: Ships such as schooners have triangular sails arranged along the long axis of the ship. Increase the Maneuvering Factor by one level; reduce Air Speed by $\frac{1}{4}$.

Other: Ships with a combination of square sails and fore-and-aft sails do not alter Air Speed or MF. Less sophisticated rigging (square sails fixed in place, for example) restricts travel to the current wind direction. Reduce the Maneuvering Factor by one level and Air Speed by $\frac{1}{4}$.

Other Shapes

Of course, there are many other shapes for flying vessels besides windjammers. Designers may wish to create flying rafts or dirigibles, flying carpets or flying brooms, or even a flying castle—as long as it's engineered well enough to withstand the stresses of flight! However, vessels that aren't ship-shaped are subject to a performance penalty. Before a vessel is entered in play, the DM decides whether she is aerodynamic. Vessels that are not aerodynamic maneuver less quickly than aerodynamic ships (see p.11).

DMs may limit a vessel's Air Speed further if the design is radically unrealistic for a flying object. Non-magical means to fly faster than 160 yards per round are not recommended.

Hull Materials

When deciding on the frame's size and shape, the designer must also think about the material that will make the frame. The materials selected affect Tonnage (which in turn affects Lift Capacity and Motive Power), Armor Class, Hull Points (which are determined by a combination of material and size), and whether or not she is susceptible to fire or other attacks.

Since skyships must be created with *form* spells, characters can create hulls of cloth, wood, stone, iron, or steel. Designers may also combine these materials. For example, wooden-hulled skyships may have *steelform* armor plating their sides. *Clothform* hulls must be reinforced with underlying frames of *woodform* or similar *form* spells. For example, flying canoes and other very light craft sometimes trade the better Armor Class and high Hull Points of sturdier material for the light weight of ribbed *woodform* frames clothed in *clothform* canvas hulls.

When a hull has more than one type of material, the Armor Class is that of the outermost material (the cloth hull, AC 8; or the steel armor, AC 2). Damage affects the hull points of the outermost material first, as well. When the outermost material is destroyed, use the Armor Class of the underlying material. If a vessel's hull is made of a combination of different materials with no material being outermost, the vessel's AC is that of the most prevalent material.

Lift and Motive Power

Once the designer has settled on a size and shape, it's time to think about how the ship will fly. It's not enough just to select a means of flight. There are two distinct problems to be solved when creating a flying ship: getting her into the air





Designing a Skyship

(Lift) and making her fly once she's there (Motive Power). Most skyship designers use magic to solve one or the other—or both—of these problems.

Lift: Lift can be conferred by magic spells, mechanical power, or muscle power. However, magic almost always provides a skyship's Lift. Even with mechanical or muscle power as the vessel's Motive Power, magical Lift is often a good idea, since it dramatically reduces the work the mechanism or creatures must do to keep the ship flying.

Some skyship designs call for non-magical Lift, either as a primary method or as a backup in case the enchantments fail. Mechanical means of getting the skyship into the air—or flying creatures to pull it up—are often less costly than magical lift enchantments. For example, the gnomish engineers of Oostdock in the Hollow World have learned the art of filling huge balloons with lighter-than-air gases to get their contraptions aloft.

Motive Power: Many magical solutions to the problem of Lift also solve the problem of moving the vessel once she's airborne. Hulls enchanted with *fly* spells are a perfect example. Other magical solutions involve magical devices, such as *dynamos of flying* (see p. 53), that power the vessel. Such magical devices can provide enormous cost savings compared to enchanting a vessel's frame, but most require recharging or refueling, making them more expensive to maintain in the long run.

Magical Enchantments

Magical enchantments provide the most reliable sources of Lift and Motive Power available to skyships.

In the D&D® game world, enchanting the frame with magical Lift is the most common—and the most efficient—way to get a skyship off the ground. Even with Fantasy Engineering (see p. 18), technology isn't sufficiently advanced to allow non-magical jet aircraft or similar technological wonders.

Even if the ship will use mechanical or muscle power as Motive Power, enchant-

ing each section of the vessel's frame during construction with a magic spell to provide Lift is very helpful, if not vital. Without such enchantments, the ship's own Tonnage will often meet the limit of the mechanical or muscle Motive Power's capability—in other words, if a ship doesn't also have magical lifting spells, adding cargo or passengers will likely prevent her from flying.

Magic Spells: These enchantments are most often applied to flying vessels.

Dimension Door: A vessel with *dimension door* capabilities can instantaneously jump to another spot 360 yards away. The vessel's crew, cargo, and passengers are included in this spell effect. This spell is usually used as a secondary Motive Power or a defense tactic. This enchantment does not provide Lift.

Float in Air: Enchanting a vessel's hull with *float in air* spells reduces the Tonnage by 80%. This means that the vessel's effective Tonnage is $\frac{1}{5}$ her actual Tonnage. (Use this figure *only* for the purposes of calculating Lift Capacity for vessels with mechanical and muscle-powered means of lift.) *Float in air* also provides Lift Capacity equal to the vessel's Tonnage or 4,000 cns, whichever is greater: this is important for an enchanter creating an item such as a flying carpet or flying broom rather than a huge skyship.

Fly: Vessels enchanted with *fly* spells can move in any direction at any Air Speed up to their maximum—the helmsman merely has to concentrate on the desired direction and speed. (See "Air Speed," p. 11, for information on calculating a vessel's Air Speed.) As with *float in air*, *fly* provides Lift Capacity equal to the vessel's Tonnage or 4,000 cns, whichever is greater.

Levitate: *Levitate* can only provide vertical Lift: it does nothing to move the vessel once she's airborne. *Levitate* provides Lift Capacity equal to the vessel's Tonnage or 4,000 cns, whichever is greater.

Teleporting: Like the spell *dimension door*, *teleport* also provides the means for a quick escape or instantaneous long-distance travel, though there's always at

least a 5% chance of missing the target destination (see the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedic*, p. 52).

Travel: Vessels enchanted with the *travel* spell can fly, journey to other planes of existence, and even assume gaseous form upon command. The crew had better hope the vessel's enchanters enhanced the *travel* spell to turn them to gaseous form as well!

Drawbacks: The major drawback of using magic as the Motive Power is the cost to enchant the vessel with movement spells. Even a *fly* spell costs 9,000 gp per frame section—not including any frame sections discarded due to failed enchantments. High-level spells such as *travel* are prohibitively costly.

Another potential drawback is fraud. Unscrupulous skyship enchanters occasionally don't bother to use the enchantment process, but simply cast *fly* and other movement spells directly on the vessel under construction, fixing them with *permanence* spells. This saves time and circumvents the necessity for costly and rare components that proper enchantment requires. These vessels do fly as well as if they'd been properly enchanted—until the ship encounters a *dispel magic* effect!

Magical Devices

Some designers avoid exorbitant construction costs by equipping their vessels with devices that convert various forms of energy into Motive Power. A *dynamo of flying* converts spell energy. An *internal conjuration engine* consumes *potions of flying* as fuel. These devices can also provide cost-effective secondary Motive Powers for emergency maneuvers or to back up the Primary Motive Power (see "Magical Items," p. 53.)

Mechanical devices operated by magical fuel (*potions of flying*, for instance) should provide Air Speeds equivalent to the spell effect—360 yards (120 yds) for *fly* spells. If the magical fuel is an alchemical formula, the DM should determine Air Speed based on the expense and difficulty involved in making the fuel.





Designing a Skyship

Flying Creatures

Flying creatures in harness—dragons, griffons, pegasi, giant birds, and other flying monsters—may pull a skyship. While these vessels are often faster than wind-driven skyships, they may suffer from monster exhaustion or rebellion. Well-trained monsters are expensive and difficult to obtain. Monsters may also be injured in battle, crippling the vessel's maneuverability. The use of flying monsters is usually best left to people who want to make a grand impression. A dragon-prowed skyship pulled by live dragons is, after all, *very* impressive.

However, skyships often weigh several tons, while the Load scores of flying creatures are measured in mere cns. You would need a whole flock of flying monsters to move even an empty skyship, and a second flock to move a skyship's crew, cargo, and passengers. That's why it's so important to use enchantments to keep down the weight of a vessel that will be pulled by flying monsters.

Flying monsters can only lift as much weight as their Load score (see each monster's description in the *Rules Cyclopedia*). When more than one monster is harnessed to the same vehicle, divide the vessel's Tonnage (in cns) by the monsters' full-speed Load score to determine how many creatures are required to pull the vessel.

For example, a griffon's full speed Load score is 3,500 cns. To lift and move a 5-ton (100,000-cn) vessel at full speed, it takes 29 griffons, thus:

$$\begin{array}{l} 100,000 \text{ cn vessel} \div \\ 3,500 \text{ cns per griffon} = 28.57 \text{ griffons} \end{array}$$

Rounding up, of course, you need 29 griffons to move a 5-ton vessel at full speed. Adding a ton of cargo (or five passengers) means you need to add six more griffons to maintain full speed.

But the same 5-ton vessel, her hull enchanted with *float in air* (which reduces a vessel's weight by 80%), would weigh only 1 ton ($\frac{1}{5}$ as much, or 20,000 cns); six griffons ($\frac{1}{5}$ as many) could then

pull her. Such a vessel would actually have two Lift Capacities: that of the lifting enchantments and that of the monsters.

Flying creatures are also much more effective as Motive Power than as Lift. Creatures can horizontally move a vessel weighing 10 times their normal Load scores if they don't also have to provide Lift.

However, flying monsters pulling vessels that *float in air* actually *do* provide Lift as well as forward movement. Their ability to gain altitude is still limited by their normal Load scores—their Load capacities are *only* multiplied by 10 when moving horizontally. In general, a team of monsters which can fly at full speed with a vessel enchanted with *float in air* can climb or dive at half speed. (See the Dragon Raider skyship cardsheet as an example.)

Vessels pulled by flying monsters fly at the monsters' Move scores. If the vessel's weight, including passengers and cargo, exceeds the monsters' combined Load scores, their speed drops to $\frac{1}{2}$. Use the Move score for the slowest monster if more than one type is used.

See p. 60 for a chart of all the various flying monsters with their Maneuvering Factors, monthly cost of upkeep, and other information.

Mechanical Flight and Muscle Power

Fantasy Engineering (see p. 18) allows the creation of mechanical devices that transform muscle power or magical power into Lift and flight. Mechanical devices may include propellers, rotor blades, flapping wings, oars, even huge bellows that suck air from the vessel's prow and expel it through her stern. Muscle power may be provided by creatures or magical constructs. Magical power could be as unusual as magically fuelled rotor blades.

Mechanical flight has one big advantage: methods which do not work in the real world may be perfectly valid in the D&D® game world. Flapping wings

powered by twenty gnomes pedalling bicycles can make a Mystaran skyship fly.

Mechanical devices operated by muscle power provide Air Speeds equivalent to the operating creatures' Move score. (Use the slowest Move if more than one type of creature is involved.) For example, a gnome-powered flying contraption would have an Air Speed of only 60' (20')—the normal Move score for gnomes. A skyship powered by wood golems operating bellows will have an Air Speed of 120' (40'). Furthermore, wood golems are not subject to fatigue, as gnomes are.

DMs must simply guess what the Lift Capacity of pedal power, lever-operated flapping wings, and so on might be. Even with Fantasy Engineering, one human can provide only 4,000 cn lift—enough for himself and a bit of baggage. Once again, enchantments are a good way to overcome the limitations of muscle power. Lowering a ship's weight with *float in air* or enchanting her machinery to boost the muscle power gives good results.

Fixed Wings: As with real-world airplanes, fixed wings provide *only* Lift as the craft's forward motion—at least as long as the vessel moves fast enough for the air pressure acting on the wing to counteract gravity. Fixed wings do nothing to provide Motive Power, and a fixed-wing vessel must have at least one method of Motive Power.

In general, every square foot of wing will provide half a pound of Lift for every 10 yards of forward motion per round. Use the following formula to calculate fixed-wing Lift:

$$\text{wing area} \times \text{speed} \times 0.05 = \text{lbs. lifted}$$

For example, with an encounter speed of 160 yards, wings covering 250 square feet can lift one ton (250 square feet \times 160 yards \times 0.05 = 2,000 lbs.). Note that fixed-wing Lift requires a minimum forward speed to get off the ground at all:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{min. speed (yds/rd)} = \\ \text{Tonnage (lbs.)} / \text{wing area (ft}^2\text{)} \times 20 \end{array}$$





Designing a Skyship

This may require a long runway as the vessel gets up to speed. DMs may alter lifting capabilities based on wing design, modified by any research into real-world aerodynamics they care to do.

Flapping Wings: Flapping wings provide both Lift and Motive Power, but tend to be inefficient. Muscle-powered flapping wings are limited to a Lift Capacity of about 4,000 cn ($\frac{1}{3}$ ton) per person operating them.

If a winged skyship is powered magically (with *animate object* enchantments, for instance), every square foot of her wing area provides either 20 pounds of Lift or one yard per round of Motive Power. Remember that skyships must both ascend and fly once they're airborne, so the wings' square footage must be split between Lift and Motive Power. Thus, 250 square feet of flapping *animated* wings can provide one ton of Lift (with 100 square feet of wing area supplying Lift) and an encounter speed of 150 yards per round (with the remaining 150 square feet of wing area going to Motive Power).

With magical Lift, the entire wing area may provide Motive Power (and hence Air Speed). There are limits to Air Speed, regardless of wing size. A well-designed skyship may use *animated* wings for an Air Speed of 480 yards (160 yds)—equivalent to a roc or pegasus. The *animated* wings of a less well-designed skyship may achieve Air Speeds of only 240 yards (80 yds)—the same as an average dragon. Use your imagination and common sense to determine Air Speeds provided by unusual enchantments.

Oars: Oars for flying vessels may be ordinary wooden oars (possibly with very wide blades), or perhaps giant feathers, or may be enchanted with magic. Oars used in calm weather move a ship at one-third her normal Air Speed.

Steam: DMs may allow steam power in the campaign, but it should be noisy, cumbersome, and dangerous. For example, the DM™ may rule that steam for skyships must be created by fire elementals, or that the boiler must be enchanted with *fireball* spells, and so on. Magically

generated steam power gives Air Speeds up to 360 yards (120 yds). Steam engines should otherwise be limited to Air Speeds of 120 yards (40 yds).

Ailerons: Skyships that do not rely on magical enchantments to control altitude (*fly* spells and the like) usually use ailerons. These flaps (or fins, or sails) can be angled to guide the vessel into a climb or dive. Details are left to the DM.

Muscle Power: Flightless monsters—golems, zombies, fire elementals, and the like—can operate a ship's cranks, oars, steam engines, or other devices. While mindless constructs and undead laborers perform the duties assigned by their master without thought of rebellion, bound djinni and efreeti or captive humanoids do not take so kindly to enslavement. Skyship designers must take care to ensure that intelligent monsters are kept happy, or at least kept from revolting.

Note that muscle power is *much* more effective as a Motive Power than as a means of Lift. Creatures can move horizontally a vessel weighing 10 times their normal Load scores if the skyship's Lift is provided through another means (such as *levitate* enchantments or lighter-than-air gases). Likewise, muscle-powered machinery can move horizontally 10 times the weight it can lift.

Wind

Wind is the favored Motive Power of Alpathian skyship designers, as much for the romance of wind-driven ships as for practicality. Note that wind can only provide Motive Power; it cannot Lift a vessel that is not equipped with wings or the like. Enchanting a vessel with *float in air* (see p. 51) allows her to behave in the air just as she would on the sea; all she needs are some sails and ailerons to ride the winds.

However, relying on wind as a primary Motive Power does have some drawbacks. Windriders fly best when the winds are right—almost gale-force and blowing toward the ship's destination. Although well-designed ships can maneu-

ver even when the winds are light or ill-favored, they fly slowly. See "Wind and Weather," p. 26.

Wind-driven ship-shaped skyships generally have an encounter speed $\frac{1}{3}$ greater than their water-going counterparts' Move scores. See the Sailing Vessels Table, page 71 of the *Rules Cyclopedia*. Note that the figures listed are in feet per round; convert these to yards per round for skyships.

A wind-driven skyship's daily movement rate (in miles) is also usually three times her encounter speed (in yards). This daily movement rate takes the vagaries of the shifting wind into account. See p. 5 for sample Alpathian Windriders.

Lighter-than-Air Craft

Hot-air balloons and similar airships generally require enormous gas containers to lift relatively small vessels. Assume one cubic yard (9 cubic feet) of hot air or gas can lift 10 cns of weight. Thus a 5-ton vessel would require a roughly 100,000 cubic-foot balloon (110' \times 30' \times 30'), or one hundred 10' \times 10' \times 10' air chambers. These are generous estimates—don't increase a gas's lifting power unless it's magical.

Combining Motive Powers

Skyships can have multiple means of Motive Power, two of which may operate simultaneously. In general, add $\frac{1}{3}$ of the slower Motive Power's Air Speed to the primary Motive Power's Air Speed.

Remember that flying monsters cannot fly faster than their Move score unless they're magically *basted*. At the DM's option, a secondary Motive Power may allow overburdened flying monsters to fly at full speed rather than half speed.

Adding Accoutrements —

Anything that is not an integral part of the ship's frame is considered an accoutrement. This includes interior cabins,



Designing a Skyship

Rajadhiraja Chandra ul Nervi has instructed his court mage to build a flying barge. The vessel's frame will be a solid, flat rectangle, with dimensions Length 100', Beam 60', Depth 2'. Its surface area—6,000 square feet—would indicate that the frame will require 6 *woodform* spells. However, the entire frame is solid through its 2' depth, doubling the number of segments required to 12. The barge will have Armor Class 6 (the usual AC for wood), 144 Hull Points (12 segments times 12 Hull Points per segment), and weigh 300 tons (each segment weighing 25 tons alone).

Jarita Maruti, his mage, has decided to get a little fancy with her frame construction. She will sacrifice volume from her *woodform* spells to gain a 20% increase in Hull Points and to magically color the wooden frame sky-blue. Applying two special effects to the casting of her *woodform* spells decreases the volume produced by each spell to 25% (halving it once to 50%, then again to 25%), or only 250 cubic feet of wood. This quadruples the number of segments she will need to construct the frame. Jarita doesn't realize this when she sets out to construct the skyship, but she will come to regret this decision; time to enchant and cost of rare material components also quadruple! (At least the rajadhiraja will be pleased when he sees how well the coloring works as camouflage on cloudless days.)

The barge's design calls for the hull to be enchanted with *fly* spells for lift and maneuverability, as well as a *phantasmal force* effect (based on five uses per day) for extra camouflage. All other capabilities will be added as accoutrements—including normal and magical weapons mounted along its sides; a magical *lightning bolt* device to rain destruction down on the ground; an enclosed guard house to store munitions and protect the barge's commanders; and a *teleport* pad for quick deployment of troops from the barge to the ground.

pilot houses, weaponry mounted on the frame or the decks, and so on.

Some accoutrements require their own enchantments, and perhaps even materials magically created with *form* spells. Masts, sails, harness, ailerons, and other mechanical means of Motive Power, Lift, or of controlling difficult skyship maneuvers are good examples of accoutrements that should be crafted with *form* spells.

Armaments and Defenses

Armaments and defenses are important accoutrements for any skyship. Skyship frames may be enchanted with built-in armaments and defenses. *Shield* spell enchantments improve Armor Class; *resist fire* provides protection from *fireballs* and other fire attacks. Designers unconcerned with cost may link *teleport* capabilities to a *contingency* enchantment that automatically blinks the ship out of the way of a devastating attack. Use imagination in arming and defending skyships.

In addition to defensive capabilities enchanted into the vessel's frame, a skyship often has weapons for air-to-air combat (fighting other skyships), for melee combat (repelling boarders), or for attacking ground targets. Weapons range from light catapults mounted on the top deck to heavy-duty *fireball* and *lightning bolt* wands mounted on their hulls. Some craft have special bays or hatches from which things are dropped on targets below. (See the rules on aerial combat on

pp. 114–115 of the *Rules Cyclopedia* for information on bombing attacks.)

Armored hulls increase AC but also increase Tonnage. Wards, alarms, traps, guard patrols, etc.—both mundane and magical—are very important for protecting a ship when her looks or suspected cargo attract spies, saboteurs, or pirates.

Special Effects (Optional)

Spellcasters do not have to be limited by the exact descriptions of *woodform* and the other *form* spells from which they construct their skyship's hull. As long as the DM approves each innovation, the spellcaster may swap half of a *form* spell's volume for one special effect.

Special effects may be cosmetic, such as making a *stoneform* section crystal-clear, or creating a naturally growing section of *woodform*, complete with leaves. A small sailing ship created this way might one day grow up to be a big windrider! Color is another special effect—a steel-framed vessel may be camouflaged as a wooden-hulled ship, or vice versa.

Special effects may also alter a section's weight (Tonnage), Armor Class, or Hull Points. Each special effect is limited to a 20% decrease in Tonnage, a 20% increase in Hull Points (round up), or a –1 to Armor Class. No more than five special effects can be applied to any one casting of a *form* spell. (See "Creating a Frame Section," p. 12.)



Filling out the Skyship Record Sheet

Now is the time for the DM or player designing a D&D® skyship to begin filling out a copy of the Skyship Record Sheet on the last page of this book.

You should be able to fill in her Description (sloop, elven *lightskip*, etc.), Motive Power(s), Length, Beam, and Depth. For a ship-shaped vessel, you may be able to consult the Alphatian Windriders Table (on p. 5) to fill in the lines for the number of ship's Crew or Marines as well as her Tonnage, Cargo Capacity, Air Speed, Hull Points, and Armor Class. You've also likely decided what her artillery and defenses are.

You still have some statistics to fill in, though—especially if the ship is not ship-shaped or if she has special features. You need to find the ship's Maneuvering Factor, Tonnage (which dictates the amount of Lift and Motive Power she needs), Armor Class, Hull Points, and Air Speed.

Maneuvering Factor

Maneuvering Factor measures how maneuverable a skyship or flying creature is. It determines the number of times each round a vessel can perform a maneuver (a change of up to 60° in horizontal or vertical direction). Ships needing more than one round to perform one maneuver list the Maneuvering Factor in fractions: $\frac{1}{3}$ for a vessel that takes three rounds to perform one maneuver.

Two considerations affect a ship's Maneuvering Factor: whether she is aerodynamic and whether she is moved by magic or by flying monsters. (Aerodynamics and maneuverability are cumulative: both may apply to a ship.) The DM decides if a vessel is aerodynamic. Aerodynamic shapes (windjammers or lozenge-shaped craft, for example) get a maneuvering bonus while shapes that are not aerodynamic (castles, pyramids, icosahedrons, and the like) get a penalty.

To determine the vessel's Maneuvering Factor, compare her Length in feet from bow to stern, or along her longest axis, (exclusive of any accoutrements such as

Maneuvering Factors

Ship's Length	Aero-dynamic	Not Aerodynamic
To 2'	5	3
To 10'	3	1
To 50'	1	1/2
To 250'	1/2	1/3
To 1250'	1/3	1/5
1251'+	1/5	1/10

masts) to the "Maneuvering Factors" chart. If the vessel is aerodynamic, use the middle column; use the right-hand column for non-aerodynamic craft.

Magical Motive Power: Ships moved by magic are treated as one category better on the chart.

Flying Monsters: Vessels using flying monsters as their Motive Power must take the monsters' Maneuvering Factor into account as well as the ship's.

To find a monster's Maneuvering Factor, find its length (or height if it's taller than long) on the chart. A pegasus, for instance, would fall on the "To 10'" line.

Most monsters are aerodynamic. A monster may belong in the non-aerodynamic column if it floats rather than flies or if it has a maximum flying speed of 30' or less per round. Monsters related to the plane of Air (djinni, for example) or that are nimble in flight (dragons, etc.) rate one category better on the chart.

The Maneuvering Factor of a vessel drawn by flying monsters is the worst of the following: the vessel's normal Maneuvering Factor (based on size alone), one category lower than the monsters' Maneuvering Factor (if the vessel is aerodynamic), or two categories lower than the monsters' Maneuvering Factor (if the vessel is not aerodynamic). Use the worst monster's Maneuvering Factor if more than one monster type is involved.

Tonnage

A vessel's weight helps to determine the amount of magical or other Lift required. Tonnage is the result of the number of *form* spells needed to create a ship. (See the "Form Spells Results" table

on p. 13 to determine how many *form* spells are required for a ship's frame.)

Add 20% to the Tonnage of the vessel's frame to account for interior decks, machinery, gear, etc., then add the weight of the crew and their belongings (one ton for every 5 crew). This is the ship's total Tonnage. This does not include the cargo or passengers—estimate the maximum amount the ship will need to carry in order to calculate the Lift she needs.

Armor Class and Hull Points

A flying craft's Armor Class depends primarily on the type of *form* spells used in her frame. Each section of a vessel's frame has a given number of Hull Points. To determine the ship's total Hull Points, multiply each *form* spell's Hull Points by the number of frame sections in the ship.

Air Speed

Air Speed determines the vessel's *maximum* speed, and depends on the Motive Power used. Vessels with more than one Motive Power use the Air Speed generated by the Motive Power in use. Air Speed is not always at maximum; Effective Air Speed varies with flying conditions (see "Riding the Winds," p. 21).

Air speeds of magically powered skyships are equal to the spell's speed: *fly* gives an Air Speed of 360 (120). Air Speeds of skyships enchanted with *animate object* vary with the design.

Skyships measure movement in *yards* and *miles*. An Air Speed of 360 (120) gives a normal daily movement of 360 miles and an encounter speed of 120 yards per round. (This works out to roughly 25 mph and assumes skyships do *not* fly at maximum speed 24 hours each day; see "Traveling," p. 21.)

Metric Conversions: Metric users can simply call a yard a meter. Those wishing more accuracy can call a yard a meter, then subtract 10%. Multiply the daily movement by 1.6 to convert miles to kilometers; a skyship with Air Speed 360 (120) could travel 576 kilometers a day.





Building a Skyship

Before the construction process can begin, the designer must know the ship's size, shape, and capabilities. The enchanter must also have all the spell components necessary for casting the form spells necessary. And, if the ship is to be built by a player character, the DM™ must have approved her design.

The enchanter must construct and enchant the frame, section by section. A section is the product of one *form* spell—*woodform*, *stoneform*, and so on. Each section must be enchanted separately with any spell effect which will apply to the vessel as a whole, then fitted and joined to neighboring sections. See *Fantasy Engineering* for non-magical engineering rules.

When the ship's frame is built, the ship's accoutrements must be added. These include masts and sails for wind-driven vessels; ailerons, wings, and rudders for lift or maneuvering; magical or mundane weapons; and any extra doodads the skyship design calls for (*create climate* controlled cabins, for example).

DMs wishing to design a skyship without regard to cost or time—a long-abandoned skyship for the PCs to stumble upon, for instance—may simply ignore this chapter and select whatever features they want the ship to have from the previous chapter.

The following procedures assume the vessel's frame is to be enchanted to provide Lift or Motive Power. This enchantment must be done at the same time that the ship is constructed. Interior decks can be constructed normally, of mundane materials, and may be built after the vessel's magical frame is finished.

For strictly mechanical vessels, see "Fantasy Engineering," p. 18.

Enchanting the Frame

Before the spellcaster begins the enchantment process in earnest, the DM should review all the procedures for enchanting magical items on pp. 250–255 of the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedia*. The DM should also determine how much of each

rare component the enchantments for each section will consume: repeated failures may cause unlucky enchanters to run out.

Sloppy magic-users willing to cut corners sometimes use a *permanence* spell instead of a third *form* spell. The ship's owner will learn the folly of this practice when a magic-user casts *dispel magic* on the ship.

As each section of a skyship's frame is created, it must also be enchanted with each spell effect that will apply to the frame as a whole. For example, this includes any enchantments to provide Lift or Motive Power, such as *float in air* or *fly*, applications of the *shield* spell to improve Armor Class, and any special spell effects designed to affect the vessel and those aboard, such as *climate*. A section may be enchanted with additional effects applying only to itself; a *light* spell for headlights, etc. (See "Enhancing Enchantments," p. 15).

Creating a Frame Section

Building a skyship's frame requires magic-users to cast *form* spells while engineers or other specialists with the appropriate knowledge of shipbuilding or architecture guide their efforts.

A vessel's frame includes any part vital to her structural integrity: in a ship-shaped vessel that includes the hull, keel, and top deck. The frame must be strong enough to withstand great stresses, yet light enough to avoid exceeding the vessel's Lift Capacity.

Well-built flying vessel frames must be crafted with at least three times as many *form* spells as their square footage indicates. The spellcaster must cast the *form* spell once to shape the section, at least once more to shape it exactly to specifications and to join it to neighboring sections, and again to lock its shape against further tampering with the *form* spells.

Special Effects

It is possible for a spellcaster to devote five special effects solely in order to

lower the weight of each section created by 20%, resulting in a weightless frame. However, even a weightless frame must be enchanted with enough Lift Capacity and Motive Power to move the ship's crew, passengers, and cargo. Besides, five special effects multiply the time to enchant and cost in material components by 32—not counting costs for failed enchantments!

Whichever special effect is applied, the Tonnage and Hull Points of each section are halved, although the material's Armor Class remains the same. Tonnage, Hull Points, and AC for the vessel as a whole remain the same, as building the frame will require double the number of sections per special effect.

Each special effect applied to the *form* spells cast to create the frame will greatly increase the costs and time taken in the enchantment process. One special effect doubles the number of sections that make up the frame, and each of those sections must be enchanted with any spells the designer wishes to apply to the ship's frame as a whole—such as *fly*, *float in air*, etc. Taking the probabilities of enchantment failure into account, the enchantment time and cost of material components will more than double with each special effect.

Simplifying the Math: You should apply any increases in Hull Points or decreases in weight to the frame as a whole, rather than calculating the changes for each section. This will simplify the math a little bit.

For example, two special effects devoted to decreasing weight will decrease the frame's Tonnage by 40% and require four times as many sections as normal (halved once for the first 20% decrease and again for the second 20% decrease). Adding a special effect such as a mirror-like finish on the frame's outside surfaces would then increase the number of sections eightfold.

Some special effects are more cost effective than others. Decreasing the weight of each *form* spell actually *decreases* Lift Capacity if Lift is provided by magical enchantments (which provide





Building a Skyship

Lift for the frame section +20% regardless of the section's weight). *Form* spell weight reduction is usually done on beast- or mechanically-powered vessels.

For Example: Jarita Maruti of Sayr Ulan builds the frame of a flying barge with *woodform* spells. She applies two special effects to each section of frame: a Hull Point increase of 20% and colors each section sky blue. This multiplies the number of sections she must create by four (to 48). The frame's Hull Points increase by 20% (to 173), and the wood is blue.

Estimating Materials

Each application of a *form* spell creates one *section* of a skyship's frame. Most skyship frames require multiple sections. While the ship is being built, each section of the frame must be enchanted with every spell that will apply to the entire vessel—especially the enchantments to provide Lift or Motive Power—as well as with any magical offensive or defensive capabilities the frame itself has.

To estimate the number of *form* spells required, you'll need to apply a little geometry. Here are some guidelines.

Most wooden and stone hulls should be 1' thick. That allows for 1,000 square feet of hull per section—the cubic volume of material produced by a *woodform* or *stoneform* spell; it includes all struts, joists, ribs, and other supports necessary for the ship's structural integrity. Iron and steel hulls should be 2" thick, allowing for 500 square feet of hull per section.

A reminder about special effects: doubling the hull's thickness (as with a special effect), regardless of the hull material, doubles the number of sections required—and also doubles the vessel's Hull Points and Tonnage. Halving the hull's thickness halves the number of sections required, and halves Hull Points and Tonnage. Armor class remains the same in both cases. (See "Special Effects," pp. 10 and 12.)

Ship-Shaped Vessels: Most windriders are three to five times as long as their Beam and are roughly half as deep

as their Beam. The hull can be estimated as though the ship were half a cylinder, plus the square footage of her top deck:

$$\frac{[\text{Length} \times (\frac{1}{2} \times \text{Beam} \times 3.14)] + (\text{Length} \times \text{Beam})}{2}$$

Galleons often have Depths greater than half their Beams. For them, estimate the hull area of the bottom of the ship, up to a height of half the Beam, as though it were half a cylinder. Then add the remaining sides and the top deck. The formula is then:

$$\frac{[\text{Length} \times (\frac{1}{2} \times \text{Beam} \times 3.14)] + 2 \times [\text{Length} \times (\text{Depth} - \frac{1}{2} \times \text{Beam})] + [\text{Length} \times \text{Beam}]}{2}$$

These formulas overestimate the area, allowing for crossbeams and other structural necessities.

Odd-Shaped Vessels: The surface areas of most shapes, no matter how odd, can usually be approximated by some combination of cylinders, half-cylinders, rectangles, and so forth. For a Roman chariot, for instance, the floor area can be estimated as a rectangle and its sides estimated as a half-cylinder (or a full cylinder if it's closed in the back).

Form Spell Results			
Spell	Tonnage	AC	Hull Points*
<i>clothform</i> (900 ft ²)	1,250 cns	8	2**
<i>woodform</i> (1,000 ft ² , 1' thick)	25 tons	6	12
<i>stoneform</i> (1,000 ft ² , 1' thick)	75 tons	6	20
<i>ironform</i> (500 ft ² , 2" thick)	20 tons	2	6
<i>steelform</i> (500 ft ² , 2" thick)	20 tons	2	8

*Multiply the number of frame segments by the number in this column to determine the ship's total Hull Points.
**Keep track of sail hit points separately.

Here are the formulas for calculating the surface areas of common shapes. As long as all your measurements are in feet, the result will be in square feet. Divide by 1,000 to determine the number of *woodform* or *stoneform* spells needed, or by 500 for *ironform* and *steelform* spells.

- **Circle:** $3.14 \times r^2$, where r is the radius.
 - **Cone:** $3.14 \times r \times l$, where r is the radius of the base and l is the length of a line from the edge of the base to the apex of the cone.
 - **Cylinder:** $2 \times 3.14 \times r \times l$, where r is the radius and l is the length or height.
 - **Hex:** $.866 \times d^2$, where d is the diameter of the hex (measured from one face to the opposite face).
 - **Rectangle:** Length \times Width.
 - **Sphere:** $4 \times 3.14 \times r^2$, where r is the radius.
 - **Triangle:** $\frac{1}{2} \times b \times h$ where b is the length of the base and h is the length of the altitude line, drawn perpendicularly from the base to the opposite vertex.
- Don't get hung up on the exact area of a flying vessel's frame, or on the precise number of *form* spells required. Estimate it as closely as you can—then get on with the game!

Mundane Frames: If the DM allows spellcasters to enchant frames made *without* the use of *form* spells, it's best to estimate how many *form* spells would have been used. Use this figure to determine the cost and time to enchant the normal frame. The chance of success for each enchantment on a section of frame equivalent to the results of a *form* spell should be penalized by -20%. A failed enchantment doesn't mean that any part of the frame must be replaced, but the enchanter must spend money and time to try again.

Success Rolls

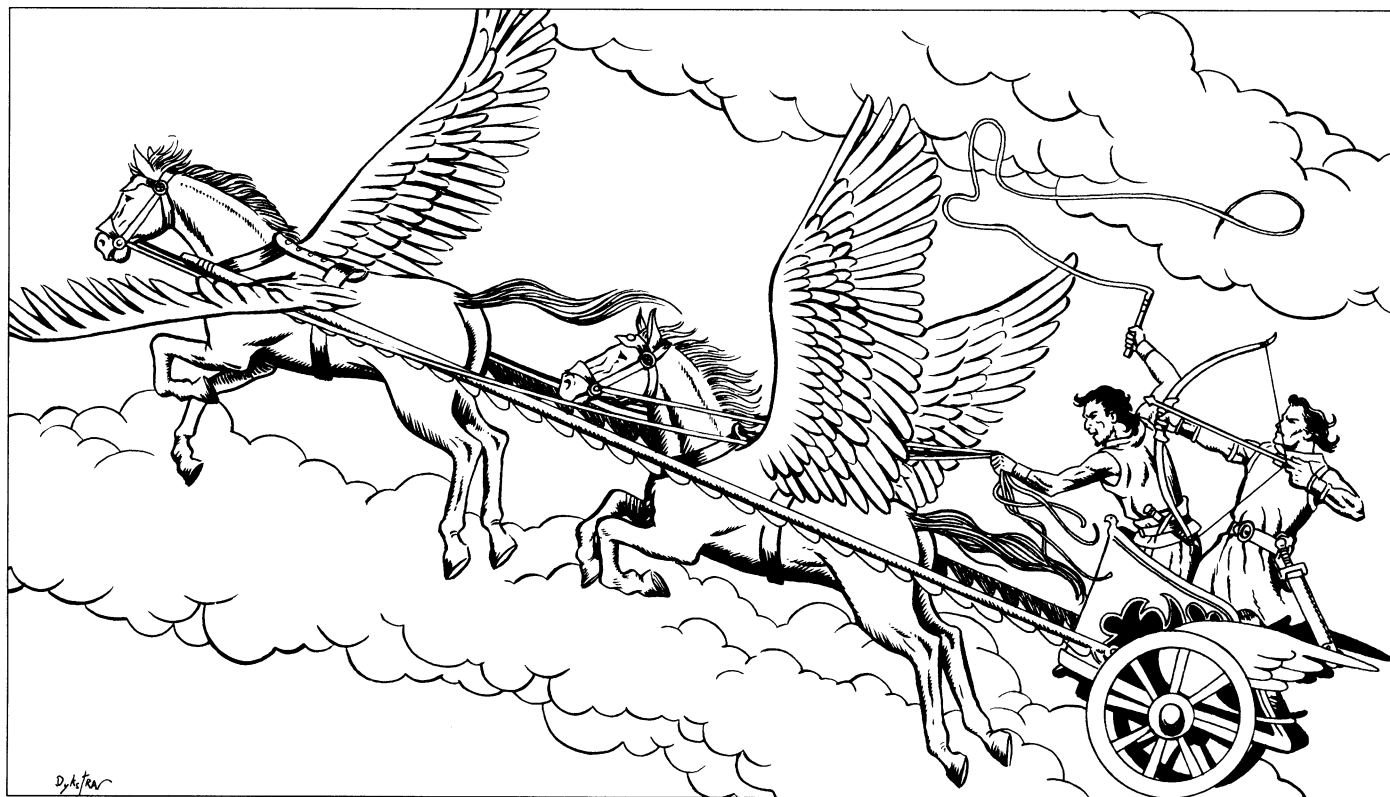
Both the enchanters and any other specialists involved in the construction process must make their success rolls in order for the skyship to be built properly.

Engineers: The specialist in charge of overseeing the construction must make





Building a Skyship



his Intelligence ability check (or appropriate skill roll) three times each day of construction. Three failures in one day indicate the supervising specialist has overlooked an engineering flaw or mistake in construction. Other specialists on the job may catch the mistake if they succeed with an Intelligence ability check or appropriate skill roll. The DM should make these construction success rolls, as flaws and problems may not be apparent until well in the future.

These success rolls are made in addition to the success rolls the spellcasters must make to successfully enchant each section of the ship.

Fewer Rolls: Optionally, the DM may decrease the engineer's success rolls to one per day. On very long projects, this can be dropped to once per week. However, with fewer success rolls required, any failure indicates some sort of problem has cropped up, or a flaw has been overlooked. The results are up to the DM, but a typical problem may add one

day to construction for every point by which the success roll was missed. Three failed success rolls in a row, regardless of the time interval, indicates a major flaw. Unless other participating engineers make their own success rolls (to be checked at the DM's discretion), the flaw will not become apparent until the skyship is finished and tested in flight. The results of the flaw are also up to the DM—the flaw could result in a +1 penalty to Armor Class, a reduction of normal Air Speed, or another similar frustrating but not necessarily lethal problem.

Spellcasters: A spellcaster's chance of successfully enchanting a flying vessel is calculated the same way as for any magical item:]

$$[(\text{Int} + (\text{Lvl} \times 2)) - (3 \times \text{spell level})] = \%$$

The spellcaster must roll a chance for success for each spell on each frame section. (The chance of success may be

increased with the application of a *prepare enchantment* spell, see p. 52). Botching the enchantment means that the section must be replaced, but it doesn't affect any other section. It just means redoing that section, taking more time and, of course, more money.

Optional: Instead of rolling for each spell effect enchanted onto each frame section, the DM may allow spellcasters "free" success after the first frame section is successfully enchanted with all applicable spells. This reflects the spellcaster's learning experience—once he creates one section correctly, he has learned how to create and enchant any number of identical sections.

With this optional rule, the spellcaster rolls for success for each spell of the first section only, then rolls once more for the rest of the frame. Calculate this overall success roll based on the most difficult spell level involved, thus:

$$((\text{Int} + \text{Lvl}) \times 2) - (3 \times \text{highest spell level}) = \%$$





Building a Skyship

If the roll is successful, all other sections are enchanted without any failures. If the attempt fails, $1d4 \times 10$ percent of the sections must be discarded and replaced. Thus, a roll of 3 on 1d4 requires replacement of 30% of the frame's sections. Replacing sections means creating and enchanting the first replacement—checking for success with each spell effect—and then checking for success again for any other replacements.

Reminder: The enchanter must be of at least 18th level to be able to enchant a huge magical item at all. Demihumans can enchant huge magical items only with the use of their clan relics (see p. 146 of the *Cyclopedia*). Elves who have reached 9th or 10th level may enchant small flying ships (5 tons or less) if the DM allows, see p. 3.

Cost and Time to Enchant

Costs: The cost to enchant each section equals the total number of spell levels applied to the section $\times 3,000$ gp. Include the initial *form* spell in this calculation to represent the materials needed to prepare the newly formed sections for further enchantments. (Subsequent *form* spells used to shape or lock each section do not add to this material cost.)

In Alphatia, enchantment components can be purchased from other magic-users. Don't forget to add these costs into the total. The DM may be generous, allowing this to be covered by the enchantment costs above, or stingy, requiring up to double the cost to purchase these rare components. Even if spell components are purchased, enchanting a flying vessel should require at least one adventure to acquire a rare component.

Don't forget to add the wages of any hired specialists or workers who help to build the skyship. See p.133 of the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedia* for sample specialist salaries. Alphatian spellcasters are naturally more expensive than the run-of-the-mill hired mages listed there; they demand weekly wages of 500 gp per level. Hired workers get paid for every

day of work whether the enchantments succeed or not!

Time: Time to enchant each section is equal to one week, plus one day per every 1,000 gp spent. If the enchanter fails on any one enchantment, that section must be discarded and a new one created and enchanted to take its place. (See the previous page for an optional success rule.)

Keeping Costs Down

Building a skyship is an extremely pricey proposition. Many builders try to cut costs by as much as they can. Cutting costs doesn't necessarily mean cutting features, though.

Low-Level Spells: Skyship designers concerned with cost effectiveness apply the lowest-level spells possible to gain the desired effects. Creating Lift with first-level *float in air* spells (see "Flying Magic," p. 51) costs half as much as using second-level *levitate* spells. Of course, the *levitate* spell provides vertical maneuverability while *float in air* requires ailerons or some other means of controlling altitude. But the savings in spellcasting costs often outweighs the increase in engineering and construction costs.

Charges and Uses Per Day: The normal process of enchanting skyships results in permanent effects with few limitations on their use. Enchanters can save time and money by limiting an enchantment's usefulness, either by requiring the expenditure of charges or by limiting the number of times each day the effect can be called upon.

Certain magical effects not needed all the time may have a number of charges. The following guidelines draw on the "Miscellaneous Magical Items" enchantment rules from the *Rules Cyclopedia*.

- The cost to enchant one frame section of a flying vessel with one charge of a spell effect is $100gp \times \text{spell level}$. Each subsequent charge adds $100gp \times \text{spell level}$. Reduce this to $80gp \times \text{spell level}$ per charge if the effect is not rechargeable.

- Each section of a vessel's frame must be enchanted with the same number of

charges of the spell effect. The vessel as a whole then has access to the number of charges applied to one section—not to the total number of all charges on all sections.

- The cost to recharge an effect is the same as the initial enchantment cost, multiplied by the number of frame sections affected. Recharging is done to the vessel as a whole, rather than to each individual section. Of course, effects cannot be recharged with a greater number of charges than the original enchantment provided.

Limiting the number of uses of a spell effect within a given length of time also saves expense. Calculate the initial enchantment cost as $1,000 gp \times \text{spell level}$ (rather than $3,000 gp/\text{level}$). Add to this $100 gp \times \text{spell level}$ for each use allowed per day.

If the effect is usable every week, reduce initial enchantment cost to $800gp \times \text{spell level}$ (plus $100gp \times \text{spell level}$ for each use allowed). Initial enchantment cost for a time period of one month is $600gp \times \text{spell level}$; a time period of one year costs $400gp \times \text{spell level}$.

Each section of the vessel's frame must be enchanted with the same number of uses and identical time periods.

Note: Flying vessels cannot be enchanted with spell effects that have both a limited number of uses per time period and a set number of charges.

Enhancing Enchantments (New Rule)

Once each section of the frame is enchanted with a particular effect, the spellcaster may increase the strength of that effect by enchanting the frame as a whole with further applications of the spell. This especially applies to the lifting capabilities of *float in air*, *levitate*, and *fly* effects, but the DM may allow enhancement of other spells as well.

Cost: Each application of a spell enhancement costs $2,000 gp \times \text{spell level}$ times the number of sections in the frame. The DM may adjust this cost upward or require additional rare and expensive



Building a Skyship

components. Enhancing an enchantment also requires a success roll. If the spellcaster fails, further enhancements of *any* spell type are impossible.

Effect: Enhancing Lift enchantments such as *float in air* increases the vessel's Lift Capacity by 20% of her Tonnage per application—or by 4,000 cns, whichever is more. *A vessel's flying enchantments must be enhanced in order for her to carry cargo or passengers; single enchantments of float in air or other lift enchantments provide only enough Lift for the vessel herself—and perhaps the crew.*

The results of enhancing other spell effects, if allowed, are up to the DM. Enhancing a vessel's magical Motive Power may improve Air Speed by 20% per enhancement, while enhancing a *shield* effect which improves the vessel's AC by -1 may gain a further -1 bonus for each enhancement.

Limits: No more than five enhancements of any effect are allowed. A vessel's Lift Capacity cannot be more than

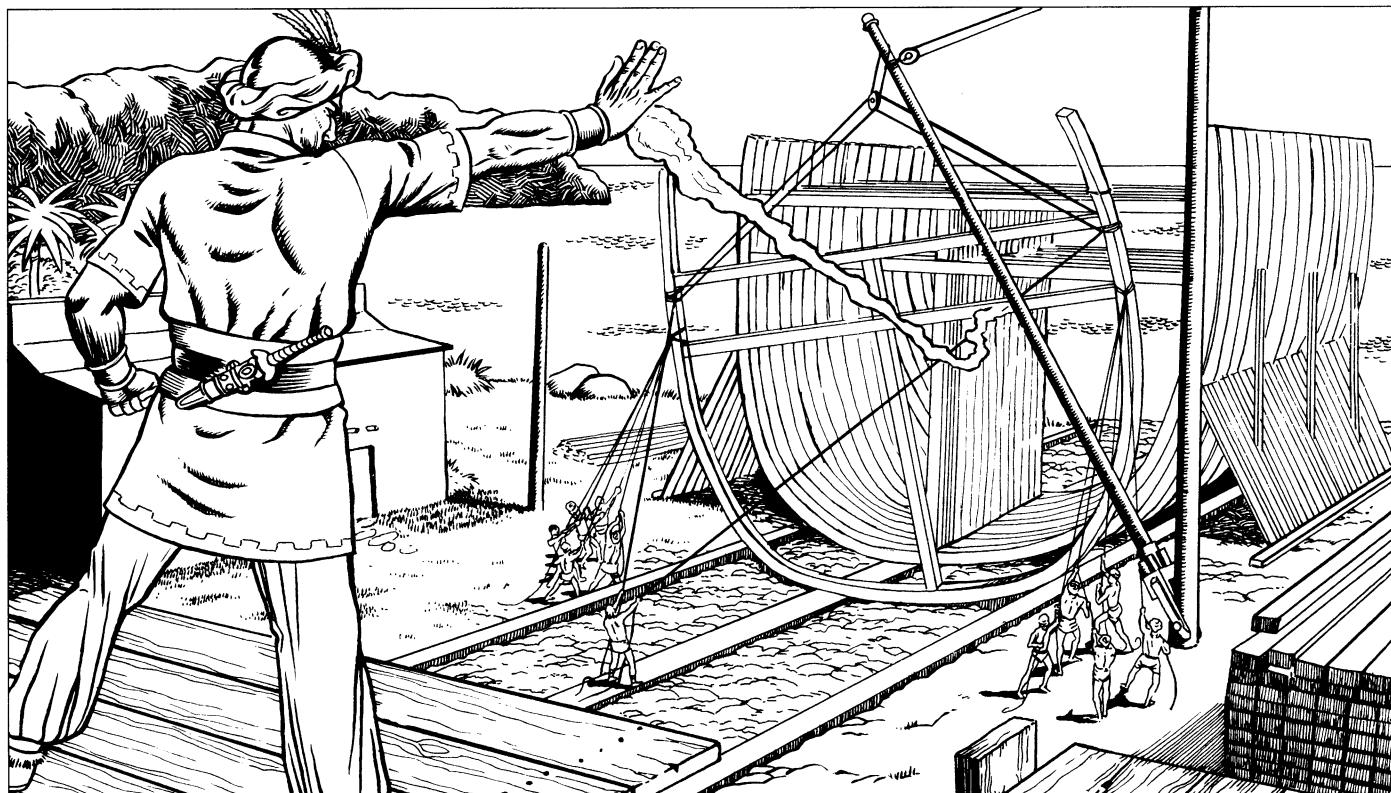
twice her Tonnage or 24,000 cns, whichever is greater. Enhanced movement enchantments cannot result in an Air Speed more than twice normal value. Bonuses to the vessel's chance to hit (if ramming or using other built in attack capabilities) or to her AC should be no greater than ± 5 . Effect durations should not be extended more than five times the original duration. Spell effects with limited durations—a *baste* effect which lasts only three turns, for instance—may be doubled by one enhancement, tripled by two enhancements, and so on.

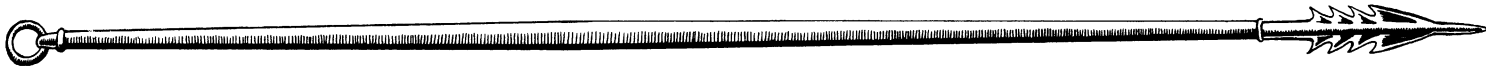
The Quality Rating (Optional)

At the DM's option, flying vessels may have a quality rating, or QR, reflecting the amount of care and cost of materials which went into their design and construction. QR is expressed as a percentage, and may be used any time a ship gets into trouble.

Start with an average QR of 50%, then apply all appropriate modifiers below.

- Overseeing engineering specialist has an Intelligence (or appropriate skill) of 13–15: +5% each.*
- Specialist has an Intelligence (or appropriate skill) of 16–17: +10% each.*
- Specialist has an Intelligence (or appropriate skill) of 18: +15% each.*
- Overseeing spellcaster is of level 27 or higher: +20%.
- Overseeing spellcaster is 36th level: +25%.
- Assistant spellcaster is level 27 or higher: +10% each.*
- Frame was created with a minimum of three *form* spells per section (to ensure proper shaping and locking it in place): +20%.
- Components for enchanting process are superior to those required: +5% to +25% (DM's choice, depending on nature of components).
- Overseeing specialist failed his Intelligence ability check (or appropriate skill





Building a Skyship

roll) three times in one day: -25% each failure (unless discovered and corrected).

- Specialist failed two Intelligence ability checks (or appropriate skill roll) in one day: -5% each occurrence (unless discovered and corrected).

- Overseeing spellcaster cheats on spellcasting or enchantments: -25% to -75% (DM's choice, depending on nature of cheating).

- Assistant spellcaster cheats: -10% to -50%.

- Overseeing specialist cheats on design or construction: -25% to -75%.

- Components for enchanting process are inferior: -5% to -75% (DM's choice, depending on nature of components).

- Ship suffers 10% loss of hull points (through use, combat, or sabotage): -10% for each 10% reduction until repaired.

- Ship suffers failure of an enchantment (through damage, sabotage, poor spellcasting, or other reason): -5% to -75% (DM's choice, depending on nature of enchantment). Total loss of all enchant-

ments results in a QR of 0 until restored.

***No more than three specialists or spellcasters may apply these bonuses on any one construction project.**

Note that it is possible to have a QR greater than 100%.

Using the Quality Rating: When a skyship is riding out a storm, attempting to squeeze out just a little more Air Speed than she was designed to be able to give, or attempting difficult and hazardous maneuvers, the DM may roll d% against the vessel's Quality Rating. Apply any modifiers appropriate to the situation (-50% in hurricane-force winds, +20% for a successful Piloting skill, etc.). Rolling the modified Quality Rating or less on d% indicates the ship survives the attempt. Making the roll by 50% or more indicates the ship performed beautifully!

The DM decides the results of a failed QR roll. The ship may suffer the loss of hull points, failure of some of her enchantments, or a permanent lowering

of her Quality Rating. Other effects should be role-played—going out of control, capsizing, breaking up, sails ripping or masts snapping in the wind, etc.

Summary

Here's a quick recap of the steps of building a skyship.

1. Design the skyship, determining all necessary spells.

2. Collect all spell components required.

3. Hire all laborers and experts required.

4. Create a section of the ship's frame.

5. Enchant the section with such spells as *fly*, *float in air*, etc., as it is created.

6. Repeat steps 5 and 6 until the ship's frame is built. (Each additional frame section is attached to the previous section as it is created.)

7. Add any enhanced enchantments to the completed frame.

8. Add any magical and mundane accoutrements to the skyship.

9. Fly!

Nautical Glossary

able a ship that is seaworthy and fast

aft toward the stern of the ship

alee away from the wind (to leeward)

all hands the whole crew

aloft above the deck, usually in the rigging

amidship(s) the boat's middle

aweigh an anchor being hauled up

ballast weight below the waterline, either internal or externally, to the keel

barging getting upwind of another boat to cut off the other boat's air

berth a bed on board ship; also a mooring slot at a dock

boat a small vessel, or one carried on a ship, as a lifeboat (all yachts and some smaller military vessels are boats)

bomb a bad storm

bow the front of a boat

bulkhead a wall that separates cabins and is usually integral to the hull

captain an employee in charge of a boat; an amateur in charge is the skipper

carried away washed overboard

cat's paw a light puff of wind

chance bad or heavy weather

chantey song sung by a boat's crew as they work

close-hauled sailing close to the wind

course the boat's direction

deep six to sink something

downwind away from the direction from which the wind is blowing

drogue an object dragged astern to slow the boat in heavy weather

freshen an increase in the wind speed

furl to roll up sails

galley a ship's pantry and kitchen

gam to tell sea stories

gangway an opening in the gunwhale, or a ramp from a pier to a boat

grab rail/strap a strap for hanging onto so you don't lose your balance

gunwhale (pronounced gun' l) a railing around the deck

heave-to to sail slowly enough that the boat doesn't need to be steered

in irons headed directly into the wind; the boat cannot get the wind in her sails

jack useful; handy

jogging along sailing slowly

leeward (pronounced loo' ward) away from the wind

line a rope

old man the captain or skipper

overhaul to pass another boat

pilot a seaman who guides ships into and out of ports

port the left-hand side of a boat

pro the front of the boat

rigging lines that control the sails

roll the rocking of a boat

run to sail with the wind astern

saloon main cabin, if ship has no berths

scud to run before a strong wind; ragged or broken clouds

sea breeze a breeze blowing toward shore

seaman a knowledgeable sailor

ship the largest type of vessel; larger than a boat

skipper amateur in charge of a boat

spindrift sea spray

starboard the right-hand side of a boat

tack to change direction by turning the prow of the boat through the wind





Fantasy Engineering

The concept of fantasy engineering—the skills required to build functional machines in the D&D® game world—was first introduced in PC2: *Top Ballista*. The rules were designed for skygnome characters, but are adapted here for non-gnome characters.

These rules may be used to craft devices from hand-held six-bolt repeating crossbows to wonderfully complex devices to tell time or irrigate fields. They may be combined with the skyship construction rules to create vessels combining fantasy engineering and magic to fly.

The Skills

If you do not use general skills in your campaign, you may restrict fantasy engineering abilities to non-player character specialists, or allow Ability Checks against Intelligence or Wisdom with +4 penalties to the dice rolls.

Fantasy Physics (Wisdom)

This is the ability to design a device to carry out some relatively complex function based on a pseudo-technological theory. Fantasy Physics is the principle that if something looks as if it ought to work—even though its workings may not actually be entirely possible in the real world—chances are that it will work. Non-gnome characters may learn this skill with the DM's permission, but will have a permanent +1 penalty to their skill rolls.

Fantasy Engineering (Intelligence)

This is the practical complement to Fantasy Physics. While that skill covers theory and principles, Fantasy Engineering (also known as Machine Building) covers the practical skills necessary to create complex devices.

As with Fantasy Physics, the DM may allow non-gnome characters to possess this skill, but with a -1 penalty to all skill rolls.

The Tools

No serious inventor should be without the following tools.

Drafter's Kit

This consists of parchment, pen and ink, charcoal writing sticks, compasses with which to draw circles of any size, rulers for measuring and drawing straight lines, metal templates with hexes and angles and squares and triangles cut out of them, a notebook in which to keep important design notes, and similar essential equipment. A proper drafter's kit costs about 50 gp and adds a -1 bonus to any Fantasy Physics skill check.

Meddling Box

Meddling boxes are essential; without a meddling box the inventor is at a +2 penalty to his Fantasy Engineering skill checks. A meddling box is a small box with various widgets, doodlies, twiddlers, doodads and thingummies—the kind of small items that are twiddled between the thumbs, chewed at one end, tucked behind one ear, and used to scratch the head and generally fidget with. Most meddling boxes have individually customized components. The average cost is 50 gp.

Building Machines -

Gnomes and other equally inventive characters can use Fantasy Physics and Fantasy Engineering to design and build all sorts of imaginative devices. Real-world designs that failed may be used to inspire Fantasy-Engineered designs that will work in the D&D® game world. (As examples, take a look at some of Leonardo da Vinci's sketches of pedal-powered flying machines, or some of the more bizarre attempts in the early days of airplane design.) Player characters (and NPCs hired to build something for PC employers) should follow the steps below when developing any new device.

Planning the Design

The first step is to decide exactly what the machine is supposed to do. A machine may have more than one function, but it's best to stick to relatively simple purposes and designs.

The player (or DM, if the designer is an NPC) must come up with the basic principle to be used in the machine's design. This is the central idea behind the machine. This need not be a detailed nuts and bolts explanation, although adding eccentric details is encouraged. Keep Fantasy Physics in mind. The functional principle must appear reasonable, but the details don't matter.

The machine's essential function may be carried out by either pure technology, magic, or a mixture of the two. (This must be specified in the design stage.)

Important Note: If magic is to be part of the design, the inventor must be a spell-caster of at least ninth level! Otherwise, the machine will not work.

The machine's power source must also be specified. Here are some examples:

Golem-Muscle: One or more golems turn cranks to operate this device. Powerful, but space intensive and best for slow action.

Pedal Transmission: One or more gnomes (or other creatures) pump the pedals to make the device work. Cheap, but even gnomes get tired of pedaling.

Spring-Load: A large metal spring slowly unwinds, driving the device to which it is attached. Once completely unwound, it must be rewound to function again.

Steam-Power: This technology consists of heating water in an enclosed area in order to build up steam pressure, which drives machinery as it is released. Steam machines are heavy, hot, complicated, and usually require a minimum of four engineers to operate. Steam boilers have a tendency to explode.

Wind-Cycle: Bags, sails, or vanes catch the wind, rotate machinery and power the device. Speed and power of the effects depend upon wind speed.





Fantasy Engineering

Entrapped Magical Energy: Magical energy (or an energy creature such as a fire elemental) is entrapped in a storage device. Energy release powers the invention. However, trapped creatures may attempt to escape.

Design Complexity and Time Required

Next, the DM needs to figure out how easy or difficult designing the device will be. The "Design Complexity Table" below lists a selection of modifiers that will affect the character's chance to design an invention that may be successfully constructed. Add up all applicable modifiers—these will apply to the character's Fantasy Physics skill check (see "Will it Work?" below).

The DM should determine the invention's innate complexity. This is as much a measure of the machine's potential impact on the campaign as it is actual complexity of design. Constructing a really useful, sizeable machine should be significantly harder than crafting something small and fairly conventional.

The DM should also determine which extenuating circumstances (if any) will affect the success of the design stage. These include distractions—anything that keeps the character from continuous work on the design or from sufficient concentration. Adventuring is an example of a distraction that should carry maximum penalties (a +4 to all Fantasy Physics skill checks, see "Will it Work?" below); developing a design in a rowdy tavern should bear minimal penalties (only +1 to Fantasy Engineering skill checks when attempting to follow the design).

Successful skill checks on appropriate general skills (Shipbuilding if designing a ship-shaped device; other Knowledge or Science skills as the DM judges appropriate) add bonuses to the character's Fantasy Physics skill checks. The DM may allow extenuating circumstances to modify the skill check. For example, having seen a similar device may add a -1 bonus to the skill check; examining such a device closely may add a -3 bonus; hav-

Design Complexity Table

Design Complexity	Skill Modifier	Time Required
Easy	-2	1d4 days
Simple	none	1d4+2 days
Tricky	+2	3d6 days
Difficult	+4	5d6 days
Very Difficult	+8	30 + 7d10 days

Extenuating Circumstances	Skill Modifier
No Fantasy Physics skill	+4
No Meddling Box	+2
Distractions	+1 to +4
Suitable Drafter's Kit	-1
Appropriate skills	-1/skill

ing a design the DM loves and *wants* in the campaign may add a -4 bonus to the Fantasy Physics skill check, and so on.

The "Time Required" column of the Design Complexity Table indicates the minimum number of days the character must spend working out the design. The DM may lengthen this time to take into account any interruptions or extenuating circumstances involved.

Will it Work?

Once the player has worked out the new device's general design, the DM needs to decide whether or not to allow the device to function as designed. This is basically a common sense interpretation of the Fantasy Physics skill. If, given a healthy dose of imagination, it seems like the device might work, then it will! Otherwise, the DM should allow the player to check his character's Fantasy Physics skill. On a successful skill check, the DM should tell the player the design won't work, and why it won't work.

Even if the DM determines the design itself is sound (according to the way things work in the campaign, that is), it may not be possible to build the contraption with the materials and skills available. A few more Fantasy Physics skill checks are in order.

When the player first submits the device's design to the DM for approval,

the DM and the player should *each* roll a skill check against the inventing character's Fantasy Physics skill (or against Wisdom at a +4 penalty if the character does not have that skill).

The DM's roll indicates whether or not the design can be successfully turned into reality. If the DM's roll fails, any device built on the design submitted will fail. The nature of the failure is up to the DM, but should reflect how badly the skill check missed. On a natural roll of 20, for instance, the design won't work at all. If the skill check was missed by 1, the design might still work, but not as efficiently or effectively as planned—a vehicle might need more fuel or maintenance than originally planned, while an intricate time-keeping device might lose a second every day, and so on.

The player's roll indicates how accurately the character can assess his own design. If the player rolls a successful skill check for the character, the DM should point out potential flaws in the design, and allow the player to alter that design before construction begins.

Building the Contraption

While a device's designer need not be the chief builder, he should be deeply involved in the device's construction. After all, no one else will be able to understand his designs as well as the inventor himself can!

Before the character can begin building his device, the DM must decide how many stages construction will involve. This depends on the scale and complexity of the project. If the project involves building a sizeable machine (such as the Oostdokian airship detailed on the accompanying card sheet), the DM should break construction down into a series of stages, each of which requires a separate successful Fantasy Engineering skill check. Further stages may be required for complex devices with intricate moving parts, many functions, or other complicating factors.

Example: An Oostdokian airship requires four separate construction stages:





Fantasy Engineering

one to build the balloon itself; one to build the frame of the car suspended underneath; a third to add the floors and walls of the car's interior; and a fourth to add the magical stuff (Elementals, etc.).

At each stage of the construction process, the chief builder must make a Fantasy Engineering skill check (against Intelligence if the character doesn't have that skill). Add in all applicable modifiers from the "Fantasy Engineering Modifiers Table," below.

Important Note: If the design uses magical enchantments, the chief builder must be a spellcaster of ninth level or higher, and do the enchantment himself. Alternatively, a spellcaster of the appropriate level may be hired. In this case, penalize any enchantment success rolls by 10% if the spellcaster lacks either the Fantasy Physics or the Fantasy Engineering skill; penalize enchantment success rolls by 25% if he lacks both!

Fantasy Engineering Modifiers Table

- +4 if the chief builder doesn't have the Fantasy Engineering skill
- +2 if the chief builder doesn't have the Fantasy Physics skill
- +2 if the chief builder did not design the machine himself
- +2 if the builders do not have appropriate Meddling Boxes to work with
- +2 (or worse) if hired laborers do not have the Fantasy Engineering skill (or other Science or engineering skills the DM deems appropriate)
- +4 if a spellcaster other than the chief builder or designer places necessary enchantments on the device
- +3 if this is a rush job being completed faster in half the time it should take
- Half the modifier for design complexity from the **Design Complexity Table** (–1 for easy, 0 for simple, etc.)
- –1 for each level of the chief builder's Fantasy Engineering skill above the basic (–1 for Fantasy Engineering +1, –2 for Fantasy Engineering +2, etc.)

Time and Construction Costs

Each stage of construction takes 1d20+10 *man days* as a base figure. (One character or NPC working for one day is a man day.) The DM can add to this base figure if rare components are needed, the work is intricate, the project is particularly large, and so on. A rush job can halve this time, but adds a +3 penalty to the Fantasy Engineering skill checks required at each stage of construction.

Each construction stage requires money as well. Figure in the wages of any builders hired, the cost of employing a spellcaster (if needed), the cost of raw materials (determined by the DM), the cost of any specialists called in during the design or construction process, and lots of little extras which add up. Some designs will use much more expensive components than others. A steam boiler heated by a fire elemental might require insulation made from a red dragon's hide, for instance. In general, the DM should come up with a construction cost which will hurt the character's resources without bankrupting him. Requiring the character to set out on an adventure to acquire enough money or rare materials needed isn't a bad idea, either.

If the device requires any enchantments, the time to enchant is added to the construction time; cost to enchant is added to the normal construction costs. See p. 15 for enchantment times and costs for huge magical items, or p. 252 of the *Rules Cyclopedia* for other magical items' enchantment times and costs.

What if it Doesn't Work?

If any of the Fantasy Physics or Fantasy Engineering skill checks fail, the completed device will not work as designed. The DM may allow the designer and chief builder additional skill checks against Fantasy Physics or Fantasy Engineering to realize the problem—*after* the construction is completed. On successful skill checks, the builders can try again

with the same design. Otherwise, they'll need to come up with a new design.

The DM can take advantage of any failed skill checks to add time and money to that necessary to build the device. Failed skill checks are also useful excuses to limit a powerful design's translation into a functioning device. The DM should take care not to let powerful devices built with Fantasy Physics and Fantasy Engineering skills come to dominate the campaign.

Here are some suggestions for non-fatal problems and inefficiencies which may be introduced to a device with any failed skill checks in the design or construction stages.

- Some sort of magical fuel must be supplied—the steam, muscle, wind, or whatever source of power was chosen for the original design doesn't provide as much power as was expected.
- Operating time is limited (4 hours or less per day), then the machine overheats or starts to shake apart or whatever.
- There is a 1% chance per day that some small part falls off the machine, with a 50% chance that this halves operation time and requires maintenance. If the problem is neglected, the next part to fall off disables the machine.
- Certain conditions (heat or cold, humidity too high or too low, certain terrain conditions, etc.) render the machine inoperable.
- The machine operates as planned, but at only half strength or half speed—halve the Lift Capacity if a flying vessel, halve the Air Speed or Move (in the case of a land or sea vehicle), halve damage inflicted if it's an automatic ramming device or other weapon; etc.

Machines and the Campaign

Machines and contraptions can be great fun for players to dream up and characters to build. They can also become adventure hooks, as eager inventors seek out rare materials essential for the realization of their dreams and designs.





Riding the Winds

Solinari Astriadan of Alpathia spun the pilot wheel of his flying yacht, the *Enchanting*, in a desperate maneuver to avoid the oncoming fireball as his co-pilot slammed the aileron control levers into the "Dive" position. The tortured cry of rigging stretched to the breaking point was echoed by a crew member wrenched from his perch atop the foremast's yardarm as the large schooner heeled over into a spiraling dive. As the man dangled from his safety line, other crew raced up the ratlines to douse the flames caused by the near miss. Sails and rigging torn loose in the maneuver whipped dangerously.

Solinari struggled to regain control of his skyship. The Captain, Solinari's copilot, shouted orders to the crew through the megaphone and frantically pilled at control levers and knobs.

After a dizzying and terrifying drop and a close call with the treetops, pilots and crew managed to stabilize the ship. The *Enchanting* climbed back into the clouds to meet the foe; two pirate sloops bent on adding the flying schooner to their small fleet.

"Take the wheel and keep her on an even keel," Solinari bellowed over the flapping sails and the shouts of the crew. He stalked out of the pilothouse, grabbing his *staff of wizardry*, as his co-pilot rushed to obey. "Terry," he shouted, "get in there and do anything Captain Liam tells you to do. And mind you don't pull the wrong lever!"

The cabinboy nodded, wide-eyed, and ran into the pilothouse as the mage strode to the *Enchanting's* bow. "Throw a fireball at *me*, will they?" he muttered. "We'll soon see who has the better magics." The ship shuddered and pitched in the unpredictable wind currents as Solinari raised his staff...

Once a flying vessel is constructed, it's time to take her out for a test flight. DMs may wish to familiarize themselves with the following sections of the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedia*: "Water Travel By Ship," p. 90; "Evasion at Sea," p. 100; "Aerial Combat," p. 114; and "Naval Combat," p. 115.

Traveling

Flying vessels base their long-distance movement on the first figure listed for their Air Speed. This figure is an average speed, and assumes the vessel will not fly at top speed in a straight line—weather, wind currents, crew fatigue and other factors all delay a vessel's progress.

In general, a flying ship can move a number of miles per day equal to $\frac{2}{3}$ her normal Air Speed. Thus, a vessel with an Air Speed of 360 (120) can cover 240 miles each day. Halve this figure for any vessel that travels only during the day (or only during the night). Reduce it to $\frac{1}{3}$ for any vessel that relies on muscle power—unless there are two shifts of muscle power available, in which case daily travel is only halved. Four shifts of muscle power will allow the full daily movement, but the increased Tonnage usually offsets any increase in speed.

Takeoff and Landing

It's important to know what a skyship's landing capabilities are. Some skyships are designed to land in water—especially those modelled after seagoing vessels, complete with keel. Others may land on level ground. A few can land on the ground *or* in water. Most require level terrain (whether that's firm ground or calm seas). Some skyships aren't designed to land at all. Once launched from their construction cradles, they're grounded only in emergencies.

Takeoff and landing is automatically successful under normal circumstances. The DM may require a Piloting skill check in situations which make lifting off hazardous or difficult—enemy fire, a damaged vessel, high winds, and so on. Failed Piloting skill checks may result in loss of control, crashing, and similar problems. (See "Losing and Regaining Control," p. 24, and "Crashing," p. 25). In a crash, the vessel may suffer damage. Base the amount of damage on the speed of the vessel and whether it hits the ground or another solid object.

Full Speed Ahead!

It's possible to push a flying vessel beyond her normal daily movement. This is similar to forcing a march (see the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedia*, p. 121), and carries some risks. Each day a captain tries to squeeze more distance out of his vessel than her Air Speed allows, roll 1d4 and consult the Forced Flight Table.

Forced Flight Table

Vessel Quality	Die Roll 1	2	3	4
Poor	F	F&M	F&S	M
Average	F	F&M	F&S	N
Good	F	F	F&M	F&S
Excellent	F	F	F	F&M

F: Forced flight successful: add 50% to day's movement.

M: Vessel's crew or flying monsters are moderately fatigued (if muscle-powered) or vessel is moderately damaged.*

S: Crew is seriously fatigued, or vessel is seriously damaged.

N: No increase in day's movement, but no fatigue or damage.

*If crew is already moderately fatigued, this result increases fatigue to serious; moderate vessel damage becomes serious.

In the chart, "Vessel Quality" is determined by the DM, based on his estimate of how well the vessel was designed and constructed, and how well-trained and fit the crew or flying monster teams are. If the optional Quality Rating rules are used, any vessel with a QR of 1–50 rates as "Poor," 51–70 rates as "Average," 71–90 rates as "Good," and 91+ is "Excellent."

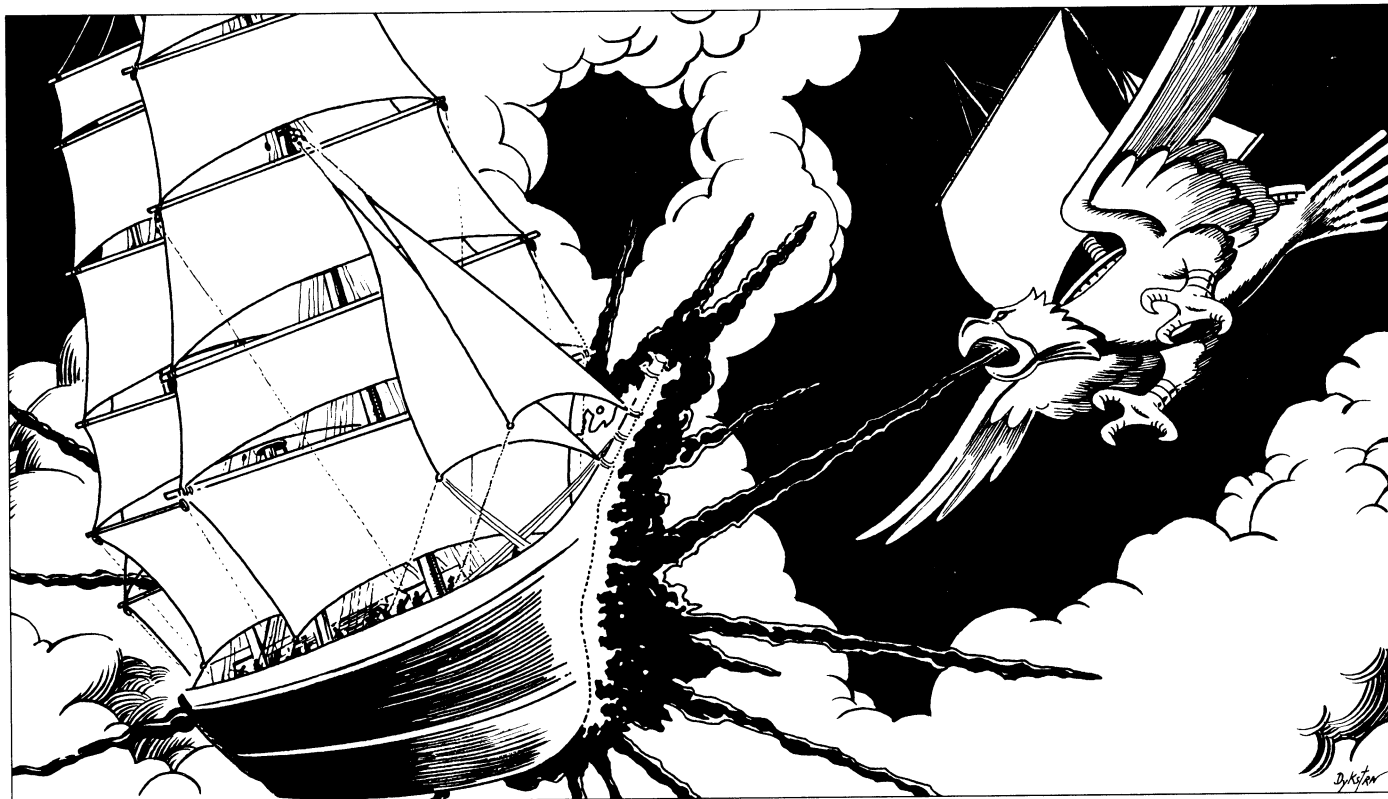
All results are cumulative; "F&S" indicates that the forced flight is successful, but that the vessel's Motive Power (if muscle-powered) is seriously fatigued afterward, or that the vessel has sustained serious damage from the strain.

Fatigue results in a loss of muscle-powered Air Speed until the fatigued crew recovers. Moderate fatigue reduces Air Speed by $\frac{1}{4}$; serious fatigue reduces it by $\frac{2}{3}$. The





Riding the Winds



crew remains fatigued for 1d4 days. With complete rest, seriously fatigued crew become moderately fatigued in 1d4 days, and they recover their strength after another 1d4 days of rest.

Damage may be in the form of lost Hull Points or a temporary lowering of the vessel's Quality Rating. Serious damage may mean loss of Hull Points and a breakdown of the Motive Power (sails and masts ripped off the deck, temporary malfunction of magical engine, etc.).

Slower Air Speeds

Skyships with Tonnages (including cargo and passengers) up to their Lift Capacity can move at their maximum Air Speed. For each increase in Tonnage equal to 20% of the vessel's Lift Capacity, decrease her speed by 10%. A vessel carrying twice her normal Lift Capacity travels at half speed. Vessels with Tonnages greater than twice Lift Capacity can't fly.

Vessels may lose Lift Capacity through spell failure, the death of one or more of their flying creatures, other damage, or lower air pressure at higher altitudes. For every 10,000' in altitude (round down), decrease a vessel's Lift Capacity by 5%. This effect ceases in the Void beyond the Skyshield (see "Worlds Beyond," p. 30).

Any change to Lift Capacity may affect a ship's Air Speed and whether she can stay aloft. At Tonnage double her current Lift Capacity, a vessel begins a One-Maneuver Dive. At Tonnage triple her current Lift Capacity, she begins a Two-Maneuver Dive. At Tonnage four times her current Lift Capacity, she crash dives.

Tonnage/ Lift Capacity Ratio	Maximum Air Speed
up to 100%	100%
120%	90%
140%	80%
160%	70%
180%	60%
200%	50%

Always round up when determining the percentage of a vessel's Lift Capacity filled by her current Tonnage.

Long-Distance Travel and Rest

Crew and flying monsters must rest one full day for every six days they spend traveling or suffer penalties (see the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedia*, p. 89). Passengers and crew members who do not supply or add to the vessel's Motive Power do not suffer these penalties.

Aerial Combat

You need to know both a skyship's Maneuvering Factor and her Air Speed to conduct aerial combat. Remember that outdoor movement is *always* calculated in yards (or meters).

Movement during aerial encounters is kept track of with maneuvers. A maneuver is a change in direction or altitude.





Riding the Winds

During each round each vessel must also move forward at least half her Length—round up to the nearest 10 yards.

You can keep track of changed directions during combat with hex paper. Draw the combatants' flight paths on the hex paper, using a scale of one hex to 10 yards. (The hex paper on p. 299 of the *Cyclopedia* is perfect for this.) If you have a lot of table space, use 1-inch hexes and miniatures or cardboard cutouts to represent the vessels. In 25mm scale, each 1-inch hex represents 2 yards.

The DM (and each player) should also record the combatants' Altitude, Movement Spent (per round), and Dive/Climb Rate (if applicable) during each round. This record doesn't need to include horizontal maneuvers—the flight paths on the hex paper does that.

Effective Air Speed

A vessel's Air Speed is recorded just like a Move Score: 360 (120), for instance. The number in parentheses represents the maximum number of yards per round the vessel may move when engaged in an encounter.

Most vessels can fly slower than their maximum speed. Other factors may also affect the vessel's Air Speed: wind and weather conditions (especially for wind-driven ships); the percentage of the vessel's Lift Capacity in use; the vessel's condition (p. 25); and so on.

Maneuvers

A maneuver is a change in direction by 30 or 60 degrees. On hex paper, 30° changes a skyship's direction from the center of one hex face to an adjacent vertex or vice versa; 60° changes a skyship's direction from the center of one hex face to the center of an adjacent hex face, or from one vertex to an adjacent vertex. Changes in altitude, both climbing and diving, are also maneuvers, see below.

Continuing an old maneuver is not the same as starting a new maneuver. Beginning a climb counts as a maneuver—con-

tinuing the climb in the next round does not. Leveling off to horizontal flight *does* count as a new maneuver.

The first maneuver performed in any round is "free"—if the pilot is conscious and the vessel or monster is responsive, the maneuver automatically succeeds. The following situations require a skill check against Piloting or another skill:

- This is the second or subsequent maneuver by that vessel or monster in the same round. (This only pertains to monsters or vessels with more than one maneuver per round.)

- The pilot, who who controls the vessel's maneuvers, lost one tenth of his hit point total (or the vessel lost one tenth of her hull points) in the last round.

- The pilot has taken one half of his total hit points or the vessel has lost one half of her total hull points.

- Any flying or flightless creatures providing Motive Power have taken half their total hit points, or half or more of the creatures were damaged last round.

Any circumstance the DM thinks would make maneuvering difficult—heavy rains or winds, poor visibility, etc.—should also require a skill check. With the optional Quality Rating rules (see p. 16), the DM may substitute a roll against the vessel's QR (if the ship has been damaged), or require a Quality Rating check as *well* as a piloting check (if the ship is likely to be damaged by the maneuver).

Climbing

Vessels controlled by ailerons may climb by trading in some of their forward air speed for an increase in altitude. There are three climbing maneuvers: the One-Maneuver Climb, the Two-Maneuver Climb, and the Three-Maneuver Climb.

One-Maneuver Climb: This is a smooth, gradual climb at about a 30° angle. Break the vessel's Air Speed into units of 20'. (Any remainder is lost, unless used for an additional maneuver in the same round.) Each unit yields 10 yards of forward movement and a five-yard altitude gain. Decide how many Air Speed units will be used in the climb.

Two-Maneuver Climb: This is a 45° climb. It requires two maneuvers to commence. Vessels unable to maneuver twice in the same round must first begin a One-Maneuver Climb then enter a Two-Maneuver Climb during the next maneuver.) Break Air Speed into units of 30'. (Again, any remainder is lost unless used for a later maneuver this round.) Each unit yields 10 yards of forward movement and a 10-yard altitude gain. Decide how many Air Speed units will be used in the climb.

Three-Maneuver Climb: This is a very steep, difficult maneuver. Entering a Three-Maneuver Climb takes three maneuvers. Break Air Speed into units of 50'. (Any remainder is lost.) Each unit yields 10 yards of forward movement and 20 yards of altitude. Decide how many Air Speed units will be used in the climb.

Not all vessels can climb this steeply, especially if they rely on ailerons rather than magic to gain altitude. With the Quality Rating rules, Three-Maneuver Climbs require a Quality Rating check.

One maneuver is used up whenever a ship changes from one type of climb or dive to another. Going from horizontal movement to a one-maneuver climb takes one maneuver; entering a two-maneuver climb from a one-maneuver climb costs one maneuver; dropping from a three-maneuver climb to a one-maneuver climb takes two maneuvers.

Vertical Climb: Many ships take four maneuvers to go from horizontal to vertical flight. Lighter-than-air craft and vessels enchanted with *levitate* or *fly* spells can actually fly straight up. They trade their forward movement for *equal* altitude gain. Depending on how altitude is controlled, the DM may rule that it takes one maneuver for such ships to enter a vertical climb—two if they try to begin to climb from a dive (see below). This can be hard on the creatures on board, requiring Constitution checks (–2 to all attack rolls and saving throws for 1d4 turns) or Dexterity checks to keep their footing.

Magical Altitude Control: Vessels with magical altitude control (*levitate*, *fly*, etc.) may have more control over altitude and forward movement than ves-





Riding the Winds

sels controlled by ailerons or other means. Rather than limiting them to one-, two-, or three-maneuver climbs, you may simply divide their Air Speed into units of 10'. Decide how many units will be used for forward motion and how many will be used for altitude gain. The cost in maneuvers depends on how the vessel is designed to control altitude. As a rule of thumb, you may require one maneuver for each 30° or fewer change in vertical direction. Some vessels may be able to change direction instantaneously (using only one maneuver to go from horizontal movement to vertical), but the DM may require Constitution checks to see if everyone on board makes the shift as easily!

High Altitudes: Remember that Lift Capacity decreases by 5% for every full 10,000' of altitude. Also, breathing becomes difficult at 15,000' and higher. Characters are at -2 to hit and damage rolls and on all saving throws and skill rolls. Above 20,000' altitude, air-breathing characters and creatures suffocate in 1d4 turns. *Air masks* and other *create air* enchantments negate these effects.

Diving

There are four diving maneuvers, each of which matches a climbing maneuver.

One-Maneuver Dive: This is a gentle 30° dive. For each 10 yards she flies forward, the vessel dives 5 yards downward. This dive is done at half Air Speed.

Two-Maneuver Dive: This is a 45°

dive. With each ten yards of forward movement, the vessel also loses 10 yards of altitude. This Dive Rate is equal to the vessel's Air Speed.

Three-Maneuver Dive: In a Three-Maneuver Dive, the vessel loses 20 yards of altitude for every 10 yards she moves forward. This Dive Rate is equal to twice the vessel's Air Speed.

Crash Dive: When doing a crash dive, the vessel plummets at twice her Air Speed plus 480 yards per round (terminal velocity on Mystara). Forward movement is negligible. If the vessel's lifting capabilities have failed or the craft is out of control, the rate of falling is just 480 yards per round—do not add the vessel's Air Speed.

Magical Flight: Vessels controlling their altitude magically may dive the same way they climb—using one maneuver for each 30° (or less) change in vertical direction and allotting each 10-yard unit of Air Speed to either forward or downward movement. These vessels cannot exceed their Air Speed in a dive unless they disengage their flying magic! Depending on how they control altitude, such ships may require only one maneuver to go into a vertical dive (normally requiring four maneuvers) from level flight. Such quick changes of direction are hard on crew and passengers!

Note that Motive Power controls how vessels enchanted with *float in air* spells climb. These vessels cannot exceed their Air Speed in a dive; the *float in air* effect cancels gravity's pull.

Losing and Regaining Control

Pilots may lose control of their vessels when they fail a Piloting skill check or when the craft is damaged or misses a Quality Rating check. The vessel may also go out of control if the flying monsters are spooked, when the ship suffers a *dispel magic* attack, and so on.

The exact effects of lost control depend on the circumstances and on the amount by which the pilot missed his skill check (or the vessel missed her Quality Rating check). For example, a pilot with a Piloting skill of 14 who rolls a 19 has missed his skill check by 5. (For a vessel's Quality Rating roll, find the number of points the vessel missed the check by, and divide by 5.) Compare the results to the Loss of Control Table, counting a 20 (or a QR check of 95 or higher) as 9+.

If a pilot loses control, he may regain control with a successful Piloting skill check. A pilot can make one check at the very end of the round in which he lost control; thereafter, he may make a number of checks per round equal to the vessel's Maneuvering Factor (or once per round if her MF is 1 or less). These Piloting checks are at a penalty equal to the number by which the pilot missed the roll in the first place. In other words, if he had a skill roll of 14 but rolled a 16, he missed by 2—and he can't regain control until he makes that skill check by 2! If he

Loss of Control Table	
Missed	
Roll by	Results
1-2	Vessel continues current maneuver (vessel ignores last maneuver or flying monsters ignore the last command).
3-4	Vessel performs an accidental maneuver (DM's choice).
5-6	Vessel stalls into a Two-Maneuver Dive until control regained, or dives at maximum Air Speed if magical Lift is still in effect. If flying monsters provide Motive Power they are uncontrollable for 1-3 rounds.
7-8	Vessel stalls into an uncontrolled Crash Dive until control regained or crash results; or dives at maximum Air Speed if magical Lift is still in effect. Flying monsters stall into a Crash Dive and are uncontrollable for 2-12 rounds.
9+	Pilot and/or crew hurled free (or knocked unconscious for 1-6 turns), or flying monsters providing Motive Power tear free of their harness.

Falling Damage Chart		
Distance Fallen	Time Taken	Damage Taken
3 yds	<1 second	1d6
6 yds	<1 second	2d6
10 yds	1 second	3d6
15 yds	<2 seconds	4d6
20 yds	<2 seconds	5d6
25 yds	<2 seconds	5d6
30 yds	2 seconds	6d6
40-60 yds	3 seconds	9d6
70-100 yds	4 seconds	13d6
110-150 yds	5 seconds	16d6
160-225 yds	6 seconds	19d6
230+ yds	6+ seconds	20d6





Riding the Winds

doesn't regain control in time, the vessel may crash into the ground.

Crashing

The "Falling Damage Chart" lists the damage a vessel takes from an unchecked plummet—a Crash Dive—into the ground. One-Maneuver Dives do no damage; Two-Maneuver Dives do 2d6 damage to the vessel or flying monsters and 1d6 damage to every passenger or rider; Three-Maneuver Dives do 3d6 damage to the vessel or flying monsters and 2d6 damage to every passenger or rider.

After six seconds of free fall, falling characters and vessels reach *terminal velocity*. This is the speed at which air pressure counteracts gravity: an object falling at its terminal velocity can't fall any faster. So 20d6 is the maximum falling damage regardless of how high you are.

For every 1,440' (480 yards) of altitude, it takes a full round of falling to crash.

Damage to a Vessel

Different attacks do differing amounts of damage to a skyship. Normal missile and melee weapons cannot damage a ship's hull. However, these attacks may harm a ship's crew or flying monsters, and they do 1 point of damage to a vessel's sails or lighter-than-air balloons for every 5 points of damage dealt.

Siege weapons (catapults and the like) do normal damage to flying vessels. Most magical attacks—and attacks by man-sized flying monsters—do only 1 hull point of damage for every 5 points of damage dealt. Likewise, large flying monsters inflict 1 point of hull damage for every 5 points of damage they deal.

Damage to a vessel's hull may jeopardize her magical enchantments, and damaged vessels are difficult to pilot:

- Each loss of 10% of a vessel's total Hull Points reduces her Air Speed by 10%. Each 10% loss of a wind-driven vessel's sails' hit points also reduces Air Speed by 10%.
- When the vessel first loses 25% of her hull points, roll 1d20. If the result is

20, the vessel loses one Maneuvering Factor (to a minimum of MF $\frac{1}{10}$; see chart, p. 11). Loss of 25% of the vessel's total hull points requires an extra Piloting check for any Two- or Three-Maneuver Climb in a single round. If the vessel uses magical Lift, any *enhancements* to the vessel's Lift Capacity fail—Lift Capacity is reduced to the vessel's Tonnage, with no extra Lift for cargo. This is likely to reduce the vessel's Air Speed.

If the vessel, under the weight of crew, passengers, and cargo, weighs twice her current Lift Capacity or more, she begins to fall. Other frame enchantments begin to operate at half value or unreliably, reducing Air Speed further if Motive Power is magical.

- When the vessel loses 50% of her hull points, roll a d20; if the result is 18–20, the vessel loses one MF (to a minimum of MF $\frac{1}{10}$). Losing 50% of the hull points prohibits Three-Maneuver Climbs. Two-Maneuver Climbs require three successful Piloting checks. Magical hull enchantments that provide Lift fail and the vessel begins a Crash Dive. (The vessel may retain minimal steering.) Other frame enchantments may also fail.

- Loss of 75% of the vessel's hull points requires a Piloting check every round, (assuming it's not already in a Crash Dive) at a –4 penalty to the pilot's skill. If successful, the vessel stays on an even keel but cannot climb. If failed, the craft loses altitude in an unstoppable One-Maneuver Dive. At this point, the ship automatically loses one MF (to a minimum of MF $\frac{1}{10}$).

- Loss of 90% of the vessel's hull points causes what's left of the craft to begin at least a Two-Maneuver Dive (even with non-magical Lift). The pilot must make a successful Piloting skill check to make any direction changes. The craft's MF drops to $\frac{1}{10}$.

- When a ship loses 100% of her hull points, she breaks up and her fragments fall to the ground.

Optional Rule: With the optional Quality Rating rules, a successful QR check at each stage lets the vessel perform as though she has lost the number

of hull points of the *previous* stage. A vessel that makes a QR check when she first loses 25% of her hull points is not subject to enchantment failure or extra Piloting checks. When she loses 50% of her hull points, she must make a Quality Rating check again. Success indicates the vessel performs as though she had lost only 25% of her hull points (even if she missed the previous Quality Rating check). Failure means the vessel suffers the penalties of losing 50% of her hull points (bypassing the 25% loss penalties if the previous Quality Rating check was successful). Quality Rating checks do not negate lost Air Speed due to damage.

Ramming

See the *Rules Cyclopedia*, p. 115, for rules on naval combat. The Ramming, Grappling and Boarding, and Repairs rules apply well to skyships. Ships greater than 100 tons ram as large galleys.

Magical Attacks

Most magical attacks do only 1 point of hull damage for every 5 points of normal damage. The attack may have other effects, however.

Fireball and Other Magical Flame Attacks: Wooden- and cloth-framed vessels are susceptible to fire unless they have been protected against it. When a *fireball* or similar magical attack hits, roll d% and compare the result to the total number of hit points damage the attack did (before dividing by five). If the d% roll is greater than the number of hit points of damage, the vessel's frame does not catch fire. If the roll fails, the hull catches fire, taking 1d4 Hull Points per round until the fire is put out.

Dispel Magic: A *dispel magic* spell cannot permanently affect a magical item, but it can cause a vessel's enchantments to fail temporarily. The spell affects a 20'x20'x20' area. Several spellcasters may coordinate their efforts to blanket the entire vessel with simultaneous *dispel magic* spells. If any part of the vessel's





Riding the Winds

frame remains outside the spell's effect, the *dispel magic* doesn't work.

If the spell effects encompass the vessel's entire frame, the spell works. The chance of failure is normal—5% per level of difference between the spellcasters and the original enchanter. (Use the lowest level if multiple spellcasters are involved.) Check the *dispel* against each different type of spell the vessel has.

Permanent enchantments only go down for 1d10 rounds; all other enchantments are completely dispelled.

If a vessel's Motive Power goes down, she must switch to an unaffected Motive Power (if one is available) or stop moving. (At DM's option, the ship may coast for a while.) If a vessel's magical Lift goes down, the vessel begins a Crash Dive and continues to fall at maximum velocity until the magical Lift returns. The ship may crash unless secondary Lift (such as flying monsters) is available.

Other Magical Attacks: DMs may need to use some imagination (mixed with common sense) to determine the effects of other magical attacks on a flying vessel. For instance, a clerical *barrier* spell cast suddenly in a wooden skyship's path can be devastating. The spell's whirling hammers can destroy the results of a *woodform* spell; a *barrier* spell will do 5 hull points of damage for every 5 normal points of damage.

The druidic *turn wood* spell could force a wooden-hulled skyship from her course, perhaps pushing her into the ground (at 10 yards per round, not enough to do much damage) and pinning her there for a while.

Evasion and Pursuit

Flying craft may also evade one another. This is usually done by flying into a cloud, around some obstruction (such as a mountain), or positioning the vessel between the pursuing vessel and the sun (effectively becoming invisible).

To determine a vessel's chance to evade, consult the Skyship Evasion Table.

Add 25% to the evader's chance of evasion if visibility is poor (fog, clouds, rain,

Skyship Evasion Table

Evading Ship's Speed (yards per round)	Chance of Evasion
Faster than pursuer	80%
0–30 slower	50%
31–60 slower	40%
61–90 slower	35%
91–120 slower	25%
121+ slower	10%

dark, etc.). DMs may determine modifiers for other conditions (*invisibility*, etc.).

If the evasion is successful, the pursuer loses sight of her prey and cannot find it again or attack it that day.

If the evasion is not successful, consider that the encounter begins with the pursuer at a distance of 300 yards on a clear day. At the DM's discretion, the pursuer may start closer if visibility is poor.

If the pursuer's speed is up to 30 yards per round greater than the evader's speed, the pursuer closes in at a rate of 10 yards per round. Superior sailing or piloting can allow a slower vessel to close in on a faster one.

If the difference in Air Speeds is greater than 30 yards per round, the pursuer closes in at her normal movement rate.

Optional Rule: If the DM is using the optional general skills rules, the two pilots may compete with their Piloting skills. If the evading ship's pilot rolls his Piloting skill better, he evades pursuit; if the pursuer rolls his skill better, he is able to close at the above rates.

Wind and Weather (Optional)

DMs may wish to keep track of weather effects during a voyage.

Step 1. Determine Weather. Roll 2d6 when the journey starts; compare to the Weather Effects Table on the next page.

Vessels with Motive Powers other than wind are affected only on a roll of 10 or more; in weather milder than High Winds ignore the effects of wind and weather. For any flying vessels using wind as a primary or secondary Motive Power, continue with the following steps.

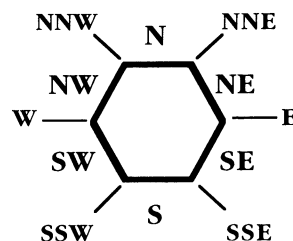
Step 2. Determine Wind Direction.

Choose a prevailing wind direction or roll 1d12. The wind is coming from the direction listed:

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 = North | 7 = South |
| 2 = North by NE | 8 = South by SW |
| 3 = Northeast | 9 = Southwest |
| 4 = East | 10 = West |
| 5 = Southeast | 11 = Northwest |
| 6 = South by SE | 12 = North by NW |

Step 3. Determine Vessel's Heading.

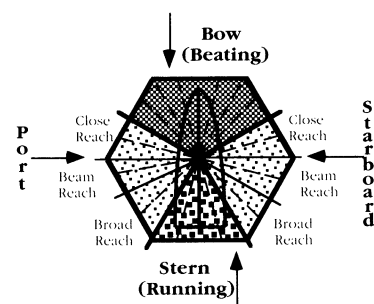
A vessel's general heading will be one of the twelve compass directions listed above. Except during combat situations, ignore minor variations in the vessel's direction of travel. Simply find the most direct route between the ship's departure and destination points, and see which hex face or vertex the ship must pass through to head toward her destination.



Step 4. Determine the weather side.

The "weather side" is the side of the ship the wind is striking. This may be the bow, port (left), starboard (right), or stern. Determine the weather side by comparing the current wind direction

Weather Sides





Riding the Winds

with the ship's direction of travel. (Doodling on a piece of hex paper may help.) A ship is "running before the wind" if the stern is the weather side; "reaching" if the wind hits port or starboard; and "beating" if heading into the wind (see diagram).

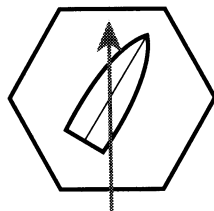
The weather side affects a wind-driven ship's Air Speed in combat and when calculating distance traveled daily. Adjust a wind-driven ship's Air Speed according to the reach and the wind strength (see the Weather Effects Table).

- **Running or Beam Reaching:** Windriders fly at their normal Air Speed when running before the wind or on a beam reach (with the wind coming at roughly right angles to the axis of the ship).

- **Broad Reaching:** Air Speed is increased by one-third normal when on a broad reach—the action of the wind actually produces more motive force when coming in off the stern quarter rather than from directly behind.

- **Close Reaching:** Ships sailing on a close reach can move only at one-third of their normal Air Speed.

- **Beating into the Wind:** Wind-driven skyships must *tack* to fly against the wind. They do this by sailing as close to the wind as possible (on a close reach), alternating their reaches from starboard to port. For example, a windrider head-



ing NNE with wind from the South is running before the wind, and can travel at her normal Air Speed. If she were heading NE with the same South wind, she would be broad reaching; Air Speed would increase by $\frac{1}{3}$.

Weather Changes

Obviously, weather changes now and then. After you have determined the current weather conditions and wind direction, roll 1d8 to find out how soon these conditions may change.

Roll	Check for changes in:
1	4 hours
2	12 hours
3	1 day
4	2 days
5	3 days
6	4 days
7	5 days
8	6 days

Changes in Wind Direction: To check for a change in wind direction, roll 1d8. On a 7 or 8, the wind remains the same. On 1 through 6, the wind shifts that many hex faces left or right. To determine direction, roll 1d8 again. Even, the wind moves clockwise; odd, it moves counterclockwise. This method can determine wind directions at differing altitudes as well—roll for each 1,200' (400 yards) change in altitude.

Changes in Weather Condition: When it's time to check for a change in weather condition, roll 1d6. A 1 shifts the current weather two notches up the scale (see next page). A 2 shifts it one notch up. A 3 or 4 indicates no change; a 5 shifts it down the scale one notch, and a 6 shifts it down two. For example, a roll of 6 would turn normal winds into high winds; a roll of 2 would change an extreme light breeze into no wind at all.

Weather Effects Table (Wind-driven Skyships)

Roll (2d6)	Weather	Effect/Notes	Missile Fire Penalties
2	No wind	Becalmed; no wind-driven movement possible.	0
3	Extreme light breeze	Wind-driven movement reduced to $\frac{1}{3}$ normal regardless of wind direction.	0
4	Light breeze	Movement reduced to $\frac{1}{2}$ normal.	0
5	Moderate breeze	Movement reduced to $\frac{2}{3}$ normal.	0
6-8	Normal winds	Normal movement.	-1
9	Strong breeze	Movement increased by $\frac{1}{3}$ normal*	-3
10	High winds	Wind-driven movement increased by $\frac{1}{2}$ normal*; other Motive Power movement reduced to $\frac{2}{3}$ normal.	-5
11	Extreme high winds	Wind-driven movement doubled*; other Motive Power movement reduced to $\frac{1}{2}$ normal. 50% chance* vessel suffers 2d8 hull points damage.	-7
12	Storm	Vessels must seek shelter or ride out the storm. Travel is possible only in the current wind direction. Wind-driven movement tripled, other Motive Power movement $\frac{1}{2}$ normal. 50% chance** vessel suffers 4d8 hull points damage.	no missile fire

*Decrease by same amount if beating into the wind or close reaching.

**The DM may substitute a Quality Rating check.





Riding the Winds

Aerial Encounters —

See pp. 91–92 of the *Rules Cyclopedia* for wilderness (and aerial) encounter rules. When an encounter is indicated, roll d% and compare it to the table.

Aerial Encounters Table	
d%	Result
01–25	Flyer*
26–40	Dragon*
41–50	Giant
51–60	Other Flying Vessel
61–75	Accident on Board
76–85	Unexpected Storm
86–90	Tornado or Whirlwind
91–95	Tubular Breach or Vortigern Vortex
96–00	Unusual Event

* Roll on the appropriate subtable, p. 97 in the *Cyclopedia*.

Giant: The giant(s) encountered may be a Cloud Giant (60% chance) or a Storm Giant (40%). This may be an encounter

with the giants' lair—a castle in the clouds, on a mountaintop, etc.

Other Flying Vessel: Possibilities include air pirates, enemy vessels, a flying merchantman, other adventurers, a ghost ship, and so on.

Accident on Board: Possibilities include a man overboard, an injury due to a rope or spar breaking, fire, discovering the supplies on board have spoiled, or any other mishap the DM cares to inflict upon the characters.

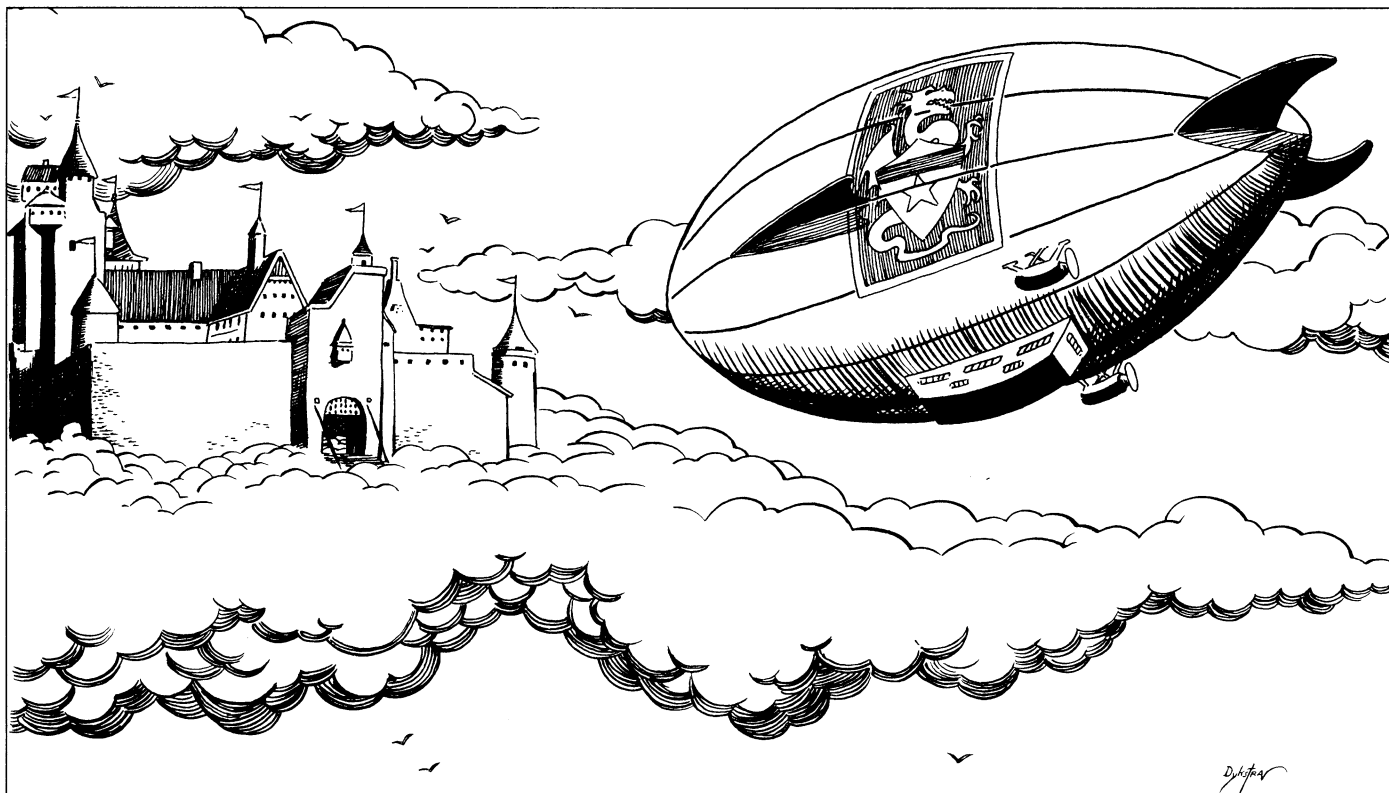
Unexpected Storm: See the Weather Effects Table on the previous page for the results of expected storms. Unexpected storms rise up suddenly, without warning, and are far more dangerous. This encounter may call for a Quality Rating check (if those rules are used), or an attempt to outrun the storm (as per the *Cyclopedia*, p. 90).

Tornado or Whirlwind: Vessels may attempt to evade a whirlwind. Each round the vessel is within the whirlwind, roll for the wind's attack (as a 16 HD monster)

against the vessel's AC. If the attack succeeds, the whirlwind does 1d8 points of hull damage. Anyone on the outside of the ship must save vs. death ray or be swept overboard. Every other creature takes 2d8 points of damage, halved if they are secured to an immobile part of the ship: everyone is shaken up a bit!

Tubular Breach or Vortigern Vortex: A tubular breach is a vertical column of anti-gravity; a vortex is a whirling funnel of winds racing up and out through a tear in the planet's Skyshield. These phenomena may be used to penetrate the Skyshield. See "Worlds Beyond," pp. 30, for more information.

Unusual Event: This encounter occurs when someone on board notices something unusual on the ground (or ocean) beneath the vessel. The nature of the occurrence is up to the DM; the Wilderness Encounters Table on p. 95 of the *D&D® Rules Cyclopedia* may help. The event should be interesting enough for the captain to decide to investigate.



Skyship Repairs —

Damaged skyships may be repaired—given time, a safe berth, and a sufficiently powerful spellcaster.

Emergency Repairs: A ship's crew may repair up to half the damage the ship has suffered. Five or more crewmen must be assigned to repair duty for repairs to be effective. (DMs may alter this number according to the vessel's size and the amount of damage sustained.) Appropriate raw materials (wood for wooden-framed vessels, etc.) must also be available.

A crew can repair one point of hull or sail damage per turn of work. These makeshift repairs temporarily restore lost Air Speed, but fall apart in 6d6 days. Crew cannot repair any enchantments that failed due to hull damage.

Crews trying to repair a skyship's frame during flight (which *is* possible) must make frequent Dexterity Ability checks to avoid falling off the ship or suffering accidents.

Permanent Repairs: Permanent repairs to a skyship's frame require a safe and stable berth, lots of time, and possibly some rare material components for redoing failed enchantments. They also require a spellcaster able to cast *form* spells to repair damage to the frame, and an enchanter who can re-apply the frame's enchantments.

Repairing Enchantments: Enchantments that failed due to hull damage may be repaired by reapplying the enchantment effects. This may be done to the vessel as a whole—as with enhancements, p. 15—rather than to individual sections. If the vessel lost less than 50% of her hull points, one enhancement of each failed spell effect restores that effect for the entire vessel. Loss of 50% or more of the vessel's hull points requires two enhancements of each failed spell effect. Cost and time to perform these repairs are the same as enhancing enchantments during the construction process.

Repairing Accoutrements: Repairs to masts, decks, etc. are left up to the DM.

Modifying Skyships (Optional)

DMs may allow skyship enchanters to modify their pride and joy after initial construction is completed. Once he has the resources, time, and money for the modification, an enchanter may replace the old *float in air* enchantments on his private yacht with *fly* enchantments.

Be aware that allowing modifications to magical creations after construction may prove dangerous to your campaign. If a magic-user can add an enchantment to his skyship, why not to his favorite *staff of wizardry*, or to a friend's *sword +3*? Here are some guidelines for limiting potential abuses of this optional rule.

Cost and Time to Enchant: Adding an enchantment to a completed skyship's frame costs *twice as much* in materials and time as initially enchanting the same effect during construction. The new enchantment must be added to each frame section, with normal chances of success applying. On any failed enchantment, the entire section must be replaced. This involves extracting it from the frame (grounding the vessel until fixed!) and reconstructing the section with all enchantments.

Spellcaster Level: The spellcaster trying to modify an existing magical item (including skyships) must be of a level equal to or greater than the original enchanter (compare to the *highest* level if multiple enchanters were involved). If the spellcaster did not originally enchant the item at its creation, penalize the chance of success by -20%.

Enhancements: Enhancing existing enchantments is easier than adding completely new enchantments. See p. 15 for enhancement procedures and capabilities. Double cost and time to enhance. Normal enhancement limits (five per spell effect) still apply.

DUNGEON MASTER™ Privilege: DMs may disallow any new enchantments they feel uncomfortable with, or impose limits on the time allowed between construction and any modification.

Machine Repairs —

Repairing a machine built with the Fantasy Engineering skill (see p. 18) requires a successful roll on the Fantasy Physics skill (to understand the machine's workings) *and* a successful roll on the Fantasy Engineering skill (to make the repairs). These rolls are at a +4 penalty if the repairer is not also the designer or original engineer. The DM assigns skill modifiers based on the complexity of the needed repairs (as per the Design Complexity Table, p. 19). Figure time to repair from the same table, using *hours* rather than days. Cost of repairs and necessary materials are up to the DM.

Modifying Machines (Optional)

Designers of fantasy-engineered machines often can't leave well enough alone. They love to tinker with their designs, adding features here and there or improving capabilities. For example, the designer of a one-man pedal-powered flying machine may tinker with it after every flight, gradually increasing Lift Capacity, Air Speed, or maneuverability. (Had a little trouble making a tight turn last flight out? Add a rudder to the tail!)

As with skyship modifications, this rule is optional. There isn't quite so much room for abuse as there is with allowing modifications of magical items, but there may be a bit of record-keeping involved.

Modifications to a machine require the same Fantasy Engineering skills and procedures as the initial design and construction did. The DM determines the modification's Design Complexity (see p. 19). Time and cost to perform the modification are *doubled*. If the design requires magical enchantments, a qualified spellcaster must be available. All Fantasy Physics and Fantasy Engineering skill rolls are at a +4 penalty if the tinkerer is not also the original designer or engineer. If the modification fails, the DM may rule the machine is damaged or impaired in some way!





Worlds Beyond

The Skyshield —

Mystara's Skyshield is a bubble of transparent energy that holds the planet's atmosphere in and makes it difficult for objects to attain outer space. Small objects (with Tonnages up to 1 ton) can penetrate it with little difficulty. Most flying ships capable of reaching the Skyshield—at an altitude of 80,000'—are slowly deflected when they get close. There are ways for determined adventurers to penetrate the Skyshield, however (see below).

Reentering the atmosphere is much easier than leaving. Ships can break through the Skyshield with little difficulty. They fall rapidly to an altitude of 20,000', then slow to normal Air Speed.

Vortigern's Vortex

The Skyshield occasionally suffers a temporary rip or tear. This may be caused by the passage of objects (meteorites and skyships, as examples) or by natural but unexplained fluctuations in the Skyshield's strength. Whenever a tear occurs, atmosphere escapes into the Void with incredible force. The stream of air creates a freak tornado, known as a Vortigern Vortex (named after the Alphetian wizard who first studied the phenomenon), a whirlhole, or a ripstorm.

These vortices are easy to distinguish from real tornadoes. In clear skies, they appear as shimmering, dancing funnels extending upward as far as the eye can see—all the way to the Skyshield. They rapidly suck any clouds directly beneath the tear into a ferociously whirling spiral.

If a pilot is crazy enough to sail right into one of these vortices, skilled enough to keep his craft pointed in the direction of the whirling wind, and has a ship sturdy enough to withstand the wind's battering force, he and his ship will be able to penetrate the Skyshield from within the tornado. (Frequent and difficult Piloting skill checks and Quality Rating checks are required.)

Rips in the Skyshield are temporary and not dangerous—except to objects caught in the whirling winds. The Skyshield repairs itself, "healing" 100 square feet of tear (a 10'x10' hole) per round. The largest vortex reported was the result of a hole 300' in diameter; it lasted a little more than an hour.

Tubular Breaches

A tubular breach is a reversal of gravity that causes billowing funnels of clouds to rise toward the Skyshield. (An anomaly in Mystara's gravity field causes these dangerous turbulences.) Tubular breaches are temporary, vary greatly in strength, and occur only at very high altitudes (20,000' and above). (A tubular breach was observed once at the peak of a very high mountain in Glantri. Although relatively weak, it picked up rocks and gravel that showered a nearby monastery when the breach ended.)

A tubular breach can be used as a door to space. First the adventurers must find a breach, usually by watching the upper layers of clouds. Their ship must then enter the breach while performing a barrel roll—a perilous maneuver requiring a crack pilot. (This is a good time to call for an optional Quality Rating check as well one or more Piloting skill checks.)

If the breach is long enough to penetrate the Skyshield, the ship reaches space safely. If not, the breach flings the ship out into the upper reaches of the atmosphere, and the ship begins a crash dive. With a successful Piloting skill check (and an optional Quality Rating check as well), the pilot can regain control at 20,000'. Further Piloting skill checks may be attempted each round if the ship continues in a crash dive. See "Riding the Winds," p. 21.

Of course, all sailors and equipment must be properly secured to survive passage through a tubular breach. Few heavy warships or cargo vessels can perform a barrel roll, and no ship with a Quality Rating less than 75% can safely perform this maneuver into a reverse gravity field.

Other Routes into Space

There is a persistent rumor that very large flying monsters, such as dragons, are capable of reaching space. Hooking a vessel to one or more of these creatures just might do the trick. Once in space, the creatures are usually freed, and the ship must maneuver under her own power. Monsters used for Motive Power in space must be protected from the harmful effects of the environment.

Ships may also be enchanted with *reverse gravity* to carry them above the maximum altitude allowed by their Lift Capacity.

Would-be space explorers may be brave enough to use magic to create an artificial hole in the Skyshield—causing a ripstorm in the process. A *disintegrate* spell will create a 10x10 tear in the Skyshield. Other damaging spells such as *fireball* or *lightning bolt* will create a 100 square foot hole for every 40 points of damage inflicted in a single turn.

Other magical means through the Skyshield include traveling ethereally, *teleporting* across the barrier, or *wishing* the ship onto the other side.

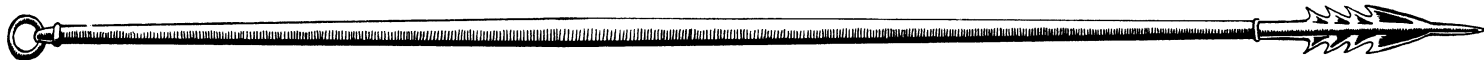
Space Perils —

Two primary dangers face travelers in the Void—extreme cold and lack of air. A well-designed ship with an airtight hull helps protect against these dangers. Enchantments that provide resistance to cold and a fresh supply of breathable air are essential for any extended travel in space. Ships equipped with *create atmosphere* and *climate* enchantments are especially suited to travel through the airless Void between worlds.

Suffocation

Air-breathing creatures caught in space without adequate air supplies may suffocate. In the absolute airlessness of the Void, characters may die much more quickly than they would in the thin upper reaches of an atmosphere. A character can hold his breath for a number of





Worlds Beyond

rounds equal to his Constitution score—half that if exerting himself (see the D&D* *Rules Cyclopedia*, p. 90). After that, he must make a Constitution check each round or suffocate. The first check is against his normal Constitution score; each subsequent one is rolled with a cumulative +1 penalty to the die roll.

A character who has suffocated can recover if air and medical attention are supplied within a number of rounds equal to $\frac{1}{3}$ his Constitution score.

Neutral gravity (a type of cosmic glue—see next page) and friction work to counteract the physical effects of the lack of air pressure in the Void. There is no danger of explosive decompression in the D&D* game universe.

Freezing

Although the Void between D&D game worlds is not at absolute zero, it *is* colder than an arctic glacier in the middle of a long winter night. Characters exposed to the cold for more than one turn must make a Constitution check each subsequent turn or suffer 1d6 points of cold damage. Heavy winter clothing adds a -1 bonus to the roll. The *resist cold* spell adds a -2 bonus to the roll, and decreases any damage suffered that turn by 1. Heated environments—suits, ships, etc.—can negate these cold effects.

Optional Rules: DMs may opt to take solar rays into account. In this case, any character remaining in direct sunlight for more than one turn will burn instead of freeze. The required Constitution check and damage sustained remain the same. Heavy winter clothing adds a -1 bonus to the roll (as with freezing), but the *resist fire* spell is needed for additional protection. With this optional rule, characters may avoid damage by moving between sunlit and shady spots each turn, alternately heating and cooling themselves.

DMs may opt to have ships affected by these extremes of temperature as well. Wooden and metal hulls not protected with *resist cold* and *resist fire* enchantments (or other means of protection)

must make a Quality Rating check each turn or suffer 1d6 hull points of damage.

Gravity

Gravity works differently in the D&D game than it does in our own universe. Although planets, moons, and asteroids exert gravity in proportion to their mass, objects smaller than 20,000 cn (1 ton) exert no attraction to other objects. Therefore, smaller objects are always attracted to larger objects.

In the D&D game universe, the direction of gravitational attraction depends on the shape of the object. Gravity on a roughly spherical body is directed toward the center of the body. If the object is not significantly curved, it has a gravity plane. Unless they have their own propulsion, things that fall off a gravitational object continue falling in a straight line through space until they strike something.

Gravity Planes: A gravity plane has two sides: a positive side that pulls objects down toward the gravity plane, and a negative side which repulses objects away from the gravity plane. Thus, everything goes “down”; see the diagram on the next page.

To understand how this works, imagine an object floating in a pool of water. The surface of the water shows the position of the gravity plane in relation to the object. The positive gravity field lies above the surface of the water; the negative gravity field lies below the water.

Since objects with gravity planes are in space, where there is no “up” or “down,” the gravity planes of different objects are often oriented in different directions and may even change as the objects rotate or revolve. Gravitational objects coming within range of larger gravitational objects will reorient their own gravity planes to parallel that of the larger object—sometimes violently.

Gravity Spheres: A roughly spherical object's gravitational field extends in a sphere whose radius is roughly 10x the distance from the object's center to its surface. Thus, the gravitational field of a ship 200' long would extend 1000' from

the ship's center. The gravitational field of a spherical planet with a radius of 3,000 extends 30,000 miles from the planet's center. The larger the object, the farther the field extends. The gravitational field of Mystara, a hollow world, extends only 6,000 miles, although the planet's diameter is 6,190 miles.

Spherical objects (whose gravitational fields are positive all around) attract one another with such force that collision is unavoidable once their gravitational fields meet. Such collisions create a single object with wildly fluctuating gravitational fields. Once the new object's shape stabilizes, its new gravitational field does too—in whatever orientation the new shape demands.

Odd Examples of Gravity

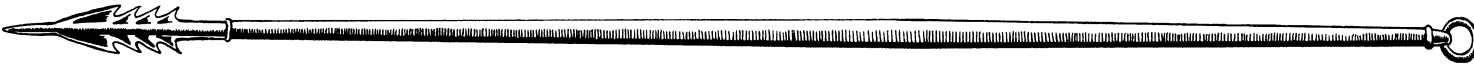
Planets and other celestial bodies most commonly appear as spheres, disks, and cylinders. Built objects that take to space can be any shape, but they must be well balanced or their gravity plane may suddenly shift. The gravity fields of built objects perform according to their shape.

Ships: Ships have gravity planes, not gravity spheres. A space-going skyship has to be balanced, just like a normal seafaring vessel, or it will list so badly that her hapless crew would have to walk on the bulkheads to remain upright.

Air can easily be trapped within a ship's hull, as long as the hull is airtight. However, the air outside the ship slowly flows downward into space. One good way of keeping air around the ship—other than making the ship look like an ungainly tub—is having each crew member on deck wear an *air mask*. Or the ship herself could be enchanted to create and maintain her own air supply with the *create atmosphere* spell. The addition of *climate* enchantments wouldn't be a bad idea, either (see p. 52).

Any hole in the ship's hull would be a catastrophe, since the air on the ship would escape into space. On a poorly balanced ship, the gravity plane may suddenly shift (a failed Quality Rating check might indicate this), causing the crew and





Worlds Beyond

atmosphere to fall off into space (see diagram D4 below).

Disk-shaped World: A diskworld “floats” flat on one side, with its gravity plane right across its thickness. Flat worlds must be slightly concave or have walls or mountains around their edges in order to retain atmospheres. (Skyshields help as well.) Air currents and atmospheric pressure keep the bulk of the air circulating from the edges down toward the center, then up from the center and back toward the edges (see diagram D2, below). Some disk worlds rotate as they revolve around their suns, giving them day and night cycles, but some face always toward or away from their suns. Some also spin like phonograph records, producing spiral cloud patterns and winds of up to hurricane strength.

Planetoid Shard: A shard (see diagram D3) is a roughly conical section that broke away from a spherical planet during a collision with another world or another planetary disaster. These strange

planetoids are often found among asteroid clusters of debris from the original world. The sharp edge of a shard’s cone points downward, and part of the planet’s surface remains on top of the shard. The point of the cone must be made of a material dense enough to keep the world in position.

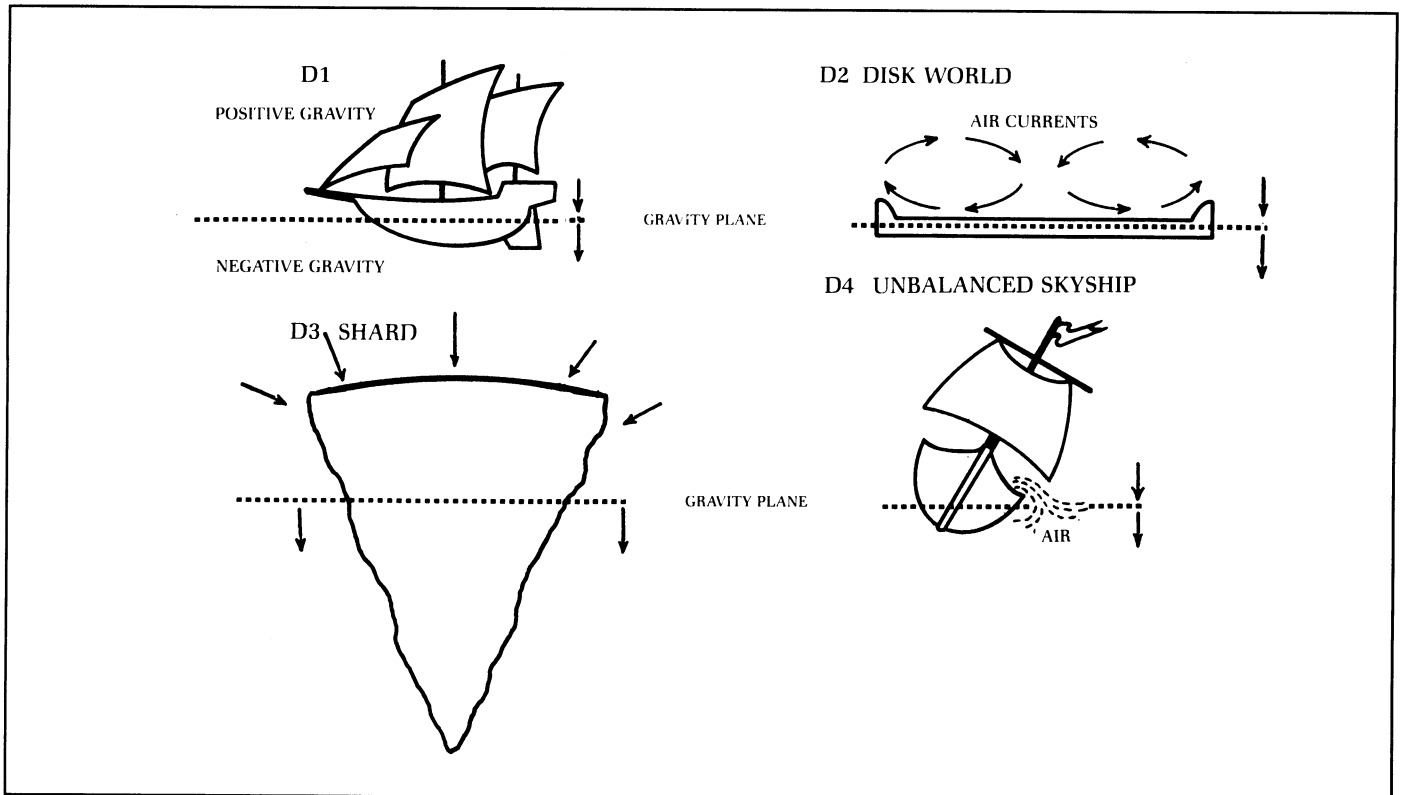
The shard’s gravity field is unusual. Although it was once part of a spherical planet, a shard has a gravity plane. Its rounded top surface supports normal life—perhaps even the life it supported before the catastrophe—provided some force prevents the loss of its atmosphere. The lower part of the shard is in the negative gravity field; anything on it will fall off into space, and it cannot keep any atmosphere.

Cylinders: These worlds are partially round, and the long axis of such a cylinder is the “center” of its gravity. Gravity on the rounded surface of a cylinder world is directed down toward the cylinder’s axis. Gravity on the two flat sides is

also directed straight down through the cylinder. Like spheres, cylinder worlds can have their own atmospheres, though traveling from the rounded side to a flat side is very disorienting. Cylinders can also spin along their long axes, producing day and night if the cylinder is oriented properly to its sun.

Neutral Gravity

There is another important gravitational effect called neutral gravity. This is a weak gravitational force that any object weighing over 2,000 tons, such as a large ship or a planet, generates. Neutral gravity simply keeps an object from breaking up and drifting off into the Void of space. Friction does the same for smaller objects, such as ships that are nailed or pegged together. Neutral gravity does not affect anything on an object’s surfaces, either outside or inside (in tunnels, on the lower decks of a ship, etc.). Neutral gravity has no equivalent in the common





Worlds Beyond

laws of physics affecting other game worlds. Think of it as “cosmic glue.”

Gravity Strengths (Optional)

DMs may assign different gravitational strengths to each planetary body. Mystara is the “norm” to measure by, being at 100%. Myoshima (see p. 35) would be 90%, due to its dense core; Matera, like Earth’s moon, would be around 17%; a giant planet may be at 200% or greater. The weakest gravitational field any object can have is 10%. Objects weighing less than 1 ton have no gravitational field.

A ship’s effective Tonnage varies according to the strength of any gravitational field the ship is subjected to. Within Mystara’s gravitational field, effective tonnage is 100%. Traveling alone through the Void, the ship’s own gravitational field reduces her effective Tonnage to about 10% normal—unless the ship is very large. Ships entering the gravitational field of any larger body suddenly find themselves with Tonnes determined by the larger object’s gravitational strength. These weight changes are especially important if the ship’s new effective Tonnage is greater than her Lift Capacity—the ship may crash!

The strength of a gravitational field also affects damage suffered in a fall. In normal gravity, a character will suffer damage as per the “Falling Damage Chart” on p. 24. In 10% gravity, a character can fall 10 times as far and suffer the same damage. Likewise, in 200% gravity a character can fall only half as far before taking the same amount of damage.

Effects on Character Abilities (Optional): Spacefaring characters must frequently adjust to gravities different from their home world’s. Characters can automatically adjust to gravitational fields at least half as strong as their home world’s field, or to fields half again as strong. Mystaran characters, for example, can easily adapt to gravitational fields ranging from 50% to 150% in strength.

Mystaran characters suffer penalties in gravitational fields with strengths from

0% to 49%, and with strengths greater than 150%. These characters are at a –2 penalty to all hit rolls, ability checks, and Strength- or Dexterity-based skill checks. (Skills based on other attributes are unaffected, as are saving throws and damage rolls.)

In gravitational fields weaker than normal, characters will tend to misjudge the effort needed to do anything physical—lifting, jumping, fighting, etc. A character trying to lift a heavy-looking chest may tumble over backwards when it weighs much less than expected. More than one careless spacefarer has fallen over his ship’s rail this way.

In heavy gravity, the effects are the opposite. Unwary characters find themselves falling short in any jump, or unable to lift something they could normally carry easily.

Characters spending any length of time in fields outside their adaptable range may learn a new general skill—Low Gravity Maneuvering or High Gravity Maneuvering—which negates the penalties suffered in gravity outside their adaptable range. No teacher is necessary to learn these skills: experience and an available skill slot are enough for a character to adapt to low or high gravities.

Travel in the Void —

It is possible to travel from world to world within the Void—possibly even from star system to star system. Some civilizations do so regularly.

Voidships

Any skyship that is equipped to deal with the perils of space qualifies as a Voidship. A viable atmosphere, protection from extreme temperatures, and a means of propulsion are all necessary. Magic usually provides the latter, although some Voidships take advantage of the solar winds (see p. 34).

Some Voidships are designed and built specifically for space travel. Voidships built in space may be truly enormous, having no need for incredibly strong Lift

Capacities to free them from the gravitational field of a planet.

Relative Speeds

Speeds in space are significantly greater than those possible within gravitational fields and atmospheres—they have to be to allow Voidships to cover the vast distances between worlds. A Voidship’s speed varies with the proximity of large gravitational bodies. The farther away such bodies are, the faster the ship can travel. There is no actual limit to a ship’s speed in the Void.

Traveling from a planet to one of its moons should take about two weeks for a Voidship powered by a *fly* spell or equivalent magic. (Journeying from Mystara to Myoshima takes quite a bit less time, due to the peculiar properties of the two worlds and their unusual closeness.) Traveling to another planet within a solar system should take a month or more. Traveling to another solar system may take two or three months. Although solar systems are much farther away from one another than are planets within a system, Voidships can reach incredible speeds in the gravity-free space between systems. The actual travel time is up to the DM, and should be whatever is necessary to facilitate the pace and plot of the adventure.

“Impulse” Speed: Voidships near gravitational bodies drop to roughly 10× their Air Speed—call this “impulse” speed, if you like. This change in speed is automatic, instantaneous, and unhampered by inertia and other physical laws. It allows for encounters in the Void, and avoids the need for complicated formulas and calculations dealing with velocity, acceleration, and deceleration.

Encounter distance—the point at which a Voidship’s movement drops to impulse speed—is 10× the radius of the ship’s own gravitational field. A Voidship with Length 200’ (and therefore a gravitational field with a radius 1,000’) will slow to impulse speed when coming within 10,000’ (3,333 yards) of the outer edge of another gravitational field.





Worlds Beyond

Nongravitational objects (less than 1 ton) slow to impulse speed immediately upon entering a gravitational field. They may need to execute emergency maneuvers if they enter the gravitational field at an inconvenient angle. When entering a negative gravity field (i.e., one pushing away from the direction of travel), a nongravitational object slows to impulse speed just long enough to “fall” back out of the field.

Maneuvering in Space

Use the same rules for aerial combat in the Void as in the atmosphere (see “Riding the Winds,” p. 21). Speeds are faster (“Impulse Speed” is 10× Air Speed), so movement should be figured in units of 100 yards instead of 10 yards. Vessels must move at least five times their length between maneuvers (rather than only half their length, as in atmosphere). Ships cannot “fall” unless they’re within another object’s gravitational field, in which case they fall in the direction of gravity.

Voidships approaching a gravitational object may need to maneuver to prevent disaster when the ship’s own gravitational field meets the object’s. The interactions between two gravitational fields depend on the orientations of negative and positive gravity, and (optionally) on the respective gravity strengths.

When two positive gravitational fields intersect, the objects attract one another, possibly crashing. (If the objects are significantly different in size, the larger one pulls the smaller one toward it, and not vice versa; a Voidship cannot pull a planet out of position.) Damage from such a collision is the sum of the normal “falling” damage, taking into account the distance between the two objects when they first started falling toward one another. The relative strengths of the gravitational fields may optionally be added in as well (see p. 33). Simply double normal falling damage (to 2d6 for every 10’ fallen) if the gravitational fields are of equivalent strengths.

When two negative fields intersect, the objects gently repel one another, gradu-

ally slowing and reversing their directions until their fields separate. Again, if the objects are significantly different in size, the smaller object slows and reverses its direction while the larger object continues as before, unaffected by the encounter.

If the two objects approach at any other angle, the smaller object reorients itself until its positive and negative gravity planes are aligned to those of the larger object. The smaller object then drifts downward until the vertical axis of its gravity plane aligns with that of the larger gravity field. Of course, it may crash into the larger object, or it may drift through the larger gravity field and into space again.

An object’s reorientation to a larger object’s gravity field takes one round (10 seconds) regardless of the relative angles of the gravitational fields or sizes of the objects. If the reorientation is a big one, the reorienting object may suffer damage or even break apart entirely!

Note that two spherical objects (with positive gravitational fields in all directions) cannot avoid collision once their gravitational fields intersect—unless one or both of the objects has a means of propulsion strong enough to break away from the other’s gravitational field. Likewise, a spherical gravitational object attracted to a larger object with a gravity plane would be unable to orient itself to the larger gravity field. It would simply spin at ever-increasing speeds for as long as it was within the gravity plane unless it was stabilized by some other force. For this reason, few Voidships are spherical.

What all this means is that Voidships maneuvering near other gravitational objects must take care to avoid damage when the gravitational fields intersect. DMs should use their imaginations when dealing with failed Piloting skill rolls or other situations resulting in a Voidship’s bad approach to a gravitational field. Quality Rating checks to avoid damage to the Voidship, additional Piloting skill checks to regain control, and Dexterity Ability checks to avoid falling over or overboard are all appropriate.

Motive Power in the Void

Travel conditions in the Void tend to encourage use of Motive Powers different than those used for atmospheric flight. Most Voidships use magical motive powers; *fly* or *travel* enchantments work quite well in the Void. Beast-pulled Voidships can equip their flying monster teams with enchanted *harnesses of flying* and tailor-made *bridles of airbreathing* to let them fly and breathe in the Void.

Of course, Fantasy Engineering is perfect for Voidships. Propulsion devices can work on the principle that every action has an equal and opposite reaction. This allows muscle- or steam-powered travel through the Void, as long as the designers understand the Fantasy Physics involved in traveling through airless, gravity-free space.

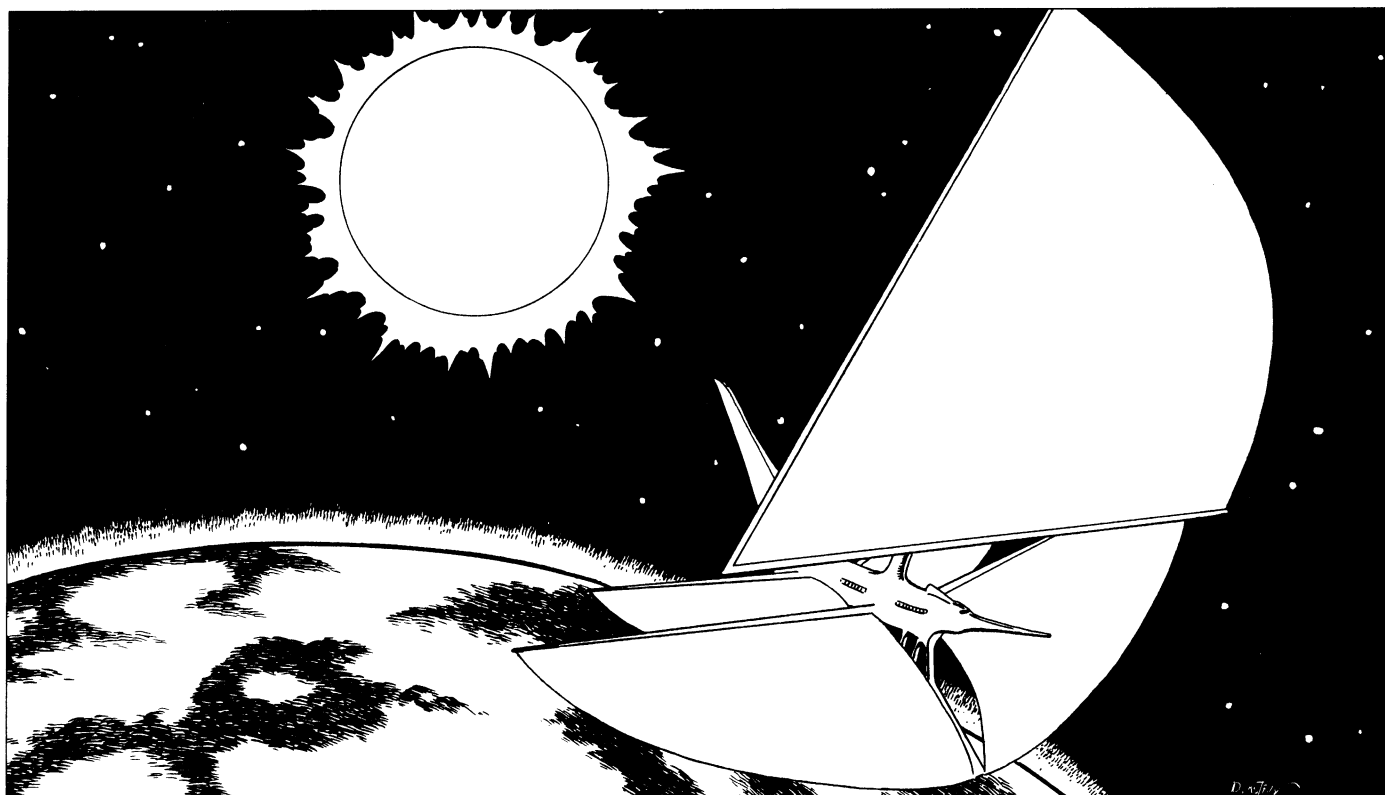
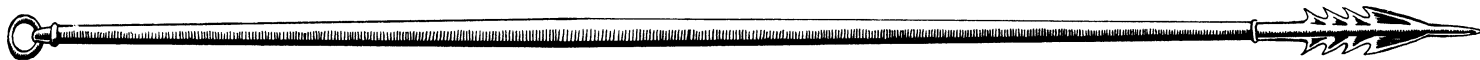
Conventional wind-driven ships simply do not work in the Void—there’s no air to push them. However, there are a few Voidships designed specifically to ride the solar winds.

Solar Winds and Currents: Solar winds are streams of energy particles radiating from a star. Voidships equipped with solar sails—enormous sails made of cloth-of-gold or enchanted to catch light itself instead of air—can harness the solar winds as Motive Power. These lightriders may tack against the winds whenever they need to maneuver in towards a star. Most have secondary Motive Powers to allow faster travel toward a solar system’s center. Their real strength lies in outbound travel, when the solar winds can push them ever faster through space.

Lightriders can maneuver like atmospheric Windriders (see “Wind and Weather,” p. 26), though at 10× the normal Air Speed. Solar winds always blow in the same direction—outward from a sun or star. Strength may vary just as atmospheric wind strength may.

Space also has currents, eddies, tides, whirlpools, and flows of magical energy or solar winds which may capture unwary Voidships—or help them on their way. DMs should use their imaginations!





Planets, Moons, and Other Worlds –

Space would be a very boring campaign setting if there weren't other worlds and other civilizations for the player characters to visit and explore. DMs may wish to use the "Odd Examples of Gravity" (p. 31) when creating their own worlds. The guidelines for designing campaign settings provided in the *World Maker's Guide* apply well to any world floating in the Void.

Mystara, the site of the Known World and the Hollow World, is only one planet in an entire solar system. There are other planets in the system, and some might be inhabited. There are asteroid fields, rogue comets, and similar wonders to explore—or to avoid! And right next to Mystara herself are two perfectly good moons for Void travelers to visit.

Matera

This moon, well known to anyone living on the outer surface of Mystara, is a silvery, lifeless, crater-marked satellite. Like the moon of our Earth, it waxes and wanes in a predictable pattern, controlling the tides and lycanthropy, but it isn't very interesting to Mystaran adventurers—unless, of course, they know of the gateway to the Immortal City of Pandius located in one of Matera's large craters. As of AY 2000, the moon has remained unexplored.

DMs wishing to liven Matera up a bit may place unknown, secretive, and very reclusive underground creatures on this moon. Or explorers looking past the uninspiring exterior of this "lifeless chunk of rock" might find evidence of long-lost civilizations here. How about the wreckage of Voidships that undertook the perilous voyage from distant worlds only to crash on an inhospitable moon within sight of a magnificent world?

Patera (Myoshima)

Mystara has a second moon, unknown to all but its inhabitants and a very few other mortal creatures. The Immortals call this moon Patera; its inhabitants call it Myoshima. The moon can't normally be seen by anyone outside its Skyshield, due to its core's unusual light-bending properties. (See *Heroes of the Princess Ark*, p. 93, for a description of Myoshima.)

DMs may wish to map out the various Rakastan dominions—or nations ruled by even stranger creatures. Myoshima could provide an excellent way station for adventurers just venturing out into the Void from Mystara's atmosphere. There are plenty of opportunities for adventure in the rakastan cities or in Myoshima's wilderness. If the PCs get bored with Myoshima's surface, they can get involved in skirmishes between Rakastan Voidships and Heldannic Warbirds or try to negotiate trade agreements between inhabitants of Mystara and Myoshima.





World Maker's Guide

Brandon Earth-Mover of the Sphere of Matter chewed his fingernail nervously. Although he was an Immortal, and no longer felt like a complete novice, this was his first meeting with the most powerful Hierarchy of his Sphere in any circumstances other than ceremonial gatherings and polite social functions. Forcing his hand back into a pocket before he chewed the nail to the quick, Brandon took a deep breath and tried to relax. She should be here any minute now...

"So, you want to learn how to build a world, do you?"

Brandon whirled at the sound of the rich, mellow voice behind him. Terra, known also as Mother Earth, stood before him.

"Y-y-yes, Hierarchy," he stammered, then cleared his throat. "Yes, I do."

She gazed piercingly at him for a moment, her earth-brown eyes alive with curiosity and assessment. "Very well," she said at last. "I have some work I've intended to do for quite a while now. You may watch."

She gestured with one hand, and they no longer stood in the Plaza of the City of the Immortals. Instead, they floated weightlessly in a great black void relieved only by distant pinpricks of light. Brandon turned as Terra pointed out a distant sun, barely more than a large dot in space. In a moment he realized they were on the very outskirts of the Mystaran system.

Terra smiled. "Building a world is easy, provided you have the power to spend. Of course, you must have a general idea of what you want to build, and where you want to put it. I've chosen this spot for a little experiment. It's far enough away from Mystara to reduce the risks of other Immortals meddling with it, yet near enough for me to draw on Mystara's resources to populate my creation.

"Here, let me show you. It's simple, really. You start with a basic concept, and build from there. Of course, it helps to use a bit of common sense, or your creation may fall apart."

Whether you are a DM™ preparing a campaign or a player with an Immortal character interested in shaping and populating a world, this *World Maker's Guide* will help you through the creation process. All you need is some hex paper, a pen, and imagination. Throw in a dash of common sense and some knowledge about how the real world works, and voilà! Your own fantastic new setting for the D&D® game!

Although the following material is geared specifically toward creating settings on Mystara, the D&D game world, much of it applies to any campaign and any game system.

New Settings in the Known World

Open the D&D *Rules Cyclopedia* to Appendix 1: The D&D Game World, and you'll see there's plenty of room for campaign expansion. The Gazetteer series covers Alphatia and the eastern third of the continent of Brun. The *Explorers' Guide* included in this boxed set expands the Known World into the Sind Desert and the Serpent Peninsula.

But that still leaves 75% of the surface of Mystara for you to develop—to say nothing of the Hollow World with its floating continents, or Myoshima, Matera, and any other world you wish to place in the Void surrounding Mystara.

Research and Inspiration

Truth is often stranger than fiction, so you may wish to start with a bit of historical research. Choose a period and culture similar to the one you wish to place in your campaign, and do a bit of reading.

You can draw inspiration from novels, movies, fairy tales, and adventures and supplements published for other role-playing games. TSR, Inc. and other companies offer many role-playing aids applicable to any campaign regardless of the game system used. The AD&D® game *Campaign Sourcebook and Catacomb Guide* offers guidelines for good DMing,

from pacing a game to creating the world and dungeon encounters. DRAGON® Magazine is another excellent source of advice.

Once you have an idea, your local library is an excellent source of research material. It has popular histories of the period and culture you're interested in, probably including illustrations of forts, houses, cities, and other useful information. Don't forget movies about your culture or period, too. Even the worst B-movie can give you good ideas about how to describe an area to your player characters, how to populate and detail a particular village or NPC, and so on.

Matching Other Products

If you decide to expand your campaign into an area near those covered by published products you're using, try to integrate the new campaign setting with the surrounding settings. Consider such things as trade of goods and knowledge between neighboring lands; effects of history (were two neighboring lands once at war, or are they now?), and so on. How would aspects of your new setting have affected the areas detailed in the published products, and vice versa?

At some point, TSR is likely to release a product that covers an area you've spent endless efforts developing for your own campaign. If player characters have already adventured in that setting, you should probably keep to your own version of Mystara. You can ignore the published product entirely or use it as the basis for expansion into another area of Mystara. You can move the setting of published adventures into another part of Mystara, or adapt them for play in your own setting.

In other words, don't worry when your campaign world differs from the "official" version. As long as you and your players are having fun, the officialness of the setting doesn't matter.





What Do You Want?

Before you begin to map your new setting, you should decide what you want it to be like. Where is it located on Mystara? What real-world cultures or customs will you model the inhabitants' customs after?

You should not create your setting randomly. The more detailed and realistic your setting, the more alive it will feel to the players role-playing in it. On the other hand, don't be overly concerned with details: in the D&D® game universe, settings don't have to be painstakingly realistic, as long as they are logical and consistent within the campaign.

Before You Begin

Chapter 17 of the D&D *Rules Cyclopedica*, "Campaigning", is a good place to begin the development of a new setting. If you're expanding your campaign in the Hollow World or on Mystara's surface, the general terrain is already worked out for you in the maps on pp. 280–283 of the *Cyclopedica*. These world maps are at a large scale and leave ample room for refinement: mountain ranges always include valleys and streams; forests and jungles include clearings, hills, rivers and swamps and lakes, and so forth.

Before drawing a map of your new setting, you should consider the following questions. Your answers will help shape your setting, giving it depth and life.

- What's the climate like? This usually depends on the location (latitude) and prevailing weather patterns. But Immortal influences can affect an area greatly; see "Microclimates" on the next page.

- What are the major terrain features? Is there a mountain range? How high are the mountains? How long is the range? Is the land generally hilly or flat? Are there stretches of forest, grasslands, desert, or swamp? Does the setting include an ocean coastline? Major lakes or inland seas? What about rivers?

- Is the land civilized, borderland, or wilderness? Large regions often have a

mixture of civilized, borderland, and wilderness areas.

- Who or what are the dominant inhabitants? In heavily settled lands, humans or demihumans are most likely the dominant life forms. Do you want civilized humanoids or other intelligent races? In wilderness, no one life form may dominate, but you should list the most numerous or dangerous creatures in the area.

- How do the dominant inhabitants interact with the region's other inhabitants? If there's more than one culture or type of intelligent creature, are they in conflict? If resources are scarce, chances are they will be. Or do they live together peaceably—at least most of the time?

- Also, what relationships do the land's inhabitants have with those in neighboring lands. Few areas are truly insulated from all outside influences. Even island dwellers have relationships with nearby ocean inhabitants, and often trade with peoples in surprisingly distant lands.

- Has the land always been this way? Were there earlier civilizations, now long vanished? Was the desert once lush, or the plains the site of an inland sea?

Now it's time to fill in the details.

About Mystara

In the real world, the environment plays a vital role in shaping societies. People moving into an area have to adapt to the environment they find there. Desert cultures have vastly different customs, beliefs, and architecture than cultures living on a plain or in a temperate forest. As a designer of D&D® game settings, you have a bit more freedom. You can design the setting to match the society you have in mind. Here are some things you should know about Mystara, the D&D game world.

Mystara's Geology

Like most worlds, Mystara has an exterior surface which faces the sun and the stars. But instead of being solid, the planet is hollow inside. That interior is a world of its own, lit by a magical sun.

"For instance," Terra continued her lecture, "I've decided to experiment with the creation of a flat world. It will be small, to conserve my powers, but will have an atmosphere and everything needed to support life. I'll add a skyshield to keep the atmosphere in and unwanted visitors out.

"Now, Brandan, I will make the world round, like a coin, and spin slowly around its center. A diameter of about 500 miles sounds good. I'll put a mountain range around the rim. Oh, say, a thousand mountains with an average height of ten thousand feet. They'll help keep the atmosphere in, too, and let me fabricate a smaller Skyshield.

"Let's see. A large lake at the center would be good. Hmm. Maybe not. The world's rotation would set up a whirlpool if I put a lake there. Oh, why not? It'll make things interesting.

"Rivers, of course, to drain water from the mountains to the central lake. They'll irrigate the land and provide fresh water for the inhabitants.

"This far out from the sun, they'll need heat and light. But that's easy—I'll just create another heavenly body. Even a small burning orb would do, as long as it's close enough to my little worldlet. And its action on the atmosphere will keep the air in continual motion, drawing warm moist air up from the center of the lake and pushing it out towards the mountains. It can cool there, and drop its moisture as rain. And that should do it!"

By now, Terra seemed to be talking more to herself than to the young Immortal eagerly listening to her. The Hierarch muttered as she gestured with her hands at a point in the Void, calling upon the powers and magics she wielded to create a world in the cold, empty darkness of space.

"That's right, about a hundred miles thick. A dense, magical underlayer to provide a gravity just a shade less than Mystara's. The mountains, just so... The rivers, now, like this..."

In the blackness, a world took shape.





World Maker's Guide

Two polar openings allow access from Mystara's surface into the Hollow World. Perpetual storms (caused by the collision of weather patterns from the planet's exterior and interior), deadly cold, and an anti-magic effect prevent most travelers from crossing through these gates.

Measurements: Mystara's diameter is 6,190 miles. Its circumference at the equator is just over 19,400 miles, and its crust is about 1,200 miles thick. The planet's total surface area, minus the polar openings, is just over 105 million square miles. Water covers 60% of the planet's surface.

The two polar openings measure 1,500 miles in diameter at Mystara's outer surface, but they are only 1,000 miles in diameter where they open into the Hollow World. Their curvature in toward the Hollow World is so gradual as to be unnoticeable except from high in the air. The interior diameter is 3,790 miles, and the interior circumference is 11,900 miles.

The Hollow World

The Immortals created the Hollow World as a museum or preserve for animals and cultures nearing extinction on the outer world of Mystara. They cast a powerful enchantment called the *Spell of Preservation* over the interior world. This spell discourages changes in language, technology, and culture. It also influences the way magic works in the Hollow World. Many types of spells simply don't work here—divination and communication spells such as *know alignment*, summoning spells, and spells of instantaneous transportation, including *teleport*.

The Hollow World is lit by a sun floating at the world's center. There is no night—only an eternal, reddish noon. Floating continents orbit this sun, casting shadows on the Hollow World's surface. Many support life, as does the surface below them. The atmosphere is the same as that outside, but a band of vacuum separates the Hollow World's surface and its sun. The Hollow World has a surface area of just over 38 million miles (minus polar openings), 70% of which is water.

Climate

Climate is, roughly, an area's weather patterns over time, its seasonal, predictable patterns of dry and wet, hot and cold. There are three broad types of climatic regions, polar, equatorial, and middle regions, although, each location will have its own particular weather patterns.

Polar: The sun never rises far above the horizon in polar regions, and these areas experience six months of "day" and six months of "night." During a day of the six-month polar day, the sun appears to travel in a circle just above the horizon, never dipping below the horizon to bring night. During a day of the six-month polar night, the sun stays continuously *below* the horizon, never rising. Cold air does not absorb moisture well, so most polar regions are dry, near deserts.

Annual polar temperature ranges from just below freezing in summer to -100° or lower in winter. Blinding blizzards can strike polar areas at any time, and resulting whiteouts, can drop visibility zero in the whirling snow. Polar areas support no vegetation, though tundra bordering it supports scrub. With little vegetation, animals are scarce, and are often carnivorous or magical.

Equatorial: In an equatorial region, every day of the year, the sun shines almost directly overhead at noon, producing high temperatures. Most equatorial regions obviously have hot climates; since warm air absorbs moisture well, equatorial regions are often wet and rainy. Also, winds at the equatorial belt tend to blow from east to west.

Equatorial areas are virtually seasonless. The temperature averages 80° annually and thunderstorms bring rain throughout the year. Dangerous hurricanes are also common in these areas, although dry winds lasting more than a week often blow in winter.

Middle Latitudes: The temperatures at the middle latitudes of a planet are simply between those of the poles and the equator. Winds in temperate regions typically blow from west to east.

Other Considerations: Large bodies of water, such as oceans or even large lakes) absorb heat readily and lose it slowly. In winter, coastal areas are often warmer than inland areas, as the water gives off the heat it absorbed all summer. Likewise, in summer coastal areas are often cooler than inland areas, as the water is absorbing from the air the heat it lost during winter.

It's also generally cooler in the mountains than in valleys, as air cools as it rises. And cities are generally hotter than the surrounding countryside, as the buildings reflect the sun's light and heat.

Mystara's Microclimates

If you examine the Known World described in the *Cyclopedia*, you may notice some unrealistic physical features. The hot desert of Ylaruam, for example, is separated from the Norway-like Northern Reaches by little more than a hundred miles of hills and mountains.

Ylaruam is an example of a *microclimate*—an area whose climate is not affected by surrounding weather patterns or terrain. Ylaruam's hot, dry desert is the result of unusually strong influences from the Plane of Fire. Some microclimates are the result of powerful mortal magic. And when Immortals decide to get involved, anything can happen—including rivers that flow uphill, or in two directions!

This means you aren't bound by mundane reality when picking your setting's climate and terrain. You can decide that ancient curses, Immortal interference, or the influence of other planes cause it to snow in the tropics or have created a protected, lush valley in the arctic.

Mapping Your Setting

Before you begin to map your setting, you should have a decided how large an area your setting will cover, what sort of terrain features to include, and so on. You might wish to gather ideas from maps of an area of Earth similar to your setting. A world atlas can show you how





World Maker's Guide

ivers, mountain ranges, and coastlines behave, although usually in a small scale. Travel guides and road maps may also be helpful. And the United States Geological Survey publishes topographical maps of nearly every square foot of the United States.

When you know how much area your setting will cover, pick a scale for your maps. A scale of 24 miles per hex allows you to cover a lot of ground and gives the option of refining areas with larger-scale maps later. A scale of 8 miles per hex is good for a small nation. For even greater detail, use a scale of only 1 mile per hex.

The map of Mystara in the *Rules Cyclopedia* shows only the dominant terrain type of very large areas. As you draw your own maps of specific areas, you can add a great deal of detail. Keep in mind that changes from one type of terrain to another are rarely abrupt, although cliff faces and seacoasts are two obvious exceptions. Forest gradually thins to grasslands; grasslands become sparse and pock-marked with barren spots before giving way entirely to desert.

When you're placing terrain on your maps, keep in mind that each hex represents the dominant terrain in that hex. The larger the scale, the more variations player characters will encounter as they travel through that hex.

Terrain Types



Mountains: Most mountains occur in chains or ranges.

Many mountain ranges experience earthquakes and volcanic activity. Old, eroded mountain ranges, such as the Appalachians, are small (only about 5,000' above sea level) and have gentle contours. Geologically young mountains, such as the Rockies, tend to be much taller (up to 30,000' above sea level) with steep slopes and sharp peaks. Mountain ranges may be interspersed with valleys, basins, and flat, high plateaus. A mountain's lower slopes may be forested. Alpine meadows and tundra take over at about 7,000' (higher in

warm climates). Peaks may be snow-capped year round.



Hills: Smaller than mountains, hills also form ranges interspersed with small valleys. As *hill* and *mountain* are relative terms, the foothills of great mountain ranges would qualify as mountains themselves if they were transplanted to the middle of a plain. Hills may be covered by grasslands and pasture or by barren, stony desert. They may also be forested, or sparsely dotted with shrubs and brush.



Broken Lands: Heavily eroded mountain ranges or high plateaus may form broken lands similar to the mesas and spires of the American Southwest, or the impressive canyons and crags of the Gobi. Broken lands are often barren, and are found in arid areas which prevent the buildup of good soil or growth of vegetation.



Deserts: A desert is simply an area that receives fewer than 10 inches of rainfall annually. Most deserts are stony rather than rolling waves of sand dunes. Nearly 90% of the Sahara, known for its endless sand dunes, is actually rocky, stony, or gravelly. Few desert areas are totally lifeless, however; plants and animals adapted to the arid conditions eke out an existence in every desert. Oases may provide enough water to support lush vegetation, abundant wildlife, and even agriculture over an area smaller than an acre or a few square miles. Human populations in deserts are generally fewer than one person per square mile.



Jungles or Rain Forests: Regions with annual rainfalls of 70" or more may support rain forests. *Jungle*—tangled, impenetrable vegetation—usually grows only on the outskirts of rain forests and along river banks, wherever sunlight can penetrate the dense canopy. The depths of an equatorial rain forest are dark and relatively free of undergrowth. Most animal

and plant life occupies the high tree canopy, living on rainwater collected in leafy pockets or the hollows of tree limbs.

Subtropical rain forests tend to have smaller trees, more open canopies, and ample undergrowth than tropical rain forests. Two or three months of every year typically see reduced rainfall or even drought. Monsoon forests are tropical rain forests which receive a lot of rain each year, but also have a dry season when most trees shed their leaves. Bamboo thickets often nestle in a monsoon forest. Mangrove forests grow along tropical shores and estuaries.

Rain forests give way to temperate forests at about 4,000' above sea level.



Forests: In subpolar latitudes where temperatures remain below freezing for half the year, evergreens such as pines, spruces, and larches grow. Deciduous forests of oaks, birches, elms, and maples grow where temperatures stay above 50° F for at least half the year, but frosts still occur. Where frost is infrequent, broad-leaved evergreens such as palms take over. In harsh climates, trees may be stunted or twisted.



Grasslands: Grasslands tend to thrive wherever conditions are too arid for forests but not harsh enough to foster deserts. Small forests or stands of trees often form in low-lying areas where there's plenty of water—especially along river banks—or on slopes protected from the wind. Hot climates may host savannahs, where trees and shrubs dot the grasslands. With gentle terrain and few obstacles, grasslands tend to have harsh winds.



Swamps, Marshes, and Bogs: Wetlands, where the soil is waterlogged for most of the year, come in many types. Swamps are wetlands dominated by trees—mangroves in saline areas; cypress, cedar, or other trees in stagnant fresh water. Marshes are dominated by grasses, and often form in estuaries and other low-lying areas by the





World Maker's Guide

sea. Streams and rivers almost always flow through swamps and marshes.

Bogs, also called moors, are wetlands on a bed of spongy peat. Bog mosses (such as sphagnum) and heaths are common, especially in cool regions. Fens are bogs of grasses and reeds, while trees often dominate tropical bogs. Once a bog forms, it tends to grow larger as water-retaining plants retard drainage.

Quaking bogs are mats of mosses and heaths floating on water. The mats may be thick enough to support larches and other trees, but unwary travelers and animals may fall through weak points. Raised bogs of sphagnum moss can grow on hills or rise above surrounding fens.

The Necessities

Before you begin to dot your map with settlements and cities, be sure the inhabitants—and even the animals—can survive in the places you want them. People must have food and water to survive: a large city won't be built in the middle of a desert—unless it's built around a large, reliable oasis or there's a lot of magic involved.

Water Sources: All living things must have water. Water both shapes and is shaped by the land. Water may be salt or fresh, flowing or stagnant. It comes from somewhere—rainfall, springs, or runoff from melting snow—and goes somewhere else—into streams, rivers, underground aquifers, or oceans.

Remember that water runs downhill. The contours of the land determine the course of any stream or river. Old rivers tend to flow slowly along a wide course with many loops and elbows. Young rivers tend to be straight and swift and often have cascades, cataracts, and waterfalls. Most large rivers begin as small streams. When streams meet, they run together in a wider stream. When a river narrows, it runs faster. Rivers rarely split in the direction of flow unless the land is low and nearly level—at a river delta, for example.

Low-lying areas may collect ponds, swamps, or lakes. Estuaries where a river

meets the sea will be fresh or salt, depending on the tides, and salt marshes or mangrove swamps may grow in these wetlands.

In arid lands, water often evaporates before it can form a pond or a stream. Stagnant ponds and backwaters also evaporate but are continually, though slowly, replenished by rain or water seeping up through the ground.

Nearly every body of water supports life. Lakes and ponds collected in calderas are home to waterbirds and amphibians as well as insect larvae. Fish can live in these volcanic lakes, but only if they are artificially introduced. And travelers beware—a brilliantly blue volcanic lake may actually be a lake of sulphuric acid! Some desert ponds or lakes are too saline to support more than a few salt-resistant plants and small animal life.

Indigenous Life: A quick look in an encyclopedia can tell you what types of plants and animals inhabit areas similar to the setting you're creating. In the D&D® game world, monstrous versions of those plants and animals are likely to exist, as well. If you want cacti in your desert, you might also like to include a new monster—a cactus-like treant with a temper as thorny as its hide.

As you populate your setting with harmless, helpful, or monstrous denizens, try to create a viable ecosystem. Remember that herbivores need lots of vegetation—in a temperate region, about one acre per animal, and 640 acres make up one square mile. In a balanced ecosystem, there should also be one carnivore for roughly every ten herbivores. There obviously aren't going to be many large carnivores in a barren wasteland unless there's some magic involved!

Remember, too, that living things must have water, even if they've adapted to arid conditions. Plants need sunlight for photosynthesis. Magical constructs and some extra-planar creatures can survive quite well in hostile environments, but player characters will need a very good reason to venture into these areas.

Try to avoid the temptation of overpopulating your wilderness with hordes

of humanoids. In a balanced ecosystem, conflicts between species over limited resources tend to keep population levels down. If you decide not to balance your ecosystem, think of a reason for it. For example, plants growing underground may simply be fungi and the like—or they may get their energy from heat (lava flows or geothermal energy) rather than sunlight.

Adding People —

Once you've decided on an area's terrain, plant, and animal life, you can build villages, towns, or even cities in it. Always keep in mind that people settle at a site for a reason: because that particular site offers features they're looking for.

Terrain and Settlements

Terrain has a tremendous impact on any group of people. Arid lands lead to nomadic or semi-nomadic lifestyles, as people must move on to new areas when they use up the local food and other resources. Rugged mountainsides limit available resources but offer protection from marauders and other dangers; in these areas, self-sufficient homesteads are often scattered over the countryside. Heavily forested areas provide ample hideouts for outlaws and bandits; the law-abiding inhabitants often live in close-knit societies with strict law enforcement and walled settlements.

All settlements have one thing in common, though: they *must* have a source of water and fertile soil. Any settlement larger than a village needs a lot of farmland to support its inhabitants. Ten acres of average cropland can feed one family of five people. A city of 25,000 (quite large by medieval standards) requires 50,000 acres, or a little more than 75 square miles of agricultural land (640 acres equals one square mile). Very fertile soil or many *create food and water* spells will increase the settlement's productivity. The greater the land's yield, the closer together and more populous towns will be.



At the other end of the scale, one acre of irrigated desert cropland requires the runoff water from 25 acres of wasteland. Thus, 50,000 desert acres can supply only 1,000 people. Desert settlements are widely scattered, and usually cluster around oases.

Fuel for fires—for cooking, warmth, and industries such as pottery and metal-working—is another consideration. Towns near woodlands may overharvest fuel, destroying the woodlands. Villagers desperate for fuel may begin to burn animal dung that they need to fertilize their crops—the beginning of a village's slow downward spiral into poverty.

Also, local building materials greatly affect the way a settlement looks. Towns near stone quarries look much different from those seated in the heart of a forest or squatting on an arid plain.

Finally, natural resources are often crucial to a settlement's life and growth. One village may boast a wealth of rich ore as well as expert metalsmiths. That town may draw trade from the entire region. For example, farmers who need a new plowshare or horseshoes must travel to that village for them. The village begins to prosper, as its inn hosts the smithy's customers, and visitors may decide to buy other goods or services while they're in town. But when a town's water or wealth fails, it becomes a ghost town.

Societal Types

Food is of primary importance to any group of people. In fact, groups are defined in terms of the way they get their food. Whether a society is nomadic or sedentary is a very helpful first category.

Nomads: These people periodically move to locations with plentiful resources or to escape seasonal droughts or snows. Their possessions consist of what they can carry on their own backs or load onto pack animals. Their shelters are relatively small, sparse, and easy to build. In areas with abundant building materials, these shelters may be abandoned when the group moves. Where building materials are scarce, nomads' shelters are easy

to put up and take down and can be carried easily. Nomads may be either hunter-gatherers or pastoralists.

Hunter-gatherers: These people live off the land, hunting game and gathering edible wild plants. They may be sedentary in some extremely bountiful areas. Hunter-gatherers live in families, often extended families with grandparents, cousins, etc. Families may settle close to one another in times of plenty, splitting into small groups in lean times. In temperate regions winter settlements are usually close to fuel sources (forested mountainsides, for example). A group's stored food rarely lasts through the entire winter, meaning hunger every year.

Pastoralists: Pastoralists herd cattle, goats, and other domestic animals. They are often nomadic, always leading or following their herds to fresh pasture and water. Pastoral societies may start out as hunter-gatherers following annual migrations of herds. They gradually learn to control the herds, partially domesticating the animals. In most pastoral societies, wealth often is measured by the size and health of a person's or family's herd.

Sedentary: Sedentary peoples remain in one place for extended periods of time.

Horticultural: Horticulturalists plant small patches of vegetables and herbs with digging sticks and other simple tools—their tools for farming and food preparation are often the bulk of their possessions. They rarely use or know of irrigation, fertilization, and other agricultural techniques. Horticulture works best in forest soil, which is usually loose, so there is no need for plows. These plots of land rarely produce crops for more than two or three years. When the land is exhausted, the horticulturalists move on to another area, usually slashing and burning the land they plant. Horticulturalists' endless need for arable land may put them in conflict with their neighbors.

Agricultural: Agriculture involves the use of the plow, irrigation, crop rotation, fertilization, and other advanced methods of tilling large plots of land and maintaining soil fertility. Farming is full-time work

and usually completely replaces hunting and gathering as a food source. It also means a sedentary society that can depend on the same croplands year after year, and that often builds towns and even cities. Good farmland can support far more people than are required to work it, so members of an agricultural society can become full-time specialists in other trades. This in turn means the establishment of towns and markets where craftsmen, merchants, and farmers can gather and trade goods, as well as the development of a coin-based economy. The necessity for laws and law enforcement are integral to an agricultural society, which, with plentiful food and labor specialization, has usually also developed luxury goods and the concept of personal property—definite ideas about rights regarding personal property.

Trading and Specialized Groups: Sometimes whole societies may live entirely by trade, acting as middlemen or specializing in producing goods (salt, spices, precious metals or stones, etc.) their neighbors need. Such societies are rare and at the mercy of changes in relationships with their client societies. War or disasters can sever their trade ties, destroying their economies.

Combinations: Many societies combine elements of the above types. Horticulturalists may supplement their food supplies through hunting and gathering or keeping animal herds, and so on.

Technological Level

A society's technological level can be categorized as Stone Age, Bronze Age, or Iron Age. Once a new technology is invented, it spreads quickly as other groups quickly learn from the developers. Such borrowing societies may skip a technological stage, but their knowledge in other areas may not be as advanced.

Stone Age: Stone age people make tools of wood, bone, antler, and stone. The term *stone age* covers a great deal of technological accomplishments, from simple flaked-stone tools to highly polished, sharp, and durable axes and





World Maker's Guide

knives. Many stone age societies mine and quarry materials they find near the earth's surface. They often have domesticated dogs, though not usually other domesticated animals. Their shelters may be anything from caves to well-constructed stone or brick houses. Their pottery and cloth may be crude or highly refined. Stone age societies do not know how to smelt copper and other metals from ore, although some talented individuals may discover how to hammer gold and other soft metals they find.

Bronze Age: Bronze age technology begins when people develop the technique of melting copper-rich ores. Abundant copper leads to improvements in other technologies: copper-clad plows can till stonier ground than wooden plows, making more land available for agriculture; copper knives and hammers can be more durable than stone tools. And the same technology used for smelting copper ores also improves pottery firing techniques.

The discovery that bronze (a copper-tin alloy) is stronger than either copper or tin ushers a society into the Bronze Age. Bronze tends to be discovered by accident, when workers suddenly realize that the ore they have been smelting is not pure copper, but seems to be another, harder metal. Bronze weapons and armor are vastly superior to stone weapons and animal hide armor. Bronze-wielding warriors have a tremendous advantage over stone-wielding warriors—whether the latter are members of an enemy culture or less fortunate members of the bronze-wielding warriors' own society.

Iron Age: Iron is harder and more durable than bronze, but requires hotter fires to smelt. Wrought iron (forged on an anvil) can strengthen doors and windows and makes weapons and armor as superior to bronze as the latter is to copper or stone. Iron plows can bring even more land under cultivation.

Carbon steel is made by keeping the iron in hot charcoal for several days,

slowly adding carbon to the iron. The steel can be hardened by quenching it in water or oil. Societies with the knowledge of steelworking have incredible advantages over societies with less advanced technology.

Population Levels and Settlements

The D&D® *Rules Cyclopedia* gives guidelines for population levels in civilized, borderland, and wilderness areas (see p. 139). Civilized areas are likely to have ample, fertile farmland, a relatively high population, and settlements ranging in size from hamlets to cities. Borderlands extend beyond the civilized areas, have fewer settlements and may even contain pockets of wilderness, but retain at least a few trappings of civilization—villages, forts, roads or trails (however overgrown), and so on. Wilderness is any area that's not yet settled. The lack of civilized settlements may be because the





World Maker's Guide

area's remote, inhospitable, or home to ferocious creatures and other dangers.

The population figures in the *Cyclopedia* assume a 24-mile hex. If you're creating a detailed area map, you'll need to use another scale. As a rough guide, a 1-mile hex encompasses .85 square miles; an 8-mile hex represents 56 square miles; and a 24-mile hex represents 500 square miles. The following guidelines use population densities of the number of people per square mile to make it easier for you to adjust the figures to any map scale.

Population levels result from the complex interaction of terrain features, natural productivity of the area, and the techniques the inhabitants use to get their food from the land. Here are some guidelines to use when deciding how many people live in the area you're designing.

Because they are at the mercy of the land, nomads have the greatest space requirements of any type of society. Nomadic hunter-gatherers typically travel in bands of roughly a dozen adults and their children, although bands of up to 35 are possible. Loose association with other bands (usually through marriage) forms a tribe of 15–20 individual bands—about 500 people—who may sometimes gather in large groups for celebrations or to defend territory held in common. In terrain with average game and plant resources, each band member requires 10 square miles to sustain him. Thus, an average tribe requires roughly 5,000 square miles of territory; that works out to ten 24-mile hexes for the tribe. With such a low population density, the territories of nomadic hunter-gatherer societies qualify as wilderness areas.

The more reliable food supply of pastoralists leads to greater population densities. Even arid lands (desert and harsh steppes) can support one herder per square mile.

Horticulturalists or hunter-gatherers will eagerly settle in abundantly productive lands. Such lands can sustain a dozen people per square mile, and villages can have as many as 2,000 inhabitants. (These settlements qualify as villages, despite their high population, because they lack

such things as full-time police forces, merchant areas, and other features that distinguish villages from cities.) These settlements require reliable food sources, (a seasonal salmon run, for instance) and a means of storing preserved foods to carry the settlement through any seasonal lean times. Even with the relatively high population density, these areas qualify as wilderness. Except in the immediate vicinity of the village, the settlers leave the surrounding lands in a wild state.

Agriculture greatly increases a land's yield, allowing for greater population densities. Depending on the quality of the soil and their agricultural techniques, agriculturalists can support 25–100 people per square mile. With simple agricultural techniques, one square mile can support about 25 people. With true agricultural techniques (including irrigation, crop rotation, plows, soil fertilization, and other methods to keep land productive) one square mile can sustain as many as 100 people per square mile. Scattered farms and villages practicing agriculture qualify as borderland. Areas productive enough to support towns or many large villages qualify as civilized. The upper limits of population density in civilized areas (5,000 families, as given in the *D&D® Rules Cyclopedia* on p. 139) work out to 50 people per square mile. The populations of cities and towns add to these base population figures.

Villages, Towns, and Cities: Sedentary societies tend to band together in settlements for mutual assistance and defense. Individual holdings, hamlets, and villages having up to 200 households (roughly 1,000 people) can be considered rural, with the majority of inhabitants making their living from the land.

Communities with 500 or more households—or with amenities such as mines, hospitals, or universities—are considered urban, with a greater proportion of the inhabitants earning their living from crafts, merchanting, and other means than those living off the land.

In most pre-industrial agricultural civilizations, about 90% of the population is rural while only 10% live in towns and

cities. The ratio of urban to rural dwellers can rise as high as 40–50% of the total as long as the surrounding area can support the increase in non-agricultural specialists. Although some pre-industrial cities reach population levels of a million inhabitants, these are rare. Only super-cities supported by royalty, a national government, or the production of a tremendously valuable commodity can attain and sustain population levels of 100,000 or more people. During the Middle Ages (the technological level most prevalent on Mystara), big cities usually had closer to 20,000 inhabitants—usually fewer. Even a town of 5,000 is usually thought of as large by most people.

As you develop your setting's villages, towns, and cities, try to make sure that your urban populations don't greatly out-balance your rural populations. (A ratio of 80% rural population to 20% urban works well in a standard medieval setting.) Also if communities are too close together, they will compete with one another for the available resources and wealth. This may result in one community dissolving in poverty while the other prospers, or it may result in constant conflict between the two communities. External sources of income (trade, etc. with distant neighbors) can solve this problem for one or both the communities.

Changing Population Levels: A great many factors affect an area's population: the availability of food and other resources, the presence or absence of predators and other dangers, disease, war, famine, and so on.

Some factors are less tangible. A society that believes their patron Immortals wish them to rule the world produce a larger, more aggressive population than a society following a way of life emphasizing peace and harmony with nature. Societies with access to effective medicines or magical healing tend to have larger populations than those whose populations are at the mercy of every disease or injury. Some societies grow faster than other for purely biological reasons. Long-lived elves and dwarves have fewer children in a given decade than humans





World Maker's Guide

or halflings, and some humanoid races are notorious for population explosions.

When building your world, add up population growth yearly, rather than monthly. The figures for population growth in the *Cyclopedia* (p. 139) are based on monthly growth, and you should change them to reflect annual population growth, or you will have massive overpopulation in no time. For example, in one good year with few accidents the population of just one wilderness tribe would increase sevenfold—from roughly 50 families to 350!

Of course, some of a population's annual growth can be explained by immigration, especially in prosperous countries that attract citizens from other nations. The figures also apply primarily to human populations; demihumans and humanoids may have higher or lower population growth rates.

Although most populations will increase over time, disaster periodically lowers population levels—sometimes drastically. Famine is a good example. A bad growing season, war, crop blight, locust swarms, drought, or floods can destroy an area's crops, reducing the population by 2d6% for each month it lasts. A bad plague can easily kill 10–60% of a nation's urban population, plus another 10–40% of its rural population. Plague spreads quickly in crowded cities, and fleeing citizens may carry death with them to neighboring towns, cities, and nations. In really bad times (oppressive government, continual near-famine, etc.), entire villages may pack up and leave.

It rarely takes long for a population to recover, however. Even before life returns to business as usual, dispossessed immigrants from neighboring, possibly overcrowded lands will begin to stream into the area, filling in the gaps in the work force left by those who died.

Developing a Government

Every society has a government—a recognized means of settling disputes, organizing community actions, and so forth.

The type of government depends on the history, culture, economics, and environment of the society. No two governments are exactly alike in every way. Governments also change over time, through coups d'état, revolutions, or reformations.

Nomadic hunter-gatherers have simple governments. They rarely have a recognized tribal leader. Important decisions, such as when and where to move, are determined by discussion. The elder members of society may settle disputes, basing their decisions on traditions and customs rather than laws. Tribe members who are particularly skilled in an activity may lead tribal activities such as hunts, raids, and the like, but these are not permanent or hereditary positions.

Some bands or tribes have a chief, usually someone they trust to make the best decisions about where the tribe will hunt, where to camp for the season, and other activities affecting the band. Such chiefs rarely have absolute authority—they rule by persuasion. A few consecutive bad decisions usually mean that the band will select a new chief.

Empires, on the other hand, have large, complicated governments. The emperor typically governs through appointed bureaucratic officials and innumerable layers of administrative departments. Each of the empire's subject nations may have its own governing body as well; these handle internal affairs while reporting to a central imperial authority.

Here are some additions to the list of government types presented on p. 259 of the *D&D® Rules Cyclopedia*.

Anarchy: The absence of government. Most anarchies result from the collapse of a government. In the absence of a central authority, the strong often bully the weak, and may form a new government with the strongest in charge. True, durable anarchies can occur when members of the society cooperate—hunter-gatherer bands, for example. Such anarchies are impractical in societies whose members are greedy or jealousy.

Aristocracy: Government by an elite group—usually the highest social class. Ideally, the aristocracy contains the peo-

ple most fit to rule: i.e., those who will rule capably, with the interests of the nation in mind. In reality, most aristocracies involve nobility who inherit wealth, status, and titles having little or nothing to do with the merits of the individuals.

Bureaucracy: Government by bureaus and departments and their chiefs. Power is split among the various groups, each of which performs one and only one function. Bureaus may be in charge of the military; in charge of law enforcement; with keeping up the roads, bridges, and fords; assessing and collecting taxes, and so on. Gnomes are particularly fond of bureaucracies.

Divinarchy: Government by soothsayers and diviners. A divinarchy can also be a government run with the help knowledge granted by the Immortals. With greedy or ruthless officials, such a government is likely to take advantage of its foreknowledge to expand its control over neighboring lands as well as its own people. On the other hand, a divinarchical government with a strong sense of fair play has a definite advantage when it comes to rooting out corrupt officials.

Hierocracy: Government by clerics, organized by rank, a single High Priest or a High Council holds absolute authority. Hierocracies do not claim that their laws and decisions come directly from the Immortals, or that governing clerics always speak for those Immortals. Governments ruled by those in holy orders—not necessarily with a strict hierarchy of rank—is called a *bagiarchy*.

Plutocracy: Government by the wealthy. A ruling council of merchant-princes or other wealthy members constitutes a plutocracy. If positions in the ruling body are hereditary, the government may be an aristocracy as well.

Your Own Government: Keep your players on their toes by developing unique governments. Is your society matriarchal (ruled by women), patriarchal (ruled by men), or egalitarian? What bureaus, departments, bodies, or groups does the government include: parliaments, congresses, courts, etc.? Do the rulers rule by force, charisma (popular





World Maker's Guide

vote), tradition (inherited titles), or rationalism (I'm the best fighter, so I should rule the nation in time of war)? If the government has a monarch, is he a figurehead or does he hold true power? Does the government suppress opposition forcefully or by some other means?

Are government positions and power hereditary, granted by appointment or election, attained through competition, or ordained by signs from the Immortals? How and when can bad rulers be deposed or replaced? Does a ruler rule for a fixed term, until age has robbed him of strength or magic, or until death?

Governments can also be overthrown. In a coup d'état, an individual or group ousts the rulers (usually by force) and takes control of the government. Revolutionaries overthrow the political system itself—its laws and organizations—as well as the people who used to rule.

Societal problems can lead to uprisings. Disputes between opposing factions of the ruling class; the rise of a charismatic leader or a new philosophy among the people; unequal distribution of wealth or power; and oppressive laws and taxation can all lead to rebellion.

Regional and Local Governments: Empires, large nations, and densely populated areas may need regional governments between local and national governments. These regional communities may be called by different names—baronies, counties, duchies, cantons, principalities, kingdoms (when part of a governing empire)—depending on how the nation organizes itself.

Villages, towns, and cities often have their own local government as well. Villages may be governed democratically with village meetings, or by a village headman or council of elders. City governments may be patterned after the national government. Merchant and craft guilds may become the basis for a democratic government or an oligarchy.

Social Status

Nomadic hunter-gatherers and pastoralists have no social classes; an indi-

vidual's status is determined by his or her ability to acquire food through hunting, raiding, or gathering; the size and health of a pastoralist's herd determines his or her status. Sedentary cultures, on the other hand, develop intricate social hierarchies based on occupation and class. People practicing certain professions (sage, smith, warrior, etc.) may enjoy greater status than people in other occupations (tanner, grave-digger, beggar). The prestige or stigma attached to each occupation varies from culture to culture.

One thing to consider when working out a social hierarchy is whether the culture uses a rigid caste system or an open class system. In a rigid caste system, birth determines status, which has little chance of changing within the person's lifetime. Castes may be organized along occupational lines (children following their parents' occupation) or along racial lines (certain races are treated as second-class citizens or held in slavery). In some caste-based societies, semi-independent organizations such as the military or a clerical order may offer the means to gain higher status than normally allowed.

Open class systems offer some freedom in status; talented or persevering individuals may rise in status regardless of birth.

Status can greatly affect many aspects of a person's life: whom he may marry, whether she can read, what job he may—or must—hold, and even if she is permitted to travel outside the boundaries of her town.

Ethics and Beliefs

Every culture believes its ethics and beliefs are right and good; many also hold that opposing ethics and beliefs are wrong or evil. Most societies are complex mixtures of good and evil, and citizens rarely agree unanimously which actions and beliefs fall into which category.

You may need an indisputably evil enemy for the characters in your campaign to strive against, even a society that practices everything the player characters consider evil. Or you may wish to create a nation with wise rulers and peaceful

citizens for Lawful characters to belong to. Neutral cultures are perhaps more realistic, with citizens and government officials displaying the full range of ethics and emotional viewpoints—from greed to generosity, selfishness to selflessness, violence to pacifism.

A culture's patron Immortals also influence a society's ethics and beliefs. A nation that honors the Immortal Asterius in his aspect of the Patron of Thievery will have quite different beliefs and customs than one that honors Zirchev, patron of the forest folk.

You can also play against characters' expectations by creating a society with surprising belief systems—orcs following the precepts of Law, for instance, or forest dwarves who have adopted the ways of the druids.

Customs

If your new setting is populated by any intelligent creatures, one of the first things you must do is decide how they think and act and what's important to them. You need to create a culture for them. Culture is the sum total of everything not instinctual—that is, everything taught or learned. This includes laws, manners, beliefs, and so on.

With innumerable cultures—and some settlements' histories spanning close to 10,000 years—the real world is an endless inspiration for customs and ways of fictional societies. As you develop the cultural setting of a new area, read a little bit about Earth cultures similar to the one you envision in the new setting.

A culture's customs include rites and rituals surrounding birth, reaching adulthood, marriage, and death. Many societies have customs governing diet and food preparation. Certain foods may be prohibited or reserved for rituals—cultures that believe totem animals often forbid killing or eating those animals. Some customs call for strict methods of preparing food before it is considered "clean." Other groups believe that eating the flesh of certain animals will give them that animal's characteristics: a group may believe





World Maker's Guide

that eating lion meat, for example, will give a person great strength and courage.

Customs may also dictate relationships between a society's members. Many cultures discourage a groom from seeing his bride before the wedding. Some believe a man looking upon or speaking to his mother-in-law will cause her death. Custom often governs inheritance after death, and succession to power.

Customs may change over time, or apply differently to different segments of society. Warriors who die in battle may merit different death rites than people who succumb to accident, disease, or simple old age. Likewise, customs observed by the common people may differ from those followed by nobility. Some traditions die out as society evolves.

Birth Rites: In most cultures, the birth of a child is a joyous occasion. There is usually a naming ceremony shortly after birth, and often a ritual that welcomes the child into the spiritual community. Some cultures wait until the child is older before granting a permanent name, especially if the infant mortality rate is high.

Puberty Rites: Puberty marks the social transition from child to adult. Customs of puberty range from initiating the youngster into the secrets of adult society through painful or frightening trials to granting permission to drink alcohol.

Marriage Rites: Some societies encourage or enforce monogamy; others value polygamy. Marriage may require a dowry payment. The ceremony may be brief—the bride and groom simply announce their marriage—or highly elaborate. Clerics often sanctify marriages with rituals, and a feast and dance often follow. Custom also dictates the husband's and wife's duties and whether divorce is permitted.

Death Rites: A society's beliefs about the afterlife greatly influences its death rites. Funerals may be marked by grief or rage at the departure of the deceased, or by joy in the expected rebirth. Disposal of the body is handled in a variety of ways: burial, funeral pyres, and mummification are common solutions. Other societies send the body out to sea on a

resplendent boat, some leave its disposal to nature, and some even teleport it away to another place or—if the society is very conscientious—another plane. Some societies fear the spirits of the dead will come back to haunt them, and practice elaborate rituals designed to prevent this.

Laws

Customs become laws when they're codified and enforced by police, judges, and punishments. Codes of law may range from lists of commandments handed down by an Immortal to elaborate statutes and legal processes only highly trained lawyers can understand.

In general, urban laws are stricter and more complex than rural laws. They deal with the problems caused by dense populations; everything from thievery and murder to whose duty it is to sweep the street in front of a shop. National laws often enforce certain morals and beliefs, and govern commerce and other relationships between communities.

Some judicial systems leave the decision of guilt or innocence to a single person; others require a committee or jury's consensus; others prefer a trial by combat that leaves the decision to chance or the Immortals—and appeals may or may not be allowed. On Mystara, magic (*detect evil*, *know alignment*, and similar spells) can ease the pursuit of truth and justice.

Most systems of justice that strive to be just or fair try to fit the punishment to the crime. Possible punishments include fines, corporal punishment (whippings; or the loss of a hand, nose, ear, and so on), public humiliation or punishment, incarceration, change of status, exile, and execution.

As you create your society's legal system, try to make the laws and enforcement procedures fit the society. Societies ruled by despots or tyrants will have harsh, oppressive laws. Those at war with neighboring cultures will be on the lookout for spies. Good societies usually have legal procedures to determine guilt or innocence, while evil societies may allow little or no defense. Laws do not

always apply equally to everyone—the ruling class may be immune.

You should also consider how laws can affect the player characters. If even petty thievery is punishable by death, make sure any PC members of the thief class understand that. Either make it impossible for a would-be thief to even *try* to steal something (well-armed police or magical guardians are crawling all over the place), or allow some chance of survival if caught—bribery, trial by combat or fire to prove innocence (even if guilty), escape from prison, and so on.

Daily Life

A population's day-to-day life is usually spent earning a living—hunting, farming, manufacturing goods, and so forth. But once the necessary chores are out of the way, people can spend their time on hobbies or social activities.

The amount of time a person needs to devote to daily chores depends on occupation and lifestyle. There's a lot more work involved in the upkeep of a farm—with its animals, crops, tools, buildings, and so on—than there is for a hunting band's encampment. Even in semi-desert lands, nomadic hunters enjoy a lot of spare time, spending fewer than 40 hours a week hunting or gathering food.

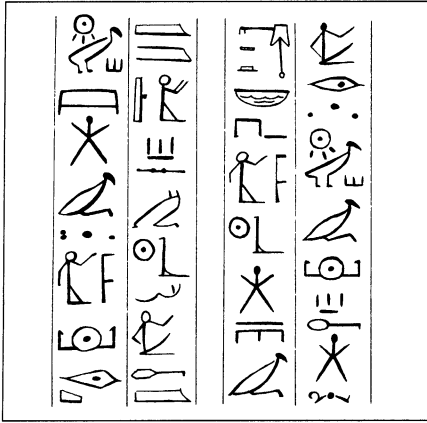
Your society may have as many subcultures as you wish. In a caste system, each caste forms its own subculture. Likewise, empires stretching over large territories usually encompass many different cultures, united by law, force, or some combination of both.

Remember that an area's terrain, climate, and productivity (or lack thereof) will greatly affect the people living there. A mountain community is very different from a city situated in the middle of a plain, even if the people speak the same language and adhere to the same laws.

Language

The members of a culture often share a language while neighboring cultures speak their own tongues. Neighboring





cultures with different customs and beliefs may sometimes share a language or similar dialects of a parent language.

Civilizations spanning multiple cultures use different languages. One language is usually adopted as the official language of court and legal proceedings.

Trade languages (lingua francas or pidgins) often result from communication and commerce between cultures speaking different languages.

There are many real-world languages you can base made-up languages on. Some sound harsh and guttural while others sound soft and fluid. A language that sounds right for your culture will help in naming places and people.

Writing: Also, agricultural or trading societies are the most likely to develop a way of keeping records, often in the form of writing. Merchants need a reliable way to keep track of the large quantities of trade goods that they handle, the local temple needs a way to keep track of offerings brought to their patron Immortal, etc. And once a method of recording information is invented, others quickly seize upon it to record legends and histories, to send messages, and so on.

Developing Economies

The more the player characters travel through your setting, the more they become involved with its economy. After all, the characters adventure in part to earn their living, and even if they don't

buy townhouses and fine clothing, they must still buy gear and food. A realistic economy is more than just a very good means of separating the characters from their money, though. It's the backbone of every nation, city, and village they visit.

An economy is simply the means by which a society manages its most important resources: land and people. The land provides food, water, and raw materials; people provide labor and skills.

A nation's economy can be based on either private enterprise or central control. With private enterprise, individuals—merchant princes, plantation owners, or innkeepers and farmers with their own land—own most businesses. Consumers buy goods, and the money is paid back to workers as wages. Supply and demand determine what is made and what price must be paid. When a product becomes scarce, its price rises, encouraging increased production. In this economy, some people wind up rich while others wind up very poor.

In a centralized economy, the government tries to control production, distribution, and consumption of goods. This requires a well developed bureaucracy—such as an empire—and is never easy to succeed with. The government tells farmers how much of which crops to sow, miners how much ore of what type to extract from the ground, weavers how much homespun and silk to make, and so on. The complexity of a nation's economy makes centralization prone to mistakes and oversights—grain rots in warehouses in one province while peasants in another province starve. Because of problems like these, nations with centralized economies often maintain large standing armies to quell uprisings among the dissatisfied.

Most national economies mix private enterprise and centralization. A government, for example, may pass laws prohibiting price fixing or forbidding guild or business monopolies, or it may monopolize some goods or services. When private enterprise is strong—in the hands of merchant princes with their own military

forces, for instance—it can force the government to let them do pretty much what they want.

Large governments play an enormous role in a nation's economy. Government officials decide how much treasury money to spend on roads and canals for transportation of armies and goods. Some "enlightened" nations also educate and provide for their citizens' health and welfare—this may increase future production, but at the expense of current resources. Remember that governments also employ many soldiers, bureaucrats, tax collectors, and so on. Most governments also control police, fire fighters, armies, and other vital services that private enterprise can't easily provide.

Goods

As you develop a setting's economy, consider its resources, its level of technology, and its people's skills.

The Dominion rules in the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedica* suggest some typical resources (p. 140). Unless the player characters will manage the local natural resources (i.e., they are doinion rulers), you can make do with just a general idea of what's available. But be logical about what's available. Desert nomads are likely to have animal resources and perhaps some mineral resources, such as salt. A riverside community on a small plain next to a forest will be rich in animal and vegetable resources: timber, fuel, and wild game in the woods; domestic animals and crops on the farmland; fish and waterfowl from the river.

Next, decide what the society makes with its resources. Nomadic herders may make only as much milk, meat, and hides as they can use, with little or nothing left over for trade. A more diversified society may weave baskets from grasses, make pottery from clay, jewelry from gold and silver mines, and swords renowned for their keen edge and unbreakable blades from their steel works.

Finally, decide which surplus goods the society will trade. Once again, a general idea is enough.



World Maker's Guide

Trade

Once societies begin to trade with one another, they develop trade routes: trails, roads, and navigable waterways. Nations with extensive and well-kept roads can quickly move surplus food into a famine-stricken area, move armies and their supplies to national borders in need of protection, and enjoy lively internal and foreign trade.

Remember that transportation methods vary. Carts and wagons require good roads with no potholes or washouts, as well as reliable fords, ferries, and bridges. Pack animals or human porters may be all that can make it through rough terrain or over bad roads.

Canoes and other small boats can negotiate rapids and dangerous streams, but can't carry much more than a few hundred pounds of cargo. Barges and rafts are made for carrying cargo, but do best on quiet, slow rivers. A nation on a sea coast will probably have coastal vessels or even a navy. Seagoing ships transport goods from nation to nation.

A fantasy campaign can also have magical transportation. Magic-rich nations may have fleets of *flying carpets* or skyships to transport goods quickly over any terrain. Merchants may hire magic-users to *teleport* important packages. Even *boots of speed* or *boots of traveling and leaping* can help. How about entire wagon caravans equipped with *horse-shoes of speed* and *square wheels* to allow rapid transport across mountains?

Buying and Selling

Very simply, people swap their surplus for things they need or want that they can't make themselves. The simplest form of exchange is bartering one thing for another. Barter can become very complicated very quickly, however, since people must use promises as currency. If a hunter needs a stone ax, he might swap some food with someone in his tribe who's hungry in return for that person's promise to make him a new set of clothes. The hunter then could trade

that promise to a third person for the stone ax. When complicated trades like this occur often, there's often confusion when it's time to collect: people often forget the sequence of promises, and arguments follow. Adventurers visiting barter-based societies may be asked to help unravel such cases: those who have *rings of truth* will be quite popular. Most cultures eventually develop a currency in response to these problems: see "Money," below.

Merchants and traders are middlemen who bring goods to the customers—a fighter who wants a fine steel blade doesn't have to spend a month traveling to another nation for it. Of course, merchants want a profit for their trouble.

Markets and fairs bring buyers and sellers together. Most towns have at least a weekly market to which local farmers bring their produce. Many markets, especially food markets, are held daily. Large annual fairs may become so well known that people come from hundreds of miles with their wares to sell and money to spend. Some markets specialize in one type of goods—fish markets, livestock fairs, etc. Others, like the traditional bazaar, offer arrays of many goods.

Money

As a society's products diversify and trade increases, people begin to want a convenient medium of exchange—something with an accepted value that can be exchanged for a variety of goods and services. Money, in other words.

Ideally, money is easy to transport and maintains a stable value. If people think their money is losing its value—if they believe the government is mixing base metals into their gold coins, for instance—the entire currency system can collapse. Inflation soars as people demand more and more coins for even simple things like a loaf of bread.

Coins: Money comes in many different forms. On Mystara, metal coins are the most common medium. You may want the ease of having all the nations in your campaign use the denominations listed in

the conversion chart on p. 62 of the *D&D® Rules Cyclopedia*. One nation's gold piece would then be worth any other nation's gold piece. But this doesn't mean a gold piece has to be called a gold piece. One nation may have pesos while another has rupees and a third mints denarii, or yen.

If you and your players don't mind the added record keeping, you can make national coinage more realistic and a lot more varied. You can even change prices and currency exchange rates from nation to nation.

Other currencies: Anything can be used as money, as long as everyone agrees to accept it in transactions. For example, people on Mystara often use gems, either raw or cut, for large transactions. Beads, cowry shells, and even enormous carved stones have been used as money on Earth. (In the case of the stones, ownership was ritually transferred during transactions, though the stones themselves were not moved.)

If you wish to introduce new currency types into your own world, you might use quartz crystals with *continual light* cast on them. Perhaps you might like them magically colored, with each color indicating a different value. Or you might introduce carved whale or dragon teeth; wooden beads strung on threads in denominations of five, ten, twenty, and fifty; or even fire beetle glands which lose their value as they lose their glow.

Banking

As player characters in your campaign accumulate wealth and valuable goods, they may quickly feel the need of someplace safe to put it while they're out adventuring for more. You may find that developing a banking system for your campaign is vital to the player characters' happiness.

Temples are popular places to deposit wealth, as local beliefs and respect for the Immortals tend to keep thieves away. Some clerical orders allow free deposits of coins and valuables in their vaults; others expect donations to the temple in



return. Foreign thieves or invaders often have no regard for local beliefs and no compunction against ransacking temples—as long as those temples aren't consecrated to an Immortal *they* honor.

The government treasury is another safe place to deposit money. If the government uses the deposited money, it will give the depositor back the full amount, plus some extra—government bonds, in effect. The problem with government treasuries is their tendency to confiscate the deposits in times of war—or whenever the government falls into the hands of unscrupulous rulers.

Private bankers offer safer, more reliable safekeeping of valuables. They may start out as goldsmiths, merchants, or money changers who have their own security systems for protecting their business. As more and more people deposit their money with a private banker, the banker may begin to offer other banking services as well: loans, money changing, transferring money between accounts, and paying interest on savings deposits.

True banks (as commercial enterprises) arise first in big cities. They may be backed by city funds, the national government, or *extremely* wealthy individuals or private groups. In societies that have advanced past the typical medieval level, banks may issue bank notes (a promise to pay to the bearer a specified amount) instead of coins or bullion—paper money.

Deposits: Banks willingly accept valuables for safekeeping or a deposit of money on account. Valuables are placed in a vault or another secured area until the owner wants them back. Banks usually charge a fee for safeguarding valuables; an annual charge of one or two percent of the value of the goods, for example.

When someone deposits money on account, the bank credits the amount to the depositor's account—making a record of the transaction and the account's balance, and possibly charging a fee for the deposit. The bank then uses the money to make loans and other investments. Banks that do well with their investments

may waive the depositor's fees or credit the account with periodic interest.

Money Changing: Bankers may also keep foreign coins on hand to exchange for local currency. They also accept foreign currency for exchange with local coins, and can change large denominations into smaller ones and vice versa. Merchants who want to bring foreign currency on their travels or adventurers who are new in town find this service handy. Banks rarely change gems or valuables into money, unless the local currency includes such items or unless they're sure a jeweler or merchant will buy the gems. Money changing comes with a price tag—up to 10% of the value of the money exchanged.

Checks: Some banks will honor a depositor's written request to pay money to a third party. But people won't accept checks as payment unless they think that they can exchange them for cash without too much trouble. Of course, many banks charge fees for checking privileges.

Loans: Wealthy people often invest in loans that they're confident will be paid back with interest. Banks and governments may also lend money, usually against collateral. Lenders may charge simple or compound interest.

Some societies frown on or prohibit charging interest on loans. However, most people would rather not lend money with no hope of profit. People with money don't have a chance to back businesses, which in turn slows economic growth. On the other hand, clever bankers and merchants can find ways around such prohibitive laws.

Taxes

Only governments with well developed administrative and law enforcement agencies can rely on taxation as a sizeable source of revenue. In a barter-based society, taxes are paid in kind, in goods and services (much of feudal Europe worked this way.) Governments that cannot reliably collect taxes from the population usually rely on border, bridge, and road tolls. Poll taxes are popular with govern-

ments, as collection doesn't require much skill, but unpopular with the populace—everyone, rich or poor, pays the same amount.

Fixing Tax Revenues: The dominion rules in the *Cyclopedia* are designed to force player character rulers to adventure in order to pay their dominion's bills. The tax revenue figures on page 140 of the *Cyclopedia* assume that a gold piece is roughly equivalent to \$10 of today's money. A D&D® gold piece cannot feed a peasant family of five for a year, as a single gold coin could in medieval times. Even keeping to that level of inflation, the 10 gp per month Standard Income figure (taxes paid in goods and services) is too high. Take, for example, a peasant family of five. Each one, working as an unskilled laborer, earns an average of 5 gp per month (1 gp apiece) if you assume their labor is worth the same as their military services (per the cost of a Normal Man mercenary in the *Cyclopedia*, p. 133). Demanding an extra 10 gp of labor from those five peasants is unrealistic.

To determine your area's tax revenues, you must either decrease its Standard Income and direct Tax paid or increase the peasant family's income—thereby increasing the government's costs to hire mercenaries and laborers for building roads and other civic construction.

You may wish to use the following tax-revenue guidelines instead of those in the *Cyclopedia*. They assume an average income of 10 sp a month for each inhabitant. Of this, half is spent on food. Also, 80% of the population are assumed to be agricultural peasants and the remaining 20% may make up to four times as much as the agricultural workers. In a balanced economy, half the total tax revenues come from farmland, while the other half comes from cities. Adjust the figures for nations with per capita incomes less than or greater than 10 sp a month: don't forget to adjust prices as well. Player characters in a thriving urban economy should very quickly lose their hard-earned gold to wining, dining, and fine clothes!

Standard Tax Income: Urban areas generate more revenue than rural areas,



World Maker's Guide

both because their economies are usually based on currency and because they have more people. Both prices and incomes are higher in cities than in villages, and the table reflects this. Note that the taxes listed are per person, not per family. As averages, they include everyone, male or female, young or old, regardless of productivity.

Settlement Type	Average Tax Revenue
Cities	5 sp/month
Towns	3 sp/month
Villages & Farms	1 sp/month
Borderlands	5 cp/month
Wilderness	not taxable

Other Taxes: Most governments also gather merchant taxes, bridge and road tolls, and fees of all sorts. If you feel like doing the math, merchant taxes on imported goods generate 1–2 cp a month per inhabitant, as long as the government can regulate all traffic entering the area. Road tolls net an average revenue of 1 cp per 100 inhabitants each month, and are usually collected at city or town gates. Bridge tolls provide an average of 5 cp per 100 inhabitants each month. Of course, successful adventurers are favorite targets of the tax collectors, typically having to give up 25–50% of their adventure-won treasure to taxes and fees.

Tax Distribution: Of the taxes people must pay in cash, 70% goes to the local ruler (town council, baron, etc.); 20% goes to the nation's treasury; and 10% goes to clerical organizations. These ratios may change depending on who holds the most power at the moment. Weak governments may be unable to collect their share of taxes, leaving more in the hands of the local rulers; strong clerical organizations may demand more than 10%, and so forth.

The Dynamic Campaign

Few societies are completely static—nor should they be. Help your setting come alive by giving it a history and a

future. Knowing an area's history, at least in general terms, gives the campaign a sense of depth. Letting the player characters discover changes as the setting evolves—either in response to player character actions or as an aside to the campaign's adventures—makes the setting seem much more real.

History

Every nation or people has a history. When creating your setting's history, the first thing to decide is how long your area has been the way it is. Did dramatic changes in weather and climate or earthquakes, volcanoes, or the whims of the Immortals change it drastically? Were there previous inhabitants such as other humans, demihumans, or nasty humanoid monsters? If so, are any left? How did the current inhabitants get there? When they moved in, did they clear forests, build cities, dam rivers, or irrigate the desert? What other changes have the environment or the society undergone?

Don't forget neighboring societies in your history: historical events greatly affect current relationships. An area's history may include wars, treaties and alliances, and mutual endeavors with surrounding people. Think about the effects such events would have—border changes, shared development of technological or magical inventions, etc.

Your history should also include events such as revolutions, the rise of popular or very unpopular rulers, movements and changes in the society's beliefs (the appearance—and perhaps disappearance—of prophets or other reformers), prosperity under one dynasty and economic ruin under another, and so on.

Future History

Once you have a general idea of your setting's history and perhaps some specific details about certain events, you can build a future on its past. Many events progress logically over time. Societies that warred in the past are likely to war again when a fresh grievance arises. Wars

raging in the present must end sometime. Even in peaceful societies, secret followers of a long-dead prophet or madman may grow in power and suddenly burst on the scene. Volcanoes or other natural disasters which happened in the past may happen again in the future.

It's helpful to list future events for your area. You can set dates or get the player characters involved in an event whenever it would add to the story you're building in your campaign.

The Here and Now

Current events in your campaign should have their roots in the setting's past and extend tendrils of consequences into your setting's future. It's all right to have a few isolated events now and then, but a sense of progression through time adds depth to the campaign. Let the setting's historical events inspire present events in internal politics, diplomacy, and even aspects of daily life.

For example, if a tyrant has recently come to power and has not yet been overthrown, there are bound to be plots and counter-plots in the new government and unrest within the populace. The deposed government may have an ace up its sleeve, perhaps the previous ruler's heir. This can spawn adventures involving spies, kidnappers, assassins, and desperate chases through city streets.

Or perhaps a seemingly insignificant event of the past—the disappearance of a minor nobleman and his fortune a year ago—is the key to crucial diplomatic negotiations currently going on between the government and a neighboring nation. The government suspects foul play on the part of the neighboring nation's spy network and is threatening war, while in reality the nobleman eloped with his lady-love from across the border; the two are simply trying to live quietly under an assumed name in a third nation.

Historical events also affect daily life: just think of all the holidays honoring past events or people—birthdays, commemorations of discoveries, Independence Day celebrations, and so on.



New Spells

These spells are useful to skyship designers or pilots. Some, such as *float in air*, are most useful for enchanting skyship frames (or interiors) with magical effects. Others, such as *calm winds*, are most often cast in flight.

When adapting spells to the enchantment process, the resulting enchantments are not necessarily limited to the same range, duration, and effect as the base spells. (See "Making Magical Items," pp. 250–255 of the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedica*.) DMs should interpret a spell's enchantment results in a way most suitable to the campaign. If powerful magic items are rare in the campaign, enchantments should have many of the same limitations of the base spells. If the campaign abounds in powerful magic items, enchantments can greatly exceed the normal limits of the base spells. The enchantment results described in "Building a Skyship," p. 12, try to strike a balance between the two extremes.

Skyship designers are high-level spellcasters who may have developed customized spells and enchantments. (See "Spell Research," p. 255 of the *Cyclopedica*, for guidelines on creating new spells and enchantments.) How about an enchantment similar to a *bag of holding* that increases a skyship's Cargo Capacity?

Clear Sight

Spell Level: 1 (Magical)

Range: Touch

Duration: 2 rounds per level of caster

Effect: Makes distant spot look close

When this spell is cast, any spot up to one mile distant can be viewed as if it were only 10' away. The person affected by the spell need only pick a spot and concentrate his attention on it and the image becomes larger. The area viewed is a circle up to 70' in diameter. This spell is especially handy for identifying distant flying objects or scouting a landing place from the air. It also forms the basis for enchanting *spyglasses*.

Float in Air

Spell Level: 1 (Magical)

Range: Touch

Duration: 6 + 1 turns/level of the caster

Effect: One object (up to 4,000 cns) floats in air

This spell allows an object to float in air as though it were in water. The object does not rise when the spell is cast—it must be moved to the desired height. Its encumbrance is reduced by 80% while the spell is in effect, allowing heavy objects to be easily moved horizontally as well as vertically.

The air around the base of the object acts like water, and resists movement—the object will not bob about with the slightest air current. Objects that do not normally float in water will *float in air* as though they were made of cork. Odd-shaped objects may not remain upright!

This spell may be cast on a character, allowing the character and up to 2,000 cns of equipment to *float in air*.

Heat Air

Spell Level: 1 (Druidical)

Range: 120'

Duration: 3 turns per level of caster

Effect: Heats 100' diameter sphere of air

This spell heats 540,000 cubic feet of air (roughly a 100' diameter sphere) to a temperature high enough to provide lighter-than-air lift. The spell does not have to heat the air continuously—when the spell is cast, it can be commanded to be "off" half the time, doubling its duration. For example, a fifth-level druid could command either one heating lasting two and a half hours, or five half-hour heatings spaced out over five hours.

Each half hour of heating air in an enclosed container such as a balloon provides an altitude gain of 1000' (roughly 100 yards per turn), with a Lift Capacity of 30 tons. Each half hour that the spell is *not* used to heat the air results in an altitude loss of 1000' (100 yards per turn—until the enclosing balloon or what have you reaches the ground, of course).

For every 3 tons a vessel's Tonnage exceeds the Lift Capacity provided by the *heat air* spell, decrease the altitude gained by 100', and increase the altitude lost when the air is no longer heated by a similar 100'. For every 3 tons of Lift Capacity exceeding the vessel's Tonnage, increase the altitude gained by 100'; decrease the altitude lost when the air is no longer heated by a similar 100'.

If the *heat air* spell is used to heat less than 540,000 cubic feet of air, increase altitude gain by 100' for every 10,000 cubic foot decrease in the volume of air heated. Do *not* increase altitude lost when the air is no longer being actively heated (the balloon or whatever will still lose 1000' per half hour, adjusted for Tonnage).

This spell can provide the basis for an enchanted balloon or other container that increases or decreases altitude on command.

At the DM's option, magic-users or wokani (non-human magic-users) may learn this spell as well. Gnomish spellcasters are almost certain to know it!

Oilskin

Spell Level: 1 (Magical)

Range: Touch

Duration: 2 turns per level of caster

Effect: Protects one creature from precipitation

This spell prevents fog, rain, hail, and other forms of precipitation from touching the creature (or small object) it is cast upon. Precipitation comes within an inch of the creature's body, but strikes an invisible barrier and does not penetrate to the clothes or skin. The barrier does not affect any kind of missile or other object, only natural precipitation.

A creature under this spell can see clearly in driving rain because none gets into his eyes. The spell is often used to protect crew working the decks of a skyship in bad weather. It can also form the basis of an enchantment to keep the skyship herself from getting wet—it's a good way to cut down on shipboard accidents caused by slippery decks!





Skyship Magic

Displacer Field

Spell Level: 2 (Magical)

Range: Touch

Duration: 6 turns

Effect: Bends light rays, makes the subject appear to be next to his actual position

This spell produces an effect similar to a *displacement cloak*. The caster and everything he's carrying appear to be 5' from their actual position. This grants a +2 bonus to saving throws vs. spell, wand/staff/rod, and turn to stone attacks. Hand-to-hand attacks by opponents are penalized by -2, and most missile fire automatically misses. The spell may be cast on someone other than the caster. It may also be cast on inanimate objects man-sized or smaller.

Name-level magic-users (9th level and higher) can make this an area effect spell, displacing the images of everything within a radius of 5' per level. Skyships enchanted with this effect cannot be hit by non-magical siege weapons; ram attacks against them are at -2.

Climate

Spell Level: 3 (Magical)

Range: Immediate area, 8,000 cubic feet

Duration: 1 hour per level of caster

Effect: Maintains specific temperature, humidity, etc.

When cast, this affects an area up to 8,000 cubic feet (a 20'x20'x20' area) and changes the climate to the caster's liking.

The spell cannot change a harmful environment into a safe one (airless areas must first be filled with a *create air* spell), or make a normal environment hostile (by bringing on blistering heat, etc.). But it can keep a skyship warm in the cold upper reaches of the atmosphere.

Skyship enchanters may cast this spell on a room and use *permanence* to make it last. Each room may thus be a different, unvarying temperature; the captain's cabin could always be a dry 70°, while a room near the galley kept at 40° could serve as a refrigerator. (This spell *cannot* create a freezer except by enchantment.)

Dispel Fog

Spell Level: 3 (Magical)

Range: 20' per level of caster

Duration: permanent

Effect: Removes fog from area

This spell eliminates normal and magical fog from a spherical area with the diameter indicated by the spell's range. Only fog, mist, and normal clouds are affected—not bodies of water, rain or other precipitation, or storm clouds. The fog dispelled is gone permanently, but the area may be filled by new fog pouring in from around it. A *dispelled* area stays clear for one turn per level of the caster regardless of other conditions.

Create Atmosphere

Spell Level: 4 (Magical)

Range: Immediate area, 8,000 cubic feet

Duration: 1 hour per level of caster

Effect: Creates air and holds it in place

This spell is similar to the *create air* spell, except that it holds the air within an 8,000 cubic-foot space. It's thus ideal for spacegoing vessels—normal *create air* spells and enchantments do nothing to prevent the air from leaking away.

The spellcaster determines the shape of the breathable area. An 80'x10'x10' area on the deck could become breathable, for example, while some areas could be left in vacuum for security reasons.

Automatic Pilot

Spell Level: 5 (Magical)

Range: 0 (Vessel only)

Duration: 6 + 1 turns/level of the caster

Effect: Pilots a flying vessel

This spell keeps a flying vessel on a steady course, constantly maintaining altitude, speed, and direction of travel. The vessel's Motive Power must be under magical control for this spell to work. It will work for vessels enchanted with *fly* spells or crewed by magical constructs, for example, but not for wind-driven skyships—unless the vessel's rigging and sails are magically controlled.

Automatic pilot cannot avoid dangers in the ship's path without assistance from a helmsman. It can detect most potential dangers, however—storms, flying monsters or vessels, mountains etc.—at a distance equal to 50 yards per level of the caster. When the spell detects a potential danger, it sounds an alarm and slows to half speed. The helmsman can then set a new course, altitude, and speed; or disengage the automatic pilot effect. If no response is made before the vessel is within 100 yards of the potential danger, the *automatic pilot* spell brings the vessel to a full stop.

Prepare Enchantment

Spell Level: 5 (Magical)

Range: 0 (1 item or frame section only)

Duration: 3 days per level of caster

Effect: Increases chance of success for enchantment by 1% per level of caster

This spell improves an enchanter's chance of success in enchanting one item (or one section of a huge magical item's frame). It must be cast on the item before enchantment begins. The spell prepares the item to be more receptive to the enchantment process.

This effect lasts for 3 days per level of the caster. The chance of success with any enchantment attempted during this time improves by 1% for each level of the caster. The spellcaster may attempt as many enchantments on that item as desired, until one fails (whereupon the item cannot be enchanted with further effects) or until the *prepare enchantment* spell duration ends. Any enchantment not fully completed when this spell ends loses the bonus to the chance of success.

This spell cannot prepare a previously enchanted item, nor can it be cast on the same item more than once.

At the DM's option, the *prepare enchantment* spell may be available to clerics as well. If it seems this spell may unbalance the campaign (allowing player character spellcasters to create magical items too easily), the DM may disallow it.



Spell Turning

Spell Level: 5 (Magical or Clerical)

Range: 10' per level of the caster

Duration: 1 round

Effect: Reflects one spell upon the caster

This spell counters one spell cast by a wizard (or cleric) within range. It must be cast the same round as the target's spell is cast. It will not turn any spell of a higher level than the caster knows, or spells cast by magical items. The magic-user's version affects only magical spells; the clerical version affects only clerical spells.

Spell turning cannot be used to counter a spell cast by a higher-level spellcaster. Chance of failure is the same as for *dispel magic*: 5% per level of difference between the spellcasters.

Spell turning has no effect on spell-like powers of monsters, or on any spells which would not normally affect a living subject—*form* spells, *create air* or *purify food and water*, and so on.

This spell is unreliable in combat (the caster must gain initiative that round for it to be effective, and is never sure which spell, if any, an opponent may be readying) and is used primarily to enchant such items as a *dynamo of flying* (see *Magical Items*).

Calm Wind

Spell Level: 6 (Magical)

Range: 360 yards

Duration: 1 turn per level of the caster

Effect: Calms winds

This spell creates an "eye of the storm" effect, reducing even gale-force winds to a breeze within the area of effect. The spell has no effect on fog or precipitation, only on the wind that accompanies it. This is a handy spell for gaining respite from storms or to steal the wind from another windrider.

At the DM's option, this spell may be used by druids.

Magical Items

The following magical items are particularly suitable for skyship campaigns.

Aerial Anchor

This is a 3" long miniature gold anchor and needs only a thread or string for a cable. When dropped from any flying device or creature, it keeps that device or creature steady at that point in the air, regardless of air movements or storms of any kind. The only danger is that the thread might break. For every 5 tons of ship's Tonnage, there is a 5% chance the thread or string will break in any wind stronger than a light breeze. Double the chance of breakage for normal winds; triple it for high winds.

Some *aerial anchors* come equipped with a magical cable. This can anchor any skyship in anything less than high winds. In high winds or a storm, however, the cable has a 5% chance of breaking per every 50 tons of ship's Tonnage.

Air Mask

This is a helmet or mask enchanted with the *create air* spell. It allows the wearer to breathe normally underwater, in thin atmosphere, or in an airless Void. If airtight and fitted tightly around the wearer's head, it protects against poison gas as well. Flying monsters must have *air masks* made for their head shapes—a human's *air mask* will not fit a griffon.

Air masks enchanted with charges provide 12 hours of fresh air for one creature per charge.

Dynamo of Flying

This permanent magical device converts spell energy to Motive Power, Lift Capacity, and sometimes other vessel-wide spell effects. Usually crafted as a large black box (one cubic yard, weighing 8,000 cn), a *dynamo of flying* can function anywhere on board a ship. For convenience and safety, it's typically secured in the vessel's control area. A

dispel magic attack by a spellcaster may cause the *dynamo* and all spell effects powered by it to "go down" for 1d10 rounds (see pp. 24 and 25). For this reason, a vessel rarely relies solely on her *dynamo* for lifting capabilities.

Dynamos of flying are usually tailor-made for a specific vessel. They may be enchanted with multiple effects: *fly*, *teleport*, *travel*, *invisibility*, *dimension door*, and so on. The user chooses which effects to activate.

To power a *dynamo of flying*, the user must cast a spell onto the device. This requires physical contact, but can be done with any spell—even those that create something, such as a *form* spell, and those that normally affect the caster only. It does not work with spells cast from scrolls or other magical items. The *dynamo* gains the equivalent of one charge per level of the spell cast upon it. It can store up to 50 charges at a time.

Each spell effect the *dynamo* creates costs one charge per spell level. (For example, *fly* costs three charges, while *travel* costs eight charges.) Duration of effect is the same as though cast by an 18th-level spellcaster. (If the enchanter's level is known, use that instead.)

Dynamos of flying come in different strengths.

- A *lesser dynamo* can power vessels only up to 50 tons. Moving larger ships with a *lesser dynamo* requires twice the normal number of charges per spell effect for a 100-ton vessel; three times the number of charges for a 150-ton vessel; and so on. Cost to enchant a *lesser dynamo* is halved.

- A normal *dynamo* can power vessels up to a Tonnage of 150. Affecting a 300-ton vessel costs twice as many charges, as above.

- A *greater dynamo* can power vessels up to a Tonnage of 450. Cost to enchant a *greater dynamo* is doubled.

If the *dynamo* is used to provide lift as well as motive power, its Lift Capacity is double the Tonnage of the ship. Charges used and spell duration are as per other spell effects.





Skyship Magic

A *dynamo*'s user can elect to spend more charges to increase the vessel's Air Speed past the normal maximum of the spell involved (*fly*, etc.). Each increase costs the same number of charges as evoking the effect, in return for a 20% increase in Air Speed—and a 20% chance the *dynamo* will malfunction, losing all charges for 1d6 days. Doubling Air Speed costs five times as many charges as the initial effect, with a 100% chance the *dynamo* will be unusable for 1d6 days once the effect's duration ends.

Spellcasters enchanting a *dynamo of flying* must know *spell turning* (the base spell for creating a *dynamo*, see p. 53), as well as any spell the *dynamo of flying* will need to provide. *Dynamos of flying* must be made permanent, for 5 × the initial enchantment cost (see the D&D* *Rules Cyclopedia*, p. 252).

Examples: A *dynamo of flying* enchanted with *fly* and *shield* by an 18th-level spellcaster can lift and fly a 100-ton skyship for 19–24 turns per 3 charges

used. Using an additional charge to activate the *shield* improves the vessel's AC by 1 for 2 turns. A particularly impressive *greater dynamo* might use *fly* for normal flight and *teleport* or *travel* for special situations. It may also be enchanted with other effects—*shield*, *invisibility*, *baste*, *anti-magic shell*, and *weather control*, etc. (Such a powerful device is phenomenally expensive and difficult to create.)

Optional Rule: If the DM wishes, a *dynamo of flying* can make even a non-magical vessel fly. This is especially appropriate if you use the optional rules allowing wizards to enchant normal vessels and buildings to fly (see p. 3).

Internal Conjunction Engine

This magical device converts potions of *flying* into Motive Power for a flying vessel. It functions much like a *dynamo of flying*, but provides no effect other than *fly*. It's often aesthetically shaped—a

statue, large vase, or similar decorative item—but always has at least one opening for potions of *flying* as fuel. Some have storage tanks which can hold up to 50 potions; others must be refueled regularly. The user directs the vessel's flight by concentrating while keeping one hand on the *internal conjunction engine*.

Engines come in five sizes. The smallest, an *internal conjunction engine +1*, converts a potion of *flying* into one day of flight (24 hours usage). An *internal conjunction engine +2* gives 2 days of flight per potion; an *engine +5* gives 5 days of flight per potion.

One *internal conjunction engine* can provide a Lift Capacity of 100 tons. Each additional 100 tons of Lift Capacity (or fraction thereof) desired requires another engine—or an additional potion of flying as fuel. Air Speed is 360' (120') (modified by any Tonnage in excess of the Lift Capacity; see p. 22).

Some *internal conjunction engines* can convert other potions into spell effects as



well. These rare engines have two openings—one for fuel (i.e., potions of *flying*) and the other for potions for additional effects. These secondary effects function only while the vessel is flying under the engine's power. Possible effects include:

- A potion of *agility* improves the vessel's Maneuvering Factor by one level (see chart, p. 11).

- A potion of *blending* provides the vessel with camouflage (only 10% chance of being seen with normal vision) or colorful decoration for 7–12 turns.

- A potion of *defense* improves the vessel's Armor Class by 1 for one turn.

- A potion of *speed* doubles the vessel's Air Speed and Maneuvering Factor for 7–12 turns (maximum MF is 5). The DM may require a Quality Rating check to avoid damage to the vessel.

The DM decides which potions the engine can consume and what the actual effects are (if different from above). All other potions will damage the engine, making it inoperative for 2d12 days. Pouring anything but a potion of *flying* into the main fuel intake valve of the engine causes it to malfunction.

Spellcasters creating an *internal conjuration engine* must enchant it with *spell turning* (see p. 53), but do not need to enchant the engine with *fly* or any other spell. Cost to enchant is 1,000 gp times 5 (the level of *spell turning*) times the number of days of flight each potion of *flying* will grant. For each potion other than a potion of *flying* the engine is capable of consuming, increase cost to enchant by 1,000 gp times 5 times the spell level of the effect created by the potion. For example, an *internal conjuration engine +1*—capable of one day of flight per potion—with the ability to use potions of *speed* to double the vessel's Air Speed and MF would cost 20,000 gp (5,000 for *flying* and 15,000 for the third-level *haste* effect from the potion of *speed*). Making it permanent (*internal conjuration engines* cannot be enchanted with charges or uses per day) costs an additional 100,000 gp (5 × initial enchantment cost), for a grand total of 120,000 gp. Time to enchant: 127 days.

Name-level spellcasters may make potions of *flying* to replenish their fuel stocks. Chance of success is the same as for any magical item. Cost to create one potion of *flying* is the same as any magical item with one charge—see the *Cyclopedia*, p. 252.

Leaf of Falling

When worn, this small brooch shaped like a leaf protects the wearer from falls. Whenever the wearer approaches any hard surface fast enough to cause damage, the *leaf* automatically takes effect, slowing the wearer to a slow fall (like a leaf). No falling damage is sustained in falls of 60' or less, and only 1 point for each 10' of falling thereafter (maximum 20 points of damage regardless of height). The *leaf of falling* has 3–30 charges when found, and each use costs 1 charge.

Pouch of Winds

This looks like an ordinary canvas or leather pouch, tied tightly shut and bulging at the seams with its contents but weighing practically nothing. When the pouch is opened, a magical wind escapes. This wind will be a *fair breeze*, a *contrary wind*, or a *storm wind* that continues to blow for 1d12 days even if the bag of winds is closed.

A *fair breeze* blows in the direction the user wants to travel, increasing a wind-driven ship's Air Speed by $\frac{1}{3}$.

A *contrary wind* blows in the opposite direction to that desired. It cuts a wind-driven vessel's Air Speed to $\frac{1}{3}$ normal.

A *storm wind* blows in a random direction (see "Wind and Weather," p. 26). The ship must run before the wind (triple normal movement, with 50% chance the vessel suffers 4d8 hull points damage) or seek shelter.

The contents are determined when the *pouch of winds* is first enchanted. If a *pouch of winds* is found, roll d% to determine the contents randomly. It will have 2d10 charges left when found, with a 50% chance of being rechargeable.

01–50% Fair Breeze

51–75% Contrary Wind

76–95% Storm Wind

96–00% Controlled Winds—user selects the wind and whether it affects his vessel or another one within 300 yards.

A similar *pouch of winds* is a permanent item (no charges are required) which may be either empty or full when found (50% chance each). When opened, an empty *pouch of winds* captures the current prevailing wind, becalming the area within a half-mile radius of the *pouch of winds* for 1d6 days. The area affected moves with the *pouch of winds*. A full *pouch* releases the captured wind as soon as it is opened. The released wind blows for 1d6 days in the same direction and at the same strength it had when captured, affecting all skyships, flying creatures, and so on, within a half-mile radius.

Spellcasters trying to enchant or recharge a *pouch of winds* must have access to the druidic *control winds* spell, a *weather control* spell, or a *wish*.

Rudder of Guidance

This enchanted *rudder* takes the place of a normal skyship's rudder. It must be properly mounted and manned—it will not work on any skyship not designed to have a rudder. When the *rudder* is used, the skyship cannot be forced from the course her user has chosen, whatever the winds and other conditions may be. The skyship may, however, be forced backward or forward along her course (by powerful winds, magic, or ram attacks, for instance) and a *wish* will override the effect.

Spyglass

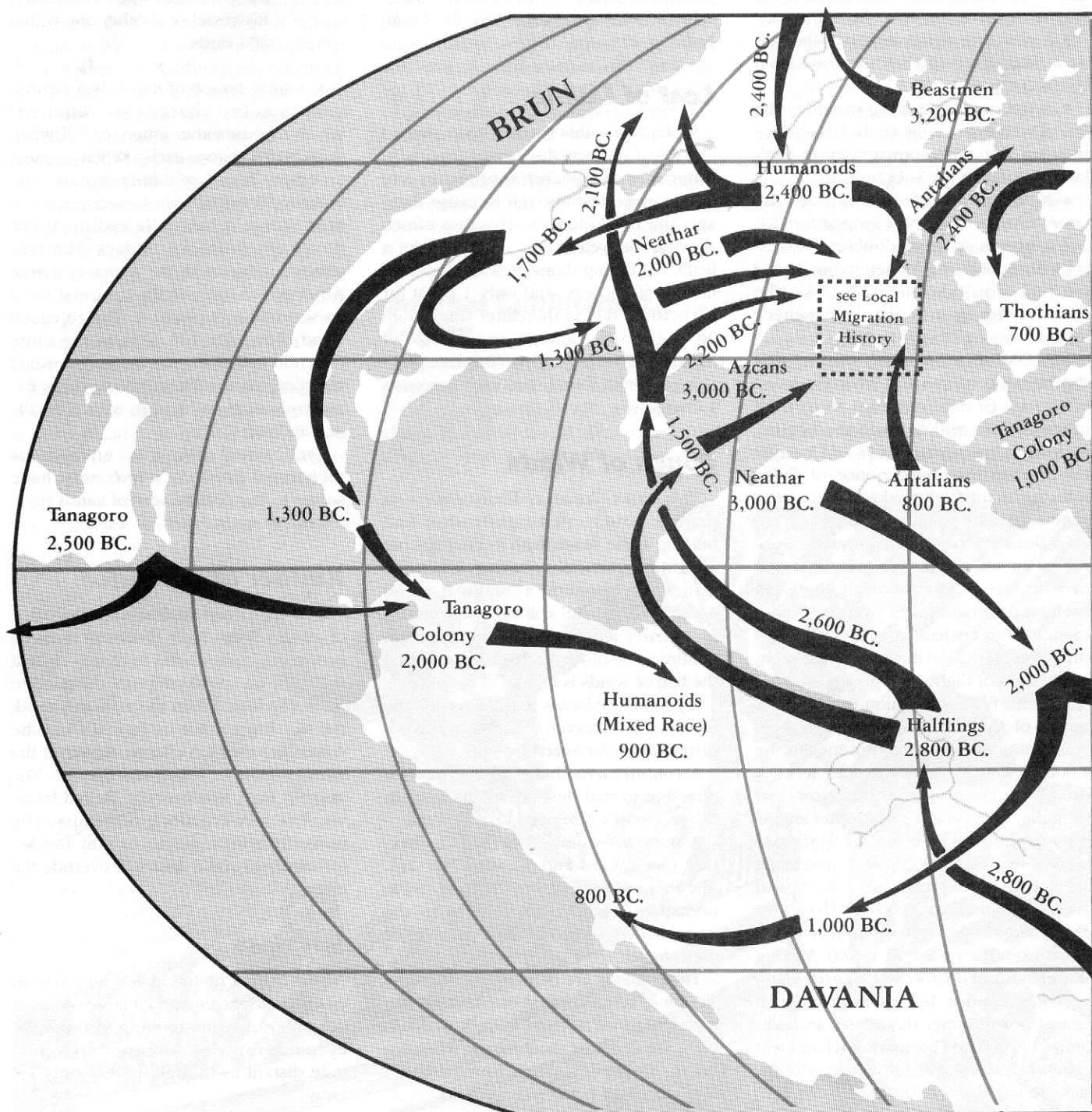
This 2' long hollow metal tube has an eyepiece at one end and a large crystal at the other. Anyone looking through the eyepiece can view any spot up to one mile distant as though it were only 10' away.

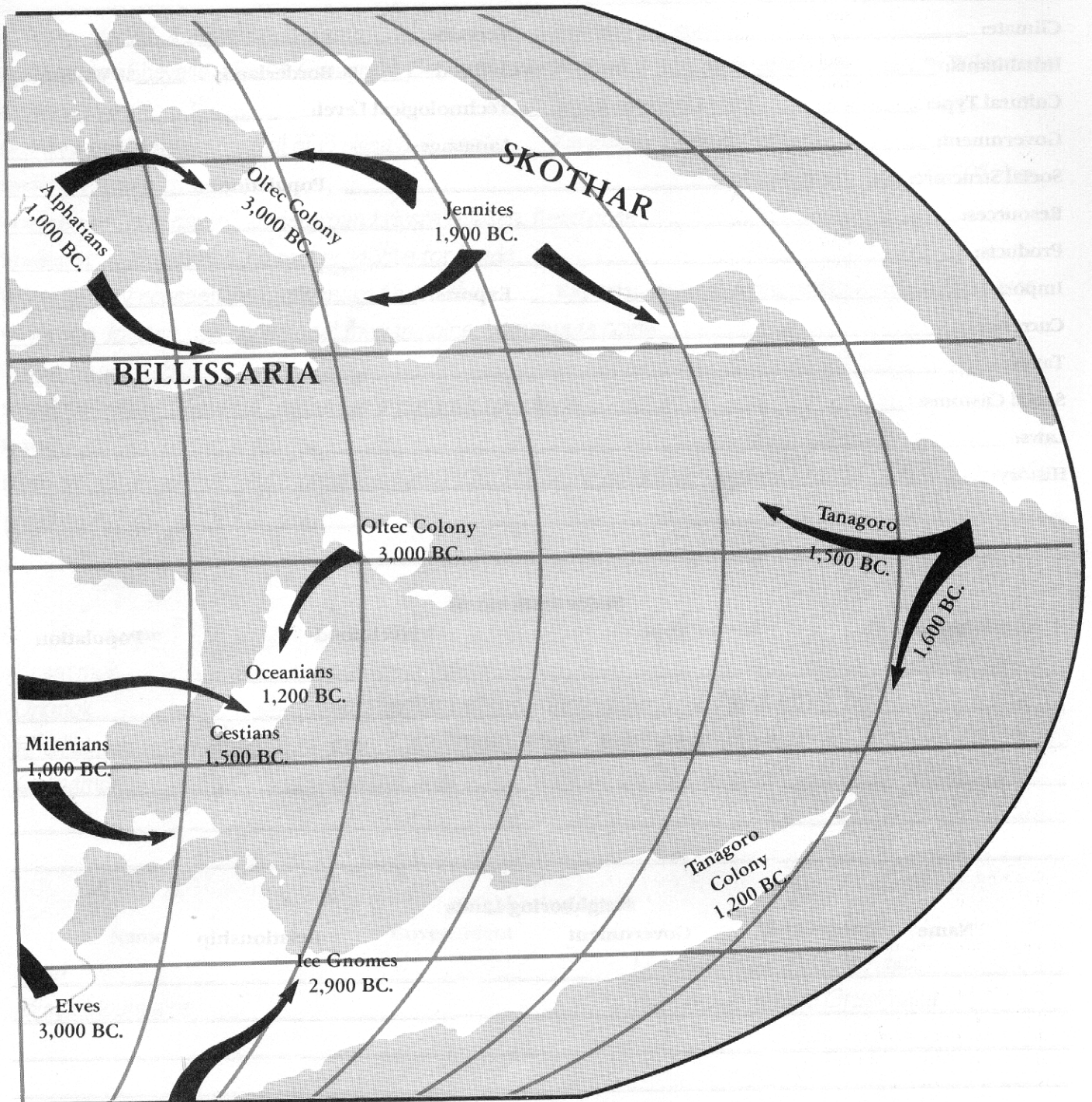




Mystaran Migrations

OUTER WORLD, POSTCATAclysmic MAP (3,000-1,000 B.C.)







Campaign Setting Design Sheet

Name: _____ Type: _____

Location: _____

Description: _____

Climate: _____ Terrain: _____

Inhabitants: _____ % Civilized _____ % Borderlands _____ % Wilderness

Cultural Type: _____ Technological Level: _____

Government: _____ Language: _____

Social Structure: _____ Population: _____

Resources: _____

Products: _____

Imports: _____ Exports: _____

Currency: _____

Taxes: _____

Social Customs: _____

Laws: _____

History: _____

Major Settlements

Name	Type	Livelihood	Population
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

Neighboring Lands

Name	Government	Relationship
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____



Campaign Setting Design Sheet

Name: Graakhalia Type: Underground Caverns

Location: Beneath the Plain of Fire in the Great Waste

Description: Nearly 25,000 mi² beneath the Plain; 1,000' into bedrock; approx. 12 levels of tunnels & caves

Climate: Varied, dangerous, & damp Terrain: Caverns

Inhabitants: Sheyallia Elves & Gruugrakh Gnolls NA % Civilized NA % Borderlands NA % Wilderness

Cultural Type: _____ Technological Level: _____

Government: bands; council of 6 elves & 6 gnolls Language: Elven & Gnollish

Social Structure: _____ Population: 25,000; 20% elves

Resources: "sun caves", underground rivers & lakes, firestones

Products: subsistence, no real products for trade

Imports: any necessities can't make themselves Exports: minimal: gems, precious metals, firestones

Currency: barter; use occasional foreign coins; homemade coins

Taxes: none

Social Customs: Venallya (exchange program); tolerance

Laws: _____

History: Gruugrakh gnolls moved in around 1000 BC; Sheyallia Elves arrived around 528 BC; Jennial's rebellion AC 722

Major Settlements

Name	Type	Livelihood	Population
<u>Braatmok</u>	<u>southwest area</u>		<u>yellow mold</u>
<u>Orkmok</u>	<u>northern area</u>	<u>incursions from Black Mtns. here</u>	
<u>Rhialliamok</u>	<u>east & southeast area</u>	<u>elves expanding here</u>	
<u>Grongmok</u>	<u>central area</u>	<u>most bands camp here</u>	
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

Neighboring Lands

Name	Government	Relationship
<u>Sind</u>		<u>Minimal trade at Gola Keep</u>
<u>Black Mountains</u>		<u>Humanoids invade Graakhalia</u>
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____



Flying Mounts Chart

Creature or Magic Item	Air-Speed (Yards per Round)	Maneuvering Factor and Takeoff	Hit Dice	Cost: Young (gp)	Cost Upkeep	Cost and Weight Multiplier for Gear and Armor	Load (Cn Wt)	Int
Dragon, blue				6,600				
" Baby	60	MF 5 (b)	6		60	×5	6,000	6
" Small	80	MF 3 (b)	9		90	×10	9,000	9
" Large	100	MF 1(b)	13+3		130	×10	13,300	12
" Huge	120	MF 1 (b)	18		180	×20	18,000	15
Dragon, gold				11,750				
" Baby	60	MF 5 (b)	8		80	×10	8,000	6
" Small	80	MF 3 (b)	11		110	×10	11,000	9
" Large	100	MF 1(b)	16+3		160	×20	16,300	12
" Huge	120	MF 1 (b)	22		220	×20	22,000	15
Dragon, white				4,300				
" Baby	60	MF 5 (b)	6		60	×5	6,000	6
" Small	80	MF 3 (b)	9		90	×10	9,000	9
" Large	100	MF 1(b)	13+3		130	×10	13,300	12
" Huge	120	MF 1 (b)	18		180	×20	18,000	15
Drolem	80	MF 1/2 (b)	20	**	0	×20***	20,000	3
Flying								
" Broom	80	MF 3 (a)	n/a	**	0	×2***	4,000	—
" Carpet	100*	MF 1 (a)	n/a	**	0	×5***	6,000	—
" Spell	120	MF 3 (a)	n/a	**	0	n/a	2,000	—
Griffon	120	MF 1 (b)	7	450	70	×5	7,000	2
Hippogriff	120	MF 1 (b)	3+1	250	30	×2	3,100	3
Pegasus	160	MF 3 (b)	2+2	125	20	×1	3,300	4
Roc				6,250				
" Small	160	MF 1 (b)	6		60	×5	6,000	2
" Large	160	MF 1/2 (b)	12		120	×10	12,000	2
" Giant	160	MF 1/3 (b)	36		360	×20	36,000	2
Sphinx	120	MF 1 (b)	12	5,625	120	×10	12,000	13

* This flying carpet air speed is figured for one human-sized flyer and gear (approximately 2,000 cn weight). For rates at higher weights, see p. 239 of the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedia*.

** These have no "young form;" they must be acquired through adventuring or through other means provided by the campaign. Rules for the creation of drolems are described in the *Cyclopedia*, pp. 253–254.

*** These items cannot wear armor, but can have saddle-blankets and saddlebags.

(a) Mount magically floats straight into flight, no difficulty in takeoff; can hover without difficulty.

(b) Mount flaps wings to take off; can be hampered by tight quarters, stoppd if wings bound or injured; can hover with difficulty.

Column Heading Notes

Air Speed: the mount's normal Air Speed in yards per round. To get the mount's speed per turn, multiply by 3.

Maneuvering Factor: how maneuverable the mount is while aloft (see p. 11).

Takeoff: how easy it is for the mount to launch into the air, as the footnotes at the bottom of the chart indicate.

Cost: Young (gp): how much money it costs to buy one of these mounts when it is

in its infant state—a griffon cub, a dragon egg. To train one of these beasts for riding, the trainer must own it from its youth and train it himself. Such beasts, trained by man, cannot learn spells; a gold dragon or a sphinx trained to be a riding-monster or to pull a skyship will never have the normal spells of its kind.

Cost: Upkeep (Month): how much money it costs to feed and shelter the mount, paid monthly.

Cost and Weight Multiplier for Gear and Armor determines how much gear such as barding, saddle-blankets, saddlebags, etc. cost compared to normal equipment prices. Multiply encumbrance as well.

Carry (Cn Wt) shows how much weight the beast can carry on its back. As an average figure, a human being plus equipment weighs 2,000 cn.

Int is the creature's Intelligence (see p. 153 of the *Cyclopedia*).



SPELLJAMMER® Conversion Guide

DMs interested in having a D&D® spacefaring campaign may wish to adapt the SPELLJAMMER® rules for use with their own D&D game campaign. This is not difficult, although some rules translations require the DM to make a judgment call based on the particular campaign and the players involved. DMs may adapt the SPELLJAMMER rules in their entirety, substituting the Void between the stars of the D&D game universe for crystal spheres and phlogiston. (For example, Mystara and its moons would be in their own crystal sphere.) You may also wish to use the ship designs provided with the SPELLJAMMER sets as they are. Refer to the AD&D® Game Conversions in the D&D® *Rules Cyclopedia* (pp. 291–294) for guidelines in converting magic spells, character classes, etc.

Alternatively, you may keep the physical laws and game rules as presented in "Worlds Beyond," p. 30 and adapt only those SPELLJAMMER rules which will add desired details to your space campaign. A reality shift that alters a SPELLJAMMER vessel upon its entrance into the D&D universe would then be the best way to handle a ship from the SPELLJAMMER universe (see the *Cyclopedia*, p. 292).

Gravity: The main difference between the SPELLJAMMER set's background and the D&D space presented here is the way in which gravity functions. Spelljammer ships have a gravity plane, but both sides of a spelljammer's gravity field pull toward that plane. This means that creatures can actually walk on the underside of their ship's hull. This also means that the crew must walk on the ceilings of the decks located on the other side of their ship's gravity plane. Gravity is always at 100%; there are no variations in gravitational strengths in the SPELLJAMMER universe.

If you prefer the positive and negative effects of gravity in the D&D game world, use a reality shift to alter the gravity planes of Spelljammer vessels. Keep in mind that some vessel designs (the Illithids' nautiloid, for instance) may end up with inconvenient gravity plane orientations. Adding outriggers—thereby altering the way the object would float in

water—can solve the problem of a gravity plane cutting through the wrong axis of the vessel.

Air: In the D&D universe, objects do not normally carry their own envelope of air into space with them. Spelljammers entering the void between worlds in the D&D universe would slowly lose their air, pulled "down" by the negative gravity field. Give characters time to find a solution to the problem before they run out of air.

Cold: Unlike wildspace, the void between worlds in the D&D universe is cold—although not as cold as the space surrounding Earth. This may remain true even if you place Mystara within a crystal sphere. (The extreme temperature can be explained by a gate to an icy dimension or plane.)

Ship's Rating: Each Ship's Rating point in the SPELLJAMMER rules translates to an Air Speed of 120/40; thus a spelljammer with a Ship's Rating of 3 will have an Air Speed 360/120. An Air Speed of 720/240 is the fastest recommended in the D&D universe (Ship's Rating 6). Every two additional Ship's Rating points above the recommended maximum of 720/240 improve the ship's Maneuvering Factor by one level, rather than increasing the ship's speed.

In the SPELLJAMMER rules, space vessels double their speed when not flying through an atmosphere. Either double skyship speed in the Void (rather than multiplying by 10) or allow spelljammers to travel at 10x their atmospheric speed when in the Void.

Maneuverability Class: Either refigure a spelljammer's Maneuvering Factor based on its hull length and shape, or assign a simple correlation (an MC of A equates to an MF of 5; an MC of B equates to an MF of 1; and an MC of F equates to an MF of 1/3).

Tonnage: In the SPELLJAMMER rules, Tonnage is a measure of volume rather than weight. The Tonnage estimates presented in this product represent actual weight and are in line with seagoing vessels of real-world Earth; this makes it easy to translate a historical Earth ship into a Mystaran skyship. To translate a spelljammer's Tonnage for use with the D&D skyship rules, either recalculate the vessel's Tonnage based on the skyship design rules, or (for a quick-and-dirty estimate), simply double the spelljammer's Tonnage. To translate a skyship for use with the SPELLJAMMER rules, divide Tonnage by 2.

Hull Points: Either recalculate the Hull Points based on the skyship's design, or allow them to remain the same while Tonnage is translated from one system to the other.

Armament: Make any necessary changes in range, damage, etc., damage, etc. based on the "AD&D" Conversion Guide" given in the *Cyclopedia*.

Armor Rating: Translate this to the proper AC for the materials used, remembering to make any additions or subtractions for any alterations in design or enchantments.



Skyship Designer's Worksheet

Maneuvering Factors for Vessels

Maneuvering Factor If:

Object Size	Aero-dynamic	Not Aerodynamic
To 2'	5	3
To 10'	3	1
To 50'	1	1/2
To 250'	1/2	1/3
To 1250'	1/3	1/5
1251'+	1/5	1/10

Vessels moved by magic are treated as being one category better on the chart, as are monsters strongly related to the plane of Air (djinni, for example) or which have a reputation for nimbleness in the air (dragons, etc.).

Form Spell Results

Spell	Tonnage	AC	Hull Points
<i>clothform</i> (900 square feet)	1,250 cns	8	2*
<i>woodform</i> (1,000 cubic feet)	25 tons	6	12
<i>stoneform</i> (1,000 cubic feet)	75 tons	6	20
<i>ironform</i> (500 square feet, 2" thick)	40 tons	2	6
<i>steelform</i> (500 square feet, 2" thick)	40 tons	2	8

*Keep track of sail hit points separately.

With a Tonnage double her current Lift Capacity, a vessel begins a One-Maneuver Dive (see p. 24). At a Tonnage triple her current Lift Capacity, the vessel begins a Two-Maneuver Dive. At a Tonnage four times her current Lift Capacity, the vessel begins a Three-Maneuver Dive. At a Tonnage four times her current Lift Capacity, the vessel begins a crash dive.

Tonnage/ Lift Capacity Ratio	Maximum Air Speed
up to 100%	100%
120%	90%
140%	80%
160%	70%
180%	60%
200%	50%

Always round up when determining the percentage of a vessel's Lift Capacity filled by her current Tonnage.

Fantasy Engineering Design Complexity Table

Design Complexity	Skill Modifier	Days Required
Easy	-2	1d4
Simple	none	1d4+2
Tricky	+2	3d6
Difficult	+4	5d6
Very Difficult	+8	30 + 7d10

Extenuating Circumstances

No Fantasy Physics skill	+4
No Meddling Box	+2
Distractions	+1 to +4
Suitable Drafter's Kit	-1
Appropriate skills	-1 bonus/skill

Fantasy Engineering Modifiers Table

- +4 if the chief builder doesn't have the Fantasy Engineering skill
- +2 if the chief builder doesn't have the Fantasy Physics skill
- +2 if the chief builder did not design the machine himself
- +2 if the builders do not have appropriate Meddling Boxes to work with
- +2 (or worse) if hired laborers do not have the Fantasy Engineering skill (or other Science or engineering skills the DM deems appropriate)
- +4 if a spellcaster other than the chief builder or designer places necessary enchantments on the device
- +3 if this is a rush job being completed faster in half the time it should take
- Half the modifier for design complexity from the "Fantasy Engineering Design Complexity Table" (-1 for easy, 0 for simple, etc.)
- -1 for each level of the chief builder's Fantasy Engineering skill above the basic (-1 for Fantasy Engineering +1, -2 for Fantasy Engineering +2, etc.)



Aerial Combat Tables

Forced Flight Table

Vessel Quality	Die Roll	1	2	3	4
Poor	F	F	F&M	F&S	M
Average	F	F	F&M	F&S	N
Good	F	F	F	F&M	F&S
Excellent	F	F	F	F	F&M

F: Forced flight successful: add 50% to day's movement.

M: Vessel's crew or flying monsters moderately fatigued (if muscle-powered) or vessel moderately damaged.*

S: Crew seriously fatigued, or vessel seriously damaged.

N: No increase in day's movement, but no fatigue or damage.

*If crew already moderately fatigued, result increases fatigue to serious; moderate vessel damage becomes serious.

Falling Damage Chart

Yards Fallen	Seconds Taken	Damage Taken
3 yds	< 1 second	1d6
6 yds	< 1 second	2d6
10 yds	1 second	3d6
15 yds	< 2 seconds	4d6
20 yds	< 2 seconds	5d6
25 yds	< 2 seconds	5d6
30 yds	2 seconds	6d6
40–60 yds	3 seconds	9d6
70–100 yds	4 seconds	13d6
110–150 yds	5 seconds	16d6
160–225 yds	6 seconds	19d6
230+ yds	6+ seconds	20d6

Maneuvers Summary

Horizontal Maneuvers: 60° any rnd

One-Maneuver Climb: 30°; 20' of Air Speed yields 10 yds forward + 5 yds up

Two-Maneuver Climb: 45°; 2 maneuvers; 30' of Air Speed yield 10 yds forward + 10 yds upward

Three-Maneuver Climb: 60°; three maneuvers; 50' of Air Speed yield 10 yds forward + 10 up

Vertical Climb: four maneuvers

One-Maneuver Dive: 30°; 5 yds down /10 yds forward

Two-Maneuver Dive: 45°; 10 yds down/10 yds forward

Three-Maneuver Dive: 60°; 20 yds down/10 yds forward (2× Air Speed)

Crash Dive: 2× Air Speed +480 yd/rnd

Loss of Control Table

Missed

Roll by Results

1–2	Vessel continues current maneuver (vessel ignores last maneuver or flying monsters ignore the last command).
3–4	Vessel performs an accidental maneuver (DM's choice).
5–6	Vessel stalls into a Two-Maneuver Dive until control regained; or dives at maximum Air Speed if magical Lift is still in effect. If flying monsters provide Motive Power they are uncontrollable for 1–3 rounds.
7–8	Vessel stalls into an uncontrolled Crash Dive until control regained or crash results; or dives at maximum Air Speed if magical Lift is still in effect. Flying monsters stall into a Crash Dive and are uncontrollable for 2–12 rounds.
9+	Pilot and/or crew hurled free (or knocked unconscious for 1–6 turns); or flying monsters providing Motive Power tear free of their harness.

Vessel Damage Summary

Magical Damage/Huge Creatures: 1 hull pt damage /5 pts normal damage.

Large Creatures: 1 hull pt damage/10 pts normal damage.

10% loss of hull points: 10% reduction in Air Speed (each 10% loss of a wind-driven vessel's sails' hit points also reduces Air Speed by 10%).

25% loss of hull points: an extra Piloting check required for any Two- or Three-Maneuver Climb in a single round. If Lift is magical, any enhancements to Lift Capacity fail—reducing Lift Capacity to the vessel's base Tonnage (no extra Lift for cargo or passengers). If the vessel (plus cargo) weighs twice current Lift Capacity, she begins to fall. Other frame enchantments operate at half value or unreliably, reducing Air Speed if Motive Power is magical. Roll 1d20. On 20, the vessel loses one Maneuvering Factor (to a minimum of MF ⅓; see chart, p. 11).

50% loss of hull points: prohibits Three-Maneuver Climbs; Two-Maneuver climbs require three successful Piloting checks. If Lift is magical, hull enchantments fail and the vessel begins a Crash Dive (the vessel may have minimal steering). Other frame enchantments may also fail. Roll a d20; on 18–20, the vessel loses one MF (to a minimum of MF ⅓).

75% loss of hull points: requires a Piloting check *every* round, (assuming she's not in a Crash Dive) at a –4 penalty to the pilot's skill. If successful, the vessel stays aloft but cannot climb. If failed, the craft begins an unstoppable One-Maneuver Dive (see p. 24). The vessel loses one MF (to a minimum of MF ⅓).

90% loss of hull points: what's left of the craft loses altitude in at least a Two-Maneuver Dive (even with non-magical Lift). A Piloting skill check is needed to make any direction changes. The craft's MF drops to ⅓.

100% loss of hull points: vessel breaks up, her fragments fall earthward.

Ramming Damage: as per *Rules Cyclopedia*, p 115.



Skyship Record Sheet

Name: _____

Owner: _____

Built By: _____

Description: _____

Motive Power(s): _____

Cost: _____ QR (Optional): _____

Length: _____ Beam: _____

Depth: _____ Tonnage: _____

Cargo Capacity: _____

Crew: _____ (Minimum) (Maximum) _____

Officers: _____ Passengers: _____

Marines/Mercenaries: _____

Lift Capacity

Normal: _____

% Reduction: _____

Current: _____

Maximum Airspeed: _____%

Combat Notes

Armor Class:

Hull Points:

Damage:

Air Speed

_____ (_____)
miles/day (encounter)

Effective: _____

Maneuvering Factor: _____

Artillery

Type

#Attacks/Round

Damage

Notes

_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

Defenses

Type

Notes

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

By permission of TSR, Inc., this page may be reproduced for personal use only. ©1993 TSR, Inc. All Rights Reserved.





DUNGEONS & DRAGONS is a registered trademark owned by TSR, Inc.
The TSR logo and MYSTARA are trademarks owned by TSR, Inc.